This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

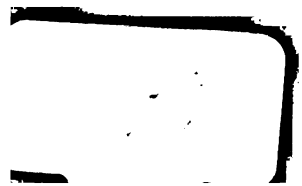
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 07589711 0



LANCASHIRE.
(Lancashire)
CO

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE

ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY.

VOL. XIX.—1901.

MANCHESTER:
RICHARD GILL, TIB LANE, CROSS STREET.
1902.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
268700
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.
R 1902 L.

The Council of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society desire it to be known that the Authors alone are responsible for any statements or opinions contained in their contributions to the Transactions of the Society.

This volume is edited by Mr. Charles W. Sutton.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

OFFICERS FOR 1901.

President.

DR. W. BOYD DAWKINS, F.R.S.

Vice-Presidents.

Lieut.-Colonel FISHWICK, F.S.A.
Mr. J. HOLME NICHOLSON, M.A.
Mr. CHARLES W. SUTTON, F.L.A.
Mr. W. E. A. AXON, LL.D.
The Rev. E. F. LETTS, M.A.
Dr. RENAUD, F.S.A.

Of the Council.

Mr. SAMUEL ANDREW.
Mr. C. T. TALLENT-BATEMAN.
Mr. F. A. BROMWICH.
Mr. W. S. CHURCHILL.
Mr. ALFRED DARBYSHIRE, F.S.A.
Lieut.-Colonel G. J. FRENCH.
Mr. HENRY GUPPY.
Mr. D. F. HOWORTH, F.S.A. (Scot.)
Mr. NATHAN HEYWOOD.
Rev. H. A. HUDSON, M.A.
Mr. FLETCHER MOSS.
Mr. GEORGE PEARSON.
Mr. J. J. PHELPS.
Mr. W. J. REDFORD.
Mr. J. E. SANDBACH.

Treasurer.

MR. WILLIAM HARRISON.

Honorary Secretary.

MR. GEORGE C. YATES, F.S.A.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

PAGE

ANCIENT FORESTS, CHASES, AND DEER PARKS IN LANCASHIRE - 1

PEDIGREE OF MOTTRUM OF MOTTRUM ANDREW - - - - - 41

THE OLD CASTLES OF LANCASHIRE:

CLITHEROE - - - - - - - - - - - - 48

GLEASTON - - - - - - - - - - - - - 64

PREHISTORIC AND SUBSEQUENT MINING AT ALDERLEY EDGE:

MAP TO ILLUSTRATE ARCHÆOLOGY - - - - - - - 77

CHIEF TYPES OF STONE HAMMERS FOUND - - - - - 84

ROMAN ROADS CONNECTING - - - - - - - - 96

ANCIENT SUPERFICIAL PITS - - - - - - - - 114

ARCHÆOLOGICAL MAP OF DISTRICT—"HAMESTAN" HUNDRED - 118

THE ANCIENT CROSSES OF LANCASHIRE:

MAP OF WEST DERBY HUNDRED - - - - - - - 137

LITTLE CROSBY PARK CROSS, LITTLE CROSBY CROSS AND WELL, LYDIATE CROSS, SCARISBRICK PARK CROSS - - 180

MAP OF OLD LIVERPOOL - - - - - - - - - 190

OUTLINE MAP OF WARRINGTON, 1465 - - - - - - 215

FRAGMENTS OF PRE-NORMAN CROSS IN WINWICK CHURCHYARD 220

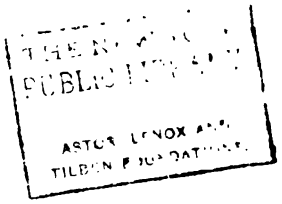
WINWICK CROSS: PROPOSED RESTORATION - - - - 224

WIGAN AND THE RIVER DOUGLAS (Map) - - - - - 227

THE MOOT HALL IN TIME OF CHARLES II. - - - - 229

MAB'S CROSS (WIGAN), CROSS AND STOCKS AT WALTON-ON-THE-HILL, WALTON-ON-THE-HILL CHURCHYARD, WINDLESHAW, CRONTON, BLUNDELL'S HILL - - - - - - - 232

out of doors, the land outside the ordinary jurisdiction. It is, I need hardly say, in this aspect and not the other,


PUBLIC
ASTOR LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

ANCIENT FORESTS, CHASES, AND DEER PARKS IN LANCASHIRE.

BY WILLIAM HARRISON.

THE word "forest" has in modern dictionaries two principal definitions. The first (which I may call the popular one) treats it as denoting an extensive tract of land covered with trees and undergrowth, the existence of the trees being in the popular mind an essential part of the definition. The second one is not so simple, and contains some elements which the popular mind rarely takes into account. By this definition a forest is a territory of woody grounds and pastures privileged for wild beasts and fowls of chase and warren to rest and abide in, generally belonging to the sovereign, and set apart for his recreation or granted by him to others, under special laws, and having officers specially appointed to look after it. That the forest land should be wholly, or even mainly, covered with trees is, it will be observed, quite unnecessary. The essence of the definition is in the setting apart of the land for special uses, subject to special privileges and special laws. This agrees with the meaning of the word, for "forest" is derived from *foris*, out of doors, the land outside the ordinary jurisdiction. It is, I need hardly say, in this aspect and not the other,

that is to say from the antiquarian and not the natural history point of view, that I propose to examine the subject in this paper.

But, to begin really at the beginning, we cannot escape altogether from the natural history point of view, for when man first appeared upon the scene, he found "the forest primæval" already in existence, with no privileges, no laws but those of nature. Then began that long struggle to obtain dominion over her forces which has been going on ever since, but which in its earliest ages must have been a painful one, in the times when the land was waste—

> Thick with wet woods, and many a beast therein,
> And none or few to scare or chase the beast.

A struggle which must have had many a set back, owing to the internecine strife of men themselves, who—

> Ever waging war
> Each upon other wasted all the land,
> And so there grew great tracts of wilderness
> Wherein the beast was ever more and more,
> But man was less and less.

Then again would come one like the half-mythical Arthur, who

> Slew the beast, and fell'd
> The forest, letting in the sun, and made
> Broad pathways for the hunter and the knight.

And so, bit by bit, and age by age, man reclaimed from the forest so much of the land as sufficed to grow his grain and provide for his simple wants.

But as in process of time clearings became more numerous, we can well understand that it would become less and less possible to find sufficiently large areas in

which the sport of hunting could be uninterruptedly carried on—a sport, it must be remembered, dear to the heart of partly civilised man. Hence, just as in these days the putting of considerable quantities of ground to industrial uses begets a desire for the reservation and dedication of particular lands for public recreation as parks or playgrounds, so the tendency to extensive clearings would in those times lead to the reservation of large areas in which the wild animals should be free to roam, and where sport could be carried on uninterruptedly. The areas selected were generally waste lands, belonging therefore to the king, and in them his will was law. Hence the royal prerogative so continuously claimed in regard to the forests, and in virtue of which he made stringent laws for the protection of the beasts.

After the Norman Conquest, as is well known, the king extended the existing forests and made new ones, and in doing so desolated large territories previously occupied by human beings. But here, bearing in mind our second definition of forest, we must observe that the act of afforestation is simply a converting into hunting ground, and does not imply that the ownership of all the land in the forest is vested in the king. What is called the "forest," *i.e.*, the right of forest, is a branch of the king's prerogative which, when passed on to a subject, is a franchise or liberty, and may be compared to a right of way. I may acquire a right of way over my neighbour's ground without taking away the ownership from him. Similarly, the king's right of forest may extend over land belonging to a subject. Afforestation in such a case means not that the owner ceases to be such, but that henceforward he is seriously crippled in his use of the land. It is now outside the common law and is subject to the special forest laws. He may not erect any new

building upon it or make any pools or dykes, or convert it into arable ground or enclose it, or in fact make any improvement. His dogs must be lawed by the forester, that is, have the claws of the forefeet cut off. He must not cut or destroy the greenwood or vert on which the deer may feed. His right even to feed his cattle or swine on his own land is denied or subject to vexatious regulations. He is liable to oppressive imposts, as for *Scothal*, a forced contribution levied on the pretence or occasion of a festivity; *puture*, a claim made by foresters that they and their servants, horses, and dogs should be supported with victuals when in the forest by those residing therein; and *chimmage*, a toll upon wagons and carriages going through the forest; and to all the petty persecution which irresponsible officers placed in authority know so well how to exact. If he owns a wood within the forest area he must keep a forester, known as a "woodward," sworn to protect the king's vert and venison. And, over and above all these, he is subject to the severe code of laws, which makes it death to kill one of the king's deer, and decrees loss of eyes or other mutilation to any who disregard the other numerous prohibitions.

When we recollect that the dwellers within a forest were subject to all these disabilities, and that those without it had no guarantee that they might not at any moment, by a purely arbitrary act under the king's prerogative, be placed in the same category, we can understand the popular discontent which made itself felt for a couple of centuries until it finally succeeded in removing the sting of the grievance.

It is one of the greatest complaints of the subject in the early Norman reigns that the king claimed and exercised the prerogative of creating and extending forests at

his will, and thus with a stroke of the pen withdrawing lands from the operation of the common law and subjecting them to these severe forest laws. The Conqueror set the example; "his son made the practice burdensome to baron and villein alike; a vexation to the one, destruction and extermination to the other," and in his reign the forest law seems to have reached the extreme of severity and cruelty. Henry I. continued the practice; his charter expressly reserved the forests. The nobles exacted from Stephen in 1136 a charter in which, while reserving the forests created by the Conqueror and Rufus, he promised to surrender those created by Henry I., but the promise was not kept. Cheered by a military success, he held a great court of enquiry into the forests, impleading and punishing at his pleasure.

Henry II. resuscitated the jurisdiction. In 1167 there was an itinerant survey of the forests, and in 1175 the king held at Nottingham a great visitation of the forests, and exacted large sums as fines for the waste of the vert and venison which he had himself during the war authorised his supporters to destroy. In 1184 he promulgated the Assize of Woodstock, a code of forest ordinances which were very stringent, but somewhat less inhuman than the customs of his grandfather. The punishments prescribed by this assize are milder, but the vigour with which the law was enforced was a great ground of complaint against the second Henry, and this is altogether the part of his administration that savours most strongly of tyranny. He was an ardent and indefatigable hunter, and some of his most important councils were held and acts performed at his hunting palaces, such as Clarendon, Woodstock, and Marlborough.

In the succeeding reign of Richard, Geoffrey Fitz Peter, the justiciar, began his career in 1198 by a severe

forest visitation, in the conducting of which he reissued and enlarged the Assize of Woodstock.*

The demands of the people for relief from the stringency of the forest laws had been increasing in intensity, but listened to with stubborn disregard for a century and a half, until at last in the Great Charter of John some concessions were made. All the forests made in the present reign are now disafforested; a thorough investigation of all the forest usages is to be made by an inquest of twelve sworn knights, and all the bad customs are to be abolished forthwith.

In 1217, when Henry III. had succeeded to the throne, there was a reissue of the Great Charter without the clauses relating to the forests, which were thrown into a separate document. The Charter of the Forest, issued at the same time, was a great measure of relief. It directed the disafforesting of all forests made by King Henry II., Richard, or John, beyond his own demesne, and invalidated all encroachments since made; the dwellers without the forest were no longer to be summoned, as they had been liable since the Assize of Woodstock in 1184, to attend the forest courts. Regulations are laid down to prevent oppression by the foresters and beadles as to the lawing of dogs, as to forced contributions, and as to the holding of swanimotes or forest courts. Every freeman may agist his own wood at his pleasure, and take his own pawnage, *i.e.*, feed his swine. He may also drive his swine through the king's demesne woods, and even let them lie one night within the forest. No man is in future to lose life or member for killing the king's deer, fine or imprisonment being

* Stubbs' *Constit. Hist.*, i. 302, 322, 384, 471, 483, 489; *Early Plantagenets* 17; *Select Charters*, 157, 258.

substituted. And noblemen going to the king at his command may kill one or two deer, provided it be done openly. Freemen owning land within the forest may make mills, springs, pools, marlpits, dykes, or arable ground, so that it be not enclosed, and may keep eyries of hawks. Chimmage is not to be charged, except in certain prescribed cases. Persons previously outlawed for the forest only are to be pardoned. And the forest courts are to be held by the forester and not by any inferior official.

It is, perhaps, necessary to say that the disafforesting directed by the Charter did not mean the cutting down of trees any more than the afforesting meant planting them. It simply meant the relinquishment of the king's right of forest in respect to the lands in question. It is a legal and not a physical act, something done with the stroke of a pen, not with the blow of a hatchet.

The fixing of what should be disafforested had, of course, to be deputed to commissioners. The charter directed that all forests which King Henry II. had afforested should be viewed by good and lawful men, and if he made forest of any other wood more than of his own demesne, whereby the owner of the wood had hurt, it should be disafforested, and that all woods made forest by Richard or John should be forthwith disafforested. Perambulations were consequently made defining the bounds of the forests which were to remain, so that henceforth it might be clear what was and what was not forest. As Manwood says, "Many great woods and lands were not only disforested but also assarted and improved to arable land by the owners thereof. And so, not only men that then were dwellers and inhabitants in those places, but also dogs, which for safeguard of the game were accustomed before to lose their claws, had good cause to rejoice for these disafforestations." "But yet, never-

theless," he adds, "the greatest part of these new afforestations were still remaining to be disforested during the life of the said King Henry III." In the long list of grievances presented at the Parliament at Oxford in 1257, is one that the forest laws had been disregarded. It was not till the reign of Edward I. was well advanced that the full demands of the people were satisfied. From even that enlightened king the confirmation of the charters had to be struggled for. The "saving the right of our crown," with which he qualified his first confirmation, had to be withdrawn (1299).* It may be that some injustice has been done to him in this connection, for I find, in 1297, a recognition by him of the perambulations made in the time of Henry III., "as it has never since been challenged, as the king wills that his father's Charter of the Forest be inviolably observed in all its articles." And again, in June, 1299, he sends a notification to the commonalty of each county that he has ordered the persons appointed to make the perambulation of the forest to be at the appointed place at Michaelmas at the latest, and adds, "He would have sent them sooner had it not been for some people who were giving him much trouble. He also prays all people not to believe the contrary of these things, and has issued this proclamation because he has heard some people go about saying that he is not going to keep Magna Charta, or the Carta de Foresta, or to suffer the perambulation to be made according to his promise, whereas the King's will is that it shall be made, to wit, according to the form of his recent grant, which was to be as soon as possible after he had finished the business concerning the apostolic message, which is now settled and sworn on both sides, thank God."† The

* Stubbs' *Constit. Hist.*, ii. 148.

† *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, Edward I., 1292–1301, pp. 312, 424.

king evidently intended to comply substantially with the people's demands, but resented the suspicions thrown on his good faith, and was perhaps unduly punctilious about the maintenance to the utmost extent of the royal prerogatives, which he deemed it his duty to preserve and hand on to his successors. However this may be, the disforesting was still delayed and new suspicions were aroused among the people. The perambulation was at last completed in 1300, and the report of the commissioners was presented to the king at the Parliament at Lincoln in January, 1301. He at first refused to ratify the disafforestments till assured that it could be done without a breach of his royal obligations and without detriment to the Crown. The barons demanded the immediate execution of the disafforestments. He yielded to compulsion, consented to the demand, and again confirmed the charters. But the struggle was still to go on a little longer. It is one of the few blots on the fair fame and good faith of the greatest of the Plantagenets, whose motto was "Pactum serva," that he sought for and obtained from the Pope a bull absolving him from his consent. But he sought it only to obtain a nominal mastery. He used it only to revoke the disafforestments, in regard to which his feelings had been deeply wounded, and he revoked them only to enable him to pardon trespasses committed. Practically, the long struggle as to the forests was ended, and ended in the victory of the people.*

The Lancashire Forests.

All accounts tend to show that Lancashire at the dawn of civilisation was exceptionally well wooded. The

* Stubbs' *Constit. Hist.*, ii. 150, 151; *Select Charters*, 494.

county is specially noticed in this respect in the dissertation on the English woods in Pearson's *Historical Maps*. The first record we get of the extent of the ancient woods is in *Domesday*. There, in the account of the country between Ribble and Mersey, we have the frequent statement, "There is a wood so many leagues long and so many broad." Mr. Farrer has worked out the quantities in acres and gives them in his paper in the sixteenth volume of our *Transactions*. In Derby hundred were 10,380 acres situate at West Derby, Roby, Knowsley, Kirkby, Crosby, Maghull, Aughton, Little Woolton, Lathom, Melling, and Lydiate. In Newton hundred the quantity is given as 88,800 acres, but, as this exceeds the whole area of the hundred, the woods are supposed to have extended into the surrounding hundreds, and more especially as one of these, Warrington, is not credited with any woods at all. In Blackburn hundred were 34,560 acres, which is about the area of the forests of Pendle, Trawden, Accrington, and Rossendale. In Salford hundred the area of wood is set down at 69,540 acres, besides 12,960 acres belonging to the demesne. And in Leyland hundred the quantity is given at 28,800 acres.

The information thus given can be supplemented from other sources, Thus, in the *Cockersand Chartulary** we find references to Simonswood, and to woods in Melling, Bickersteth, Whiston, Knowsley, Haigh, Bold, Rainford, Dalton, Hindley, Orrel, Abram, Pemberton, Houghton, Aspull, Monton, Astley, and Tyldesley. These are in charters of from *c.* 1184–1286 A.D.

North of the Ribble the Domesday Survey is less explicit as to the area of wood. The proportion must,

* Chet. Soc., n.s., vol. 43.

however, have been large. Leland says, "All Amounderness for the most part in time past hath been full of wood." The Furness district was largely wooded, for we know the trees served as fuel for the bloomeries formerly common there. And Walney Island, now almost without a tree or shrub, was once covered with wood.*

What proportion of these extensive woods was forest in the conventional sense of the term? The Elizabethan topographer, whose Christian and surname I have the honour to bear, and who wrote the most interesting and readable part of Hollinshed, said he could prove by the book of forest law that the whole county of Lancaster had been forest. Pearson, in the dissertation already referred to, asserts that the whole county was under forest law in John's time, giving as his authority the *Rotuli de Oblatis*, p. 14. I think there is a misconception somewhere in these statements. King Richard I. granted to John, count of Mortain, afterwards king, the honor of Lancaster and the royal prerogative of forest in the county. In the first year of John's reign, Benedict Gernet, according to the *Rotuli*, gives forty marks for the serjeanty of the forest of the whole county. It is easy to see how these expressions might be taken to mean that the whole county was forest, while all that was really spoken of was the whole of the forest which existed within the county.

We are on safer ground in taking it from Mr. Farrer† that at the commencement of the twelfth century Henry I. enclosed the whole of Lonsdale hundred between the rivers Cocker and Keer (exclusive of the lordship of Hornby) within the metes of the forest of

* West's *Antiquities of Furness*, 1805, p. xviii.

† *Transactions*, xviii. 109, 112. See also *Lancashire Pipe Rolls*, pp. 425, 426, where the boundaries are given.

Lancaster; and that the whole of the wapentake of Amounderness was subject to the forest laws. And in addition to these areas, known as the Forests of Lonsdale and Amounderness, there were certainly Toxteth, West Derby (within the precincts of which was Ravensmeols), and Burtonwood. Probably Henry I. put all the woodlands of the demesne manors between Ribble and Mersey into the forest, and included all neighbouring townships which came into his hands by forfeiture or escheat.

Many of the lands in the neighbourhood of the forests were held by the tenure of serjeanty, that is on condition of rendering personal service to the king. Thus in Lonsdale hundred we have Burrow, Leck, Halton, Overton, Heysham, Oxcliffe, Torrisholme, Skerton, Nether Kellet, &c., so held; in Amounderness, Ashton, Lea, Little Singleton, Broughton, and Fishwick.*

As the king seldom visited these outlying parts of his kingdom for any purpose save hunting, the service to be rendered was often in connection with forestry. Tending the king's hawks or being foresters was a usual service by which lands were held.† The office of Chief or Master Forester of Lancaster was a serjeanty held by the Gernet family from the time of Henry I.

John, who, as already stated, had a grant of the Lancashire forests before his accession to the throne, sold to the knights, thanes, and freeholders dwelling within the metes of the forest the right to improve, sell, and give their forest woods without being subject to the forest regulations, and to hunt and take hares, foxes, rabbits, and all kinds of wild beasts, except stag, hind, and roebuck and wild hogs, in all parts within his forests

* *Transactions*, xviii., p. 96, tables iv. and v.

† Baines' *Hist. of Lanc.*, v. 489. References to Baines in this paper are to the third edition, by Croston.

beyond the demesne hays of the county, and granted to them acquittance of the regard of the forest. The grant was confirmed by him after his accession, and again by Henry III. in 1228. This must not be considered as a disafforestment; it was only a partial release of the royal rights, and assizes of the forest continued to be held at intervals.

In 1228 the perambulation of the forests of Lancashire, according to the Charter of the Forest, was made by twelve knights of the county. A full copy of it will be found (taken from the Lansdowne MSS.) in appendix ii. to vol. i. of Baines.* By it the knights certified that the whole county ought to be disafforested except certain woods, the boundaries of which they go on to define minutely: (1) Quernmore, near Lancaster, (2) Covet and Bleasdale, (3) Fulwood, (4) Toxteth, (5) Derby, (6) Burtonwood. After thus defining what only is to remain forest, the perambulation goes on to specify certain woods which in particular should be disafforested, viz., Croxteth Park, Altcar, Hales, and Simonswood, on the ground that they had been afforested since the coronation of Henry II. "Put in defence" or "placed in protection" is the precise phrase used in connection with these latter, and it appears to mean that the sovereign had not assumed full forest rights over them, but had prohibited hunting in them by others than himself, or sometimes that he had merely ordered the exclusion of sheep and cattle from pasture.†

This perambulation was evidently a corrected document, superseding an incorrect one previously issued. The facts in this connection appear in Mr. G. J. Turner's Introduction to the *Select Pleas of the Forest*, opportunely published by the Selden Society quite recently, indeed

* See also *Lancashire Pipe Rolls*, by Farrer, p. 420.

† Selden Society, vol. xiii., p. xciv.

since the bulk of this paper was written. The Charter of the Forest was issued, as already stated, in 1217, the king being then a minor. In fulfilment of its provisions letters patent were issued on 24th July, 1218, directing perambulations of the forest to be made by twelve knights elected for the purpose by view of John Marshall, who was then justice of the forest; but it is doubtful whether perambulations were then made in all the counties in which there were forests. On the 11th February, 1224, the charter was again issued without alteration in its provisions, and five days later justices were appointed to make perambulations—in some counties three justices, in others, including Lancashire, two. That a perambulation was made in Lancashire at or soon after this time seems clear from what follows. In January, 1227, the king declared himself of full age, and one of his first acts was to challenge the disafforestments made in his infancy and which, in so far as they diminished his revenue, amounted to a disinheritance. In many cases there was reason for believing that portions of the forest had been wrongly disafforested, and the very next month the knights who had made the perambulations in the counties of Leicester, Rutland, and Huntingdon came before the king and acknowledged that they had made mistakes. In August the king sent letters to the sheriffs of seventeen (unnamed) counties, directing them to cause the persons who had made the perambulations to come before him to show why they had disafforested certain parts of the forest which had been afforested before the coronation of Henry II., and why they had disafforested certain of his demesne lands and woods. Lancashire must have been one of these counties, for we find that on the 20th April in the next year (1228) the knights who had made perambulations in six named counties, of which Lancashire is one, were

pardoned by the king for their errors. The recorded perambulation, as already stated, bears date this very year, and so it no doubt embodied the corrections which the king desired.*

It will be noticed that this perambulation (except in regard to the four woods said to have been put in defence) does not particularise what is to be disafforested, but what is to remain forest, saying that the rest of the county ought to be disafforested. It will also be observed that the list of the forests to remain does not include considerable tracts of country which were called forest to a much later date, such as Wyersdale, the forests of Blackburn hundred and Bowland. And this leads to the reminder that under the Charter of the Forest, which was the charter of the king, only kingly rights could be disposed of. In saying that (with certain exceptions) the whole county ought to be disafforested, the knights evidently meant the whole county to the extent of the king's rights in it, and so that henceforth he should have none except in the forests specified. This indeed is expressed in the copy given in *Lancashire Pipe Rolls*, which speaks of "the whole forest which was the lord king's in county Lancaster." Now it happened that in Lancashire the unusual course had been taken, as it was afterwards taken in greater measure, of granting to a subject all, or nearly all, the kingly rights in certain forests. It was not unusual elsewhere to grant to a favourite subject a forest, the right, namely, of hunting over a given area, but without what were called the pleas of the forest, that is, the right, which properly belongs to the sovereign only, to hold forest courts and administer the forest laws. A forest so granted ceased to be a forest in the strict sense of the word, and was known as a chase.

* Selden Society, vol. xiii., pp. xciv to c.

In Lancashire, perhaps owing to the distance from the seat of government, the kings were more prodigal. Robert Ferrers, earl of Derby, had previously applied for leave to hold pleas of the forest in his forest between Ribble and Mersey,* though whether or not the petition was granted does not appear. The answer of the king was a direction for an enquiry as to what had been done in the matter on previous occasions, and whether the men of the forest ought to follow pleas of the forest at Lancaster or elsewhere.

Again, in 1193, King Richard I. had confirmed Amounderness to Theobald Walter, and included the entire wapentake and the whole forest of Amounderness, with all the venison and with all the forest pleadings. There is a case among the *Select Pleas of the Crown*, in vol. i. of the Selden's Society's publications, which may have resulted from some dispute as to these forest rights. Ralph Long, in 1203, cites William of Winwick, for that he wickedly and in premeditated assault robbed him at Langshaw (near Chipping) of fifteen marks of silver, part of his lord's rent and a cloak of vert, and a tunic and a half-mark of his own. There are seven other pairs of plaintiffs and defendants (appellors and appellees they are termed), each of the latter being charged with being in the force which robbed the fifteen marks, and with having also robbed his own particular appellor of either a sum of money, or a cloak, a sword, a cap, a tunic, a shirt, an axe, or a bow and arrows. The defence of one, evidently the principal, is that he was one of the forest servants of Theobald Walter, and having found the appellors doing damage in the forest, hunting and destroying the beasts, they took distresses from them, viz., a sword and a bow and arrows. The result, unfortunately,

* Selden Society, vol. xiii., p. cxii.

is not given, but, as one of the appellors is stated to have made mention of the king's peace, it may be that there was an attempt to question the rights of Theobald Walter as owner of the regal jurisdiction in the forest.

On the death of Theobald Walter, in or before 1205, Amounderness again came into the possession of the Crown, therefore the perambulation of 1228 would be effective in disafforesting the whole of it except Bleasdale and Fulwood. We, nevertheless, find subsequent references to the forest of Amounderness, even down to the present time. They must be taken to allude to what remains of that forest.

Other forests which were, in 1228, in the hands of a subject were those of Pendle, Trawden, Accrington, and Rossendale (in Blackburn hundred), and Bowland. Of the last named the largest part was situate in the adjoining county of York. These had for a long period belonged to the Lacies, as part of the honor of Clitheroe. That there was any right to pleas of the forest is very unlikely, and so the term "chase" was more properly applicable than that of "forest," which was generally used.

Wyersdale was granted to Hubert de Burgh in 1227. If this grant included forest rights the fact would account for its not being mentioned in the perambulation.

Another forest not named in the perambulation is that of Horwich. A prescriptive liberty of chase appears to have subsisted there.* Henry III.'s grant of free warren to Thomas Greslet was in 1249. It applied to his demesne lands in the barony of Manchester, which included Horwich. Mr. Harland (in *Mamecestre*) thought that though in terms free warren the grant was meant to be one of forest, but that the grantee shrunk from the

* Hibbert-Ware, *Foundations of Manchester*, iv. 57.

expense of the necessary courts and officers. A more likely reason is that, after the charter of the forest and the perambulations under it, the king could not lawfully create new forests, but was willing to grant free warren and perhaps connived at the assumption of the larger right of forest. Horwich is described as a forest in the record relating to the escheat in the 38 Henry III., and again in the inquisitions on the death of Robert Grelley, A.D. 1282. There were then eight vaccaries and one plot which was not a full vaccary, and there were three foresters.

No part of Furness, again, is excepted in the perambulation. King Stephen had included in his grant to Furness Abbey the forest of Furness and the Isle of Walney with the chase therein and all the venison in it. The abbey would, therefore, hold this territory as a chase, and such it would remain, notwithstanding the perambulation, although in course of time the hunting seems to have been largely discontinued as the country became enclosed and settled. The previous grant to Michael le Fleming of the adjoining territory, subsequently known as Muchland, also carried with it rights of chase.

Roeburndale's very name, like that of the neighbouring Hindburn, a tributary of the Lune, proclaims the proximity of the deer. It was a chase attached to the lordship of Hornby, which, as we have seen, was excepted from the part of Lonsdale made forest by Henry I. It had been granted to Roger de Montbegon, and the woodlands of Roeburndale being in the hands of a subject form a good example of a chase as distinguished from a forest. The deer and chase of Roeburndale are included by name in a lease of the manor of Hornby and its demesnes in 1354.*

* Baines, i. 150.

The chase of Cawood was another part of the lordship of Hornby granted to Geoffrey de Neville in 1280.*

Tottington is in very early documents named as a forest. Thus, in 1176, Robert de Lacy made a grant of certain lands near Holcombe, described as in the forest of Tottington.† "Todlinton" is named by Thomas, earl of Lancaster, in 1313-4, as one of his free chases. And "the whole forest of Holcombe" was given by that name to the Monk Bretton Monastery by Roger de Montbegon early in the reign of Henry III. and before the perambulation. It thus seems most rightly designated as a chase. Tottington manor and chase are named in the inquisition *post mortem* in 1362 as possessions of the deceased Duke of Lancaster.

Hoddesden and Ramsgreave are named as chases in a complaint by Thomas, earl of Lancaster, in the 7 Edward II. (1313-4).‡ Hoddesden Wood is specified as one of the duchy possessions in the inquisition of 1362.§

Myerscough also is not named in the perambulation. It was a relic of the ancient forest of Amounderness, and was in A.D. 1212 part of the demesne of the honor of Lancaster.‖ Therefore, although disafforested, there was nothing to prevent its being retained as woodland and converted into a park. We find it described as a park in the third year of Edward II. (1309-10).¶ As such, being an outlying part of Lancaster parish, it may have been attached to Quernmore Forest, as suggested by the words of the survey of 1320-46. In 1362 it is described as Mirestagh Park. In 1482 it is described in a duchy document merely as a wood, though its officers are called foresters. In 1485 an Act of Parliament calls it a chase and park.

---

* Baines, v. 544.
† *Ibid*, iii. 94.
‡ *Ibid*, iii. 427.
§ *Ibid*, i. 147.
‖ *Transactions*, xviii., p. 96, table v.
¶ Baines, v. 440.

Leland describes it as a great park, partly enclosed with hedge, partly, all on the moor side, with pale, and as replenished with red deer. Park is also the word used in the book of the Duchy of Lancaster, *c.* 1588.* And this leads me to the subject of

Deer Parks.

A park is a tract of land enclosed with a pale for the better preservation of deer. Unlike a forest or a chase its owner can enjoy no rights over the land of others. It is, in fact, a mode of ordinary ownership, and although there are instances of the king's licence to impark being obtained, especially where the land was in or near a forest, it does not seem to have been necessary in ordinary cases. A park near a forest would be a nuisance, because of the possibility of the game being enticed away. Chases, when enclosed, were often called parks, and such parks had, of course, all the privileges of a chase. Other parks were not subject to the forest law, unless they were actually situate within the forest. The term is sometimes used of a place for the mere enclosure of cattle, as at Wray, near Hornby, and in Furness.†

"Over park, over pale," flies the fairy in the *Midsummer Night's Dream*. "By park and pale" rides Tennyson's Galahad. The pale is the natural accompaniment of the park, for without it the park cannot properly exist, enclosure being of the essence of the definition. In the old maps the pale is clearly shown semi-pictorially. It is noticeable that while the scenes of the *Midsummer Night's Dream* and *As You Like It* are mostly laid in forests, those of *Love's Labour's Lost* are entirely laid in a park, and in it hunting goes on.

* Baines, i. 54, 72, 147. † *Richmondshire*, ii. 255.

While speaking of parks a word may be said as to free warren. This was a franchise granted by the Crown to a subject for the preservation or custody on his own land of beasts or fowls of warren, *i.e.*, hare, coney, roe, partridge, quail, pheasant, woodcock, mallard, heron, and animals of a like kind. It did not extend to deer or other beasts of chase.

Grants of free warren in Plantagenet times were very numerous, and there are many instances in Lancashire; but the mere grant of free warren did not constitute a park, and therefore I do not pretend to enumerate them. Some particulars of the Lancashire deer parks will be found in the Appendix to this paper.

The Royal Forests.

Reverting now to the Lancashire forests which were reserved by the perambulation, these did not long remain royal possessions. In the very same year (1228), Ranulf de Blundeville, in the confirmation he obtained from the king of his lands between Ribble and Mersey, was made chief lord under the king of the whole county of Lancaster with all its forests.* On his death his daughter Agnes, married to the Earl of Ferrers and Derby, succeeded to the Ribble and Mersey lands. Her son forfeited them by his participation in Montfort's rebellion. The king, in 1266, granted these, and in the following year the honor, county, castle, and town of Lancaster, and all the king's demesnes in the county, with the vaccaries and forests of Wyersdale and Lonsdale, to his second son, Edmund "Crouchback," earl of Lancaster. The full right of forest was not at first granted.

But in 1285, Edward being now king, the regal rights

* Baines, i. 47.

were conferred. Edward granted to his brother Edmund the right to have justices to hold pleas of the forest, in other words, the right to hold courts as if he were the sovereign. This applied to the forests of Lancashire and Pickering, in Yorkshire, which thus obtained an altogether exceptional position. Henceforth, although in the hands of a subject, they had all the incidents of a royal forest. That they were not royal forests is clear from the fact that Lancashire figures in the list of counties in which there were no forests in the year 1300. But that the full body of the forest laws was enforced in those forests is also clear.* Manwood, writing in 1598, says that the earl executed, in his forest of Lancaster, the forest laws as largely as ever any king of this realm did, "and even at this day," he adds, "there are no records so much followed in the execution of the forest laws within the Queen's Majesty's forests as those that were executed by the said earl in his forests." And throughout his book he cites frequently, as authorities for general forest law, cases decided at Lancaster. From these and other sources we find instances of forest assizes there in the tenth and fifteenth years of Edward I., and the eighth, tenth, and twelfth years of Edward III., appointments of justices in eyre for pleas of the forest in 1359-60, and appointments of verderers in 1378, 1383, 1387; that the forest of Lancaster was divided into wards; that it had a full panoply of officers—foresters, regarders, verderers, agisters, woodwards, and bailiffs; and that twice every year, fifteen days before midsummer and fifteen days before Michaelmas, these officers and the reeve of every town assembled for a drift—that is, to drive the forest, clearing away all animals that had no right in the forest, or could not be allowed during the fawning season.

* Selden Society, vol. xiii., pp. cvii, cxii.

The officers for forest administration were the *justice* of the forest, whose duty was one of execution of the law; the *wardens*, each of whom had the custody of one or more forests, and is often described as steward, bailiff, or chief forester; the *verderers*, whose chief work was attending the forest courts; the *foresters*, appointed by the wardens, and who often paid them for their office, and took their own remuneration from the inhabitants of the forests by means of various acts of extortion, which they claimed as customary rights; and the *regarders*, knights appointed every three years to inspect the woods and certify what changes had taken place, and assess the dues for new assarts, purprestures, and wastes. King John, as already stated, granted acquittance of the regard. For years previously sums of money had been periodically paid for a respite of the view of the forest.

The forest eyre was a court called into being by the appointing of justices to hear and determine pleas of the forest. It was held at irregular intervals, the shortest being seven years, and was chiefly concerned with fines and amercements for breaches of the laws of the forest.

A court of attachments (sometimes called a swanimote) was held usually every sixth week to try cases of small trespasses against the vert, and in cases of large trespasses to attach the accused to appear before the justices in eyre. There were besides special inquisitions held whenever a beast of the forest was found dead or wounded, or to attach trespassers against the venison to appear at the next forest eyre.*

The Earl of Lancaster's son and successor, Thomas, after acquiring by marriage the lands and forests of the Lacies, was beheaded (1330). Through his brother

* Selden Society, vol. xiii., Introduction.

Henry and the latter's son Henry, who was the first Duke of Lancaster, the forests of Lancashire passed to John of Gaunt, and became part of the possessions of the duchy of Lancaster, passing eventually with the duchy into the hands of the Crown, though as a separate inheritance.

The Inquisition *post mortem* in 1362 shows that the first duke died possessed of "Quernmore park, Wyersdale vaccary, Bleasdale vaccary, Hydil park, Fulwood wood, Mirestagh park, Penhull chase, Trogden chase, Rossendale chase, Tottinton manor and chase and the park there, and Hoddesden wood."*

There are appointments of keepers of Toxteth park and Quernmore park.†

In 1374 a forester is appointed for Pendle, Trawden, and Rossendale.‡

In 1482 we find Simonswood had a head forester and Croxteth a parker, Quernmore a forester and a keeper of the park, Wyersdale two foresters, Hyde and Fulwood one parker between them, Toxteth a parker, Myerscough two foresters, Bleasdale two foresters, Musbury, Ightenhill, and Lathegryne each a parker, and the chase of Trowden a keeper.§

Penalties and Privileges.

Punishments for breaches of the forest law, even after the charter, were often severe. In 1360-61, 520 marks were levied from the freeholders of Quernmore Forest and the natives of Lonsdale as their portion of a fine of £1,000 for trespasses against the assize of the forest.‖

* Baines, i. 147. Hydil (Hidley) or Hyde appears to be the equivalent of Cadley, adjacent to or part of Fulwood.

† *Ibid*, i. 147.

‡ Newbigging, 48.

§ Baines, i. 54, 147.

‖ *Ibid*, v. 440.

Cutting greenwood is an offence frequently referred to in the court rolls of the honor of Clitheroe. It was originally a serious offence, as it took away the sustenance of the deer, but in later times the punishment was not usually very heavy. In 1411 the sheriff of Lancashire was directed to make public proclamation at the next sessions at Lancaster against hunting and killing deer in the king's forests of Bowland, Pendle, Rossendale, and Trawden. In the duchy pleadings in the time of Elizabeth we find not infrequently proceedings against parties for destruction of the deer and game in the duchy forests, and sometimes for refusal to do suit and service at the Swanimote Courts.* And so late as the reign of William III. we find a warrant issued by the king and addressed to his master foresters, bow-bearers, and keepers of the forests, parks, and chases in the county palatine of Lancaster, complaining that great destruction had been made of the deer, and requiring an account at the close of every season, showing the number killed, by whom, for whom, and by whose authority, and the stock remaining.

Although the administration of the forest law was strict, there were certain alleviations. Tenants of woods were allowed the right of cutting wood for fuel and the repair of their property, and sometimes pasture for cattle and feeding for swine, and rights of this kind were expressly recognised in the perambulation in the cases of Fulwood, Derby, and Burtonwood. The men of Preston were to have building timber from Fulwood for their houses and for fuel, and pasture for their cattle. The men of Derby were to have all necessaries in the wood of West Derby. And in Burtonwood William Pincerna

* *E.g.*, *Calendar of Pleadings*, vol. iii., p. 331.

and his heirs were to have common of pasture for their beasts in store and feeding for their swine, and building timber at his castle for his building and burning. Many clearings in the woods were also allowed, for we find frequent references to assarts, as in the *Cockersand Chartulary* already alluded to. With the assart is sometimes conveyed acquittance of pannage, either altogether or for a definite number of swine—ten, sixteen, thirty, or as the case may be, or the right of mast-fall, *i.e.*, apparently the droppings of acorns and other fruit of the forest trees.

Special privileges were also often granted by charter. King John's charter, which was general, has been already alluded to. By another charter he granted to the burgesses of Lancaster pasturage of his woods, dead wood for burning and timber for building. For the repair of the bridge at Lancaster he allowed timber from his forest. To the Lepers of St. Leonard of Lancaster he granted the privilege of grazing their cattle in the forest of Lonsdale and of taking therein wood for fuel and timber for building. In the next reign the lepers are found complaining to the king of the hardships inflicted upon them by Roger Gernet, the forester. Having had the misfortune to lose their charter, they are not allowed their rights. The king directs the sheriff to see that they are not molested.*

In 1335 permission was granted to the prior of St. Mary's, Lancaster, to take two loads of dead wood every day from the earl's forest. At a subsequent assize the prior was held to be in merey, because he had taken living instead of dead wood, and had to pay a fine.†

In 1372 a warrant from John of Gaunt to Richard de Radclif, his chief forester in Blackburnshire, authorised

* Baines, v. 439, 440. † Manwood.

him to deliver to Robert Dyngley, esquire, two harts of grease in the chase of Rossendale and two does in the chase of Pendle.*

A survey of Bowland made in 1556 showed that since the beginning of the reign (three years before) 493 trees had been felled. Of these 346 were for necessary repairs of tenants' houses, according to ancient custom; forty were for repairs of houses in Clitheroe, thirteen for repairing the lodge at Leagram, and sixty-three for the neighbouring mills. And in 1588 Lady Stanley had a warrant to take wood from Toxteth Park to build her house in Liverpool.† For royal or duchy purposes, such as the repair of the castles, the woods were constantly resorted to for timber. Several instances will be found in Colonel Fishwick's paper in the present volume.

The Decay of the Forests.

At an early period it seems to have been discovered that the forest lands, barren and desolate as they largely were, might be utilised for the breeding and depasturing of cattle, and so they were laid out as vaccaries. We find mention of the vaccary and forest of Wyersdale in 1267, and of the vaccaries of Bleasdale, Calder, and Grisdale in 1362. The De Lacy inquisition of 1311 describes the four forests of Trawden, Pendle, Rossendale, and Accrington as each containing so many vaccaries, the yearly worth of the herbage and agistment being stated. These vaccaries were under the management of staurators or boothmen, so called from the booths erected for their accommodation, and which gave names to places, such as Barley Booth and Crawshaw Booth.

---

* Newbigging, 48. † Baines, v. 210.

Early in the fifteenth century a new plan came into vogue of leasing the vaccaries for short terms to "farmers," who sublet in smaller plots to small tenants or squatters. This leasing was not strictly legal, and so in 1506 King Henry VII. authorised the steward of his lands and possessions in Blackburnshire, Rossendale, and Accrington to make copyhold leases of the demesne lands for not more than twelve years or more than 40s. a year. A fuller authority was given by a document of the following year by which what is called "The Granting of the Forests" was carried out. It was addressed by the king to the steward of his possessions of Blackburn, &c., and contained a schedule of lands, leases of which had been promised for life or years after the custom of the manor by copy of court roll, and authorised the granting of these leases.

Mr. Farrer treats this as a disafforesting of the four forests of Blackburnshire. It is not so in terms, whatever may have been the practical effect. As Whitaker says,* it was a commission to approve (*i.e.*, enclose), and not to disforest. So long as any of the lands remained ungranted the forest rights would remain in regard to them, and it would be quite possible to reserve those rights even in regard to the lands granted. However, it would appear that some change took place at this time, for the woodmotes ceased to be held, and instead an inquisition was held at the same time as, though distinct from, the courts of the honor. And the grant is undoubtedly significant of the changes that were then taking place. Here we see the Norman system in full decay, the old order giving place to new.

It is interesting to notice that not many years afterwards (in 1534) King Henry VIII. was informed that the

* *Whalley*, 4th ed., i. 287.

occupiers of the pieces of land newly let out had severed them into many small "quillets" to little value to the deterioration of the inhabitants in the same, and he by letters patent to his steward required that every tenement should be at the least to the clear yearly value of 26s. 8d.

About the same period complaints were made and disputes arose in regard to the letting of the vaccaries in Bleasdale. In 1553, a lease of the herbage and pasturage of eighty acres in Bowland led to disputes, and the lessees were forcibly kept out of possession. It was contended that these eighty acres had always been kept for feeding the deer of the forest, and without it they would feed either on the mountains or on the grounds of other inhabitants, who were not allowed to drive them away, and would thus be undone. Previous enclosures, it was said, had resulted in great decay of the king's game. The two thousand deer of an earlier time had become reduced to about three hundred. A century later we find that great changes had taken place. King James and King Charles had sold most of the lands in fee farm, and so the tenements had increased nearly fourfold, while the deer had been reduced to twenty red and forty fallow.

Leland, in the time of Henry VIII., mentions that up towards the hills by Grenehaugh there were three forests of red deer—"Wyredale, Bouland, and Blesdale"—and that they were partly wooded, partly heathy.

In 1556, Leagram was disparked on the report of a commission that the pale was in great decay and quite unable to keep any deer in the park, and that there were in fact no deer; and Toxteth Park, which in 1588 had been reported well wooded, suffered the same fate at the end of the century. Times were changed since the Conqueror and his successors put men to death for killing deer.

Manwood, in 1598, complains (p. 15) that the negligent

execution of the forest laws had been the decay and destruction of the deer almost everywhere, and also of great wood and timber, "for those laws now," he says, "are not only out of use in most places, but also grown into contempt with many inhabitants in forests."

James I., while staying at Hoghton in 1617, hunted in Myerscough, but I do not find any later instance of royal hunting in the county.

The necessities of the Stuart kings now led to the disposal of much duchy property. In 1628, Charles I. sold the manor of West Derby. A great part of Bowland was likewise sold in fee farm, and though the freeholders were bound to allow the deer to go unmolested, they naturally suffered from the enclosing which followed. By 1652 they were reduced to twenty red and forty fallow, but the courts of swanimote and woodmote were still kept up, and those were fined who felled any wood or killed any deer, or without licence kept any dog bigger than would go through the stirrup, which some of us remember to have seen at Browsholme a few years ago.

Deer still ranged Bowland hill less than a century ago, but in 1805 a fine herd of wild deer, Whitaker tells us, was destroyed. But, meanwhile, the honor of Clitheroe, which included Bowland as well as the four forests of Blackburnshire, had passed out of the hands of the duchy, having been bestowed by Charles II. upon the Duke of Albemarle. Through him it passed to the Duke of Buccleuch, and now in these degenerate days the lords of the honor are a limited company, realising in sober fact something of the imaginations of Gilbertian comic opera.

In the other forests and parks belonging to the duchy the rights tended to become of a more and more shadowy character, as the hunting grew less and less, and the grantees of the soil became virtually proprietors. The

ducal revenue profited little, and the duchy officials seem to have obtained the venison. In the book of the duchy (*c.* 1588)* there is a list of the forests, chases, and parks out of which venison was to be supplied summer and winter to the chancellor, attorney-general, receiver-general, and two auditors. The list includes Bowland, Wyersdale, and Bleasdale (described as forests), and Leagram, Myerscough, Toxteth, and Quernmore (described as parks). The omission of the forests of Blackburn seems to show that their disafforestment was by then complete. As the deer became fewer no doubt these officials would have to be content with a smaller quantity of venison. Myerscough had, during the reign of Henry VIII., been in keepership of the first Stanley, earl of Derby, and the Tyldesleys afterwards became deputy keepers, chief rangers, and ultimately freeholders. There were deer in it until 1778. Fulwood was leased to the Earl of Derby about 1786, and in 1810 was enclosed. Quernmore had been partly enclosed in the time of Edward I., and the enclosure was completed in 1811.†

Bleasdale, as already mentioned, was divided into vaccaries at an early date, and its landowners purchased what remained of the forest rights from the duchy so lately as 1880.

And so one by one the forests disappeared. Honorary offices such as that of steward or bowbearer remained, but without real duties to fulfil. And even these can hardly keep alive the memory of those far distant days when the forest jurisdiction was something to beware of. Not long ago an article appeared in a Manchester newspaper on "Stag hunting in Lancashire," treating it as a new and marvellous thing that in our smoky county any

* Baines, i. 72. † *Ibid*, v. 433, 434, 488.

one should attempt, as Mr. Peter Ormrod has recently done, to set up a pack of staghounds. That Wyersdale, the scene of the experiment, should ever before have been used for a similar purpose does not seem to have occurred to the writer. After what has been already said, we need not be surprised at the statement that the country is as favourable for stag hunting as the better known wilds of Exmoor. Only the wild red deer are hunted, and they are free to roam over extensive moorlands, where their solitude is seldom broken by the human voice. The Pendle Forest Hunt, too, still chase the deer. Thus are the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries brought back into the twentieth. And thus may we in these latter days personally find some faint realisation of the Ancient Forests and Deer Parks of Lancashire.

APPENDIX.

Lancashire Deer Parks.

Of parks in Lancashire there were, besides Myerscough, those attached to the forests of the Lacies, enclosed, as Whitaker says, in order to chase the deer with greater facility or by confinement to produce fatter venison. Attached to Bowland were Radholme (in Yorkshire) and Leagram, to Pendle Ightenhill, where was an Equitium, or horse breeding establishment, and which was disparked and granted on lease in 10th Henry VIII.; to Rossendale Musbury, which seems to have been the park near Tottington which Henry de Lacy was enclosing in 1305, and which was leased to Richard Radcliffe in 9th Edward IV.; and to Accrington Newlaund.*

* *Whalley*, 206, 222.

At MORHOLM, in Warton, a park was authorised by an undated and, therefore, early charter. FARLETON had a park which has now entirely disappeared with the hall to which it appertained. HORNBY had in Elizabeth's time two parks, one called old and the other new.* HALTON also appears to have had one.†

A licence to make a park at KNOWSLEY, ROBY, and ANLASARGH was granted by Edward III. in 1339, and a further licence to hold the same was granted by the duchy in 1360-61.

At LATHOM is the New Park, in the midst of which, it is said, formerly stood a castle called Horton Castle.‡

A park at BLACKLEY, "of which the herbage, with the windfall, wood pannage, and aery of sparrow-hawks is worth yearly £6. 13. 4," is mentioned in the inquisition of 1282 on the death of Robert Grelley. And the same inquisition mentions "a certain little park which is called ALDE-PARC," otherwise Aldport, the site of which is now in the centre of the city of Manchester, and which was used by the tenants of Manchester for pannage, and contained within it an aery of hawks and eagles.

DALE PARK, near Satterthwaite, in Hawkshead parish, owes its name, says Mr. Swainson Cowper,§ to Abbot Banke, who in 1516 made a park five miles in circumference to put deer into. There is, according to Mr. Cowper, no record of any other parks formed in that parish for the same purpose, although statements have been made, for which no authority can be found, that an abbot in the time of Edward I. obtained licence from the king to enclose large tracts in Furness Fells. The other parks disclosed in place-names in Hawkshead parish

* Baines, v. 514, 542, 543.
† Whitaker's *Richmondshire*, ii. 224.
‡ Baines, i. 152; v. 265, 267.
§ *Hawkshead*, pp. 49, 91.

were mere enclosures of fell or woodland, or were used for cattle or horses. Oxen Park, Stott Park, and Colt Park are examples.* A licence was granted by King Edward III. to the abbot and convent of Furness to enclose their woods of Ramesheved, Soureby, Roheved, Greneschow, Hagg, Milnewood, Clayf, and Fournes fell, and of them make parks, which should be theirs without impediment so long as they were not within the bounds of the royal forests.†

The PARCUS DE HAPTON is mentioned in a document of 1329-30. Two others in the same neighbourhood were successively imparked at a much later date by Sir John Townley under licences dated 12th Henry VII. and 6th Henry VIII. The deer in this park had been destroyed before 1615, though it was not divided into tenements before the beginning of the eighteenth century. Within the contiguous demesne of Habergham is a hollow in the ground, which tradition points out as a pitfall dug for impounding the stray deer, when the two families of Townley and Habergham lived upon terms of bad neighbourhood together.‡

At TOWNLEY, the six-inch ordnance map shows "Deer-park," and adjacent to it "The Old Park." A licence for enclosing the old park of Townley bears date, as per inquisition, the 6th year of Henry VII.§ In the neighbourhood also is Palace House, a name derived from *Paliz*, the old plural of pale, *i.e.*, the house of the keeper of the pales, or parker;‖ *cf.*, French "palais."

At WRIGHTINGTON the map shows "Old Park or Deer Park." Baines¶ merely states that the park abounds

---

* Beck's *Annales Furnesienses*, p. 15.
† Chet. Soc., n.s., 9, p. 175.
‡ Whitaker's *Whalley*, 4th ed., ii. 58, 64.
§ *Ibid*, 4th ed., ii. 188.
‖ Baines, iii. 379.
¶ *Ibid*, iv. 200.

with deer and game, and gives nothing of its history. The ordnance sheets also show deer parks at Bardsea, Holker, Burrow, Wennington, Ashton (near Lancaster), Stonyhurst, Whalley (near), Ince Blundell, and Trafford. Some of those may be comparatively modern, but the one at ASHTON appears to be identified with LYMPARKE, which was imparked by John de Ashton, in the eleventh year of Edward III.* Trafford Park retained its deer to our own times.

At WHALLEY, the park belonged to the dean or abbot. By inquisition, in the ninth year of Henry VIII., it was found that the abbot's park at Whalley was enclosed in the twenty-second year of Henry VII., but it is probable this refers only to a *licentia imparcandi* of a later date than the time at which it was actually enclosed. The survey taken after the dissolution stated that the park contained about by estimation two miles, and there were then in it thirty deer.†

A licence was granted in 1490 to Thomas Stanley, earl of Derby, to make a park at GREENHALGH, near Garstang, and to have in it free warren and chase.‡

A petition for liberty to impark lands at RISHTON, and for confirmation of a grant of free warren and liberty of hunting, made by Edward II., was presented to King Charles II., in 1664, by Richard Walmesley.§

RADCLIFFE is described by Whitaker as "once a park."

At MIDDLETON, the one-time park is no longer a pasture for deer, but has been converted into farms.‖

BRADLEY, near Newton, had, in the time of Leland, a park, which has now disappeared.¶ Being within

---

* Shirley on *English Deer Parks*, p. 212.
† Whitaker's *Whalley*, 4th ed., i. 183.
‡ Baines, v. 427.
§ *Cal. State Papers. Dom.*
‖ Baines, ii. 410.
¶ *Ibid*, iv. 385, 434.

Burtonwood it was, perhaps, the last remnant of the old forest.

HEAPEY had an ancient park belonging to it.* To Sir Richard de Hoghton was granted in 1337 by the king the privilege of making a park at HOGHTON, and in 1385-6 by John of Gaunt licence to enlarge it.†

Many of the deer parks already mentioned are shown in Saxton's Map of Lancashire, *temp.* Elizabeth, and in the seventeenth century maps based upon it. In those maps the pale or enclosure can be distinctly traced. In Saxton's map we find the following, of which other records are scanty: Salesbury, Osbaldeston ("Osbaston"), Samlesbury, Pilkington, Barton, Hulme ("Holme," see Baines, ii. 101), Atherton, Bryn, Ashton-in-Makerfield, Newton, Bewsey, Leck, Leighton. Shirley's *English Deer Parks* give also Gresgarth, but the park shown by Saxton near to this name is more likely Quernmore.

TOXTETH is in the perambulation treated as a forest and its boundaries are carefully traced. It appears that only recently King John had enclosed the adjacent Smithdown with it to form the park for the castle of Liverpool. It seems to be always afterwards described as a park rather than a forest and the officer in charge of it is called a parker or keeper, not a forester. In letters patent of 1529 there appears to be an attempt to treat it as both forest and park, Sir Thomas Butler being appointed chief forester of the forests and chases of Simonswood, Croxteth, and Toxteth, and parker of Toxteth and Croxteth. Toxteth is said, in 1426, to be well stocked with deer, and in 1588 to have been well wooded.‡

* A park at Healey near by, with its pale, is mentioned in a charter of A.D. 1159-64 in *Lancashire Pipe Rolls*, p. 376.

† Baines, iv. 176-8.

‡ *Ibid*, v. 209-10.

CROXTETH, although disafforested by the perambulation, seems to have afterwards come into the possession of Edmund, earl of Lancaster, nick-named "Crouchback," and been used as a park. In 1446 Henry VI. granted it to Sir Richard Molyneux, in whose family, now ennobled, it has ever since remained.

SIMONSWOOD is found by the perambulation to belong to the heirs of Richard Fitz Roger, and from them it seems to have eventually passed to the Molineux family. But Edmund, earl of Lancaster, viz., "Crouchback," had some rights in it in 1297, when, however, it is described simply as a wood.*

---

* Baines, v. III, 209.

MOTTRUM OF MOTTRUM, IN THE PARISH OF PRESTBURY.

BY F. RENAUD, M.D.

AN endeavour to track the territorial descents of ancient and partially extinct families through the intricate windings of blood relationships, without detecting some flaw calculated to vitiate the inquiry, is a difficult and tedious task at best, seeing that nothing short of demonstration will suffice for its accomplishment, and that the only evidence available but too frequently lies concealed in ancient deeds and documents not at all times accessible. From this circumstance some obscurities and errors in descent and devolution of the above family have crept into the only hitherto published account, for which I made myself partly answerable some years ago, and which call for a present amendment.

Passing by fruitless inquiries touching exact limitations of manorial and township lands, and omitting doubtful progenitors, the first person unquestionably bearing this patronymic was Richard de Mottrum, whose son, Richard de Mottrum, was signatory to a Davenport deed relating to Chorley, in Cheshire, in the reign of Henry III.* This same Richard, junior, had a son named Robert, and

* Ormerod's *Cheshire*, 2nd edit., vol. iii., p. 600.

their joint names as father and son are appended as witnesses to a thirteenth century deed (*circa* 1240, *penes* Legh of Adlington), in which Reginald Orme quitclaimed possessions in Prestbury to the monastery of St. Werburgh at Chester.

Robert de Mottrum was succeeded by John and Simon, both of whom were married and left issue. John's name occurs in a Titherington deed made towards the latter end of the thirteenth century; also in another deed (*penes* Legh), in which Hugh de Corona, of Adlington, conveyed lands to Wasse del Hope and Richard Worth.

In the 32 Edward I. (1314) Ralph de Vernon claimed the overlordship of Mottrum, making the above John grantee of the same, with certain reservations, as appears from the following entry in the *Welsh Records* (Report 28, p. 14): "Ralph son of Ralph de Vernon granted to John de Mottrum the manor of Mottrum (except 200 acres of wood therein) at a yearly rental of sixteen shillings and eightpence, the said manor to revert to the said Ralph and his heirs on the death of the said John and Robert de Mottershed, and Roger son of John de Mottrum put in their claim against the above fine." Without attempting to appraise the merits of this contention, certain it is that John became *de facto* lord of the manor, was holder of a knight's fee, and in this capacity was retained in the king's service during this monarch's wars in Wales.* At the date of his death John left three sons, viz., Roger, Edmund, and John, the two first of whom were of full age and married.

Roger de Mottrum married one Agnes, and predeceased his brother Edmund, seeing that his widow claimed dower not only against him, but against his son Edmund

---

* *Welsh Records*, Report 26, p. 41.

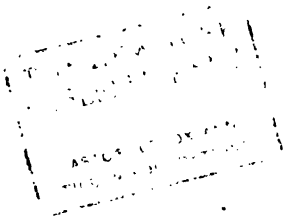
and his wife Margaret. "Agnes who was the wife of Roger de Mottrum claimed dower against Edmund son of John de Mottrum, and also against Edmund son of Edmund de Mottrum and Margaret his wife."*

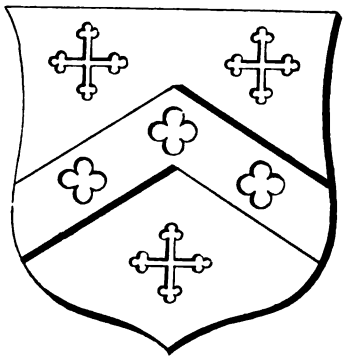
Roger de Mottrum left issue Thomas, and died *ante* 1377, 50 Edward III.† This Thomas, at his death, was succeeded by an only daughter and heiress named Cecily, who became the wife of Jordan surnamed "le Leper," by whom she left no issue, and as a consequence this branch of the family became extinct.

Edmund, son of Edmund, and grandson of John de Mottrum, as already shown, and husband of Margaret, left issue a son, named Adam, who lived through the long reign of the third Edward, and married Ellen, daughter and co-heiress of John de Somerford, in right of whom he held the office of gaoler of Macclesfield, and who, when a *quo warranto* was issued by the Earl of Chester challenging the right of Macclesfield to this prerogative, defended it successfully in his capacity of custodian. Along with others, he took part in the French wars in the train of the Black Prince, in consideration of which services he received a pardon from the king, in 1357, condoning sundry felonious acts previously committed by him in Cheshire. When Cecily, wife of Jordan the Leper, died, she made a bequest of all the lands and tenements of which she had stood possessed in Mottrum to Adam. "Cecily, who was the wife of Jordan le Leper, and daughter and heiress of Thomas, son of Roger de Mottrum, quitclaimed, by Charter, all her right in any lands and tenements in Mottrum, &c., in favour of Adam de Mottrum."‡ At his death, in 1379, he

---

* *Welsh Records*, Report 27, p. 109. † *Loc. cit.*, Report 28, p. 70.
‡ *Loc. cit.*, Report 28, p. 70.





Pedigree of Mottrum of Mottrum Andrew.

Richard de Mottrum= . . .

Richard de Mottrum=

Robert de Mottrum=

John de Mottrum= | Simon de Mottrum=

Richard Simondesone=

Edmund de Mottrum= . . . | Roger de Mottrum=Agnes . . .

Edmund de Mottrum=Margaret . . . | Thomas de Mottrum=Agnes . . .

Adam de Mottrum=Ellen, daughter and co-heiress of J. Somerford. | Cecily, daughter=Jordan le Leper. and heiress, *o.s.p.*

Agnes, daughter and heiress.=David de Calverley. | Roger de Mottrum=Joyce Sherd. | Richard.

Roger Mottrum,= . . . of Disley Stanley. | John de Mottrum= . . . | Ralph. | Richard. | Robert.

Roger Mottrum= . . . | John de Mottrum=Ellen . . .

Roger Mottrum=Isabel, daughter and coheiress of David le Walker, of Heywood. | William de Mottrum= . . .

Thomas Mottram= . . . | . . . daughter and heiress.=Richard Mottershead.

Margaret, daughter and heiress=Henry Savage.

left an only daughter and heiress, who married David de Calverley, in whose family the manor remained till the middle of the seventeenth century, when it passed to the Booths.

Two divisions of the Mottrum family having thus been traced down to heiresses, the current must now be turned back to the thirteenth century as far as Simon, brother to John de Mottrum, the first of that name, who until recently has proved a genealogical stumbling block or missing link, whose very existence has been inferred rather than demonstrated, yet through whom the family is traceable in male descent for some three hundred years, until the landed estate once more and finally lapsed to a female inheritrix.

The main paradox centred in the fact that the issue of this Simon, in lieu of being styled "de Mottrum," were designated as "Symkynsone" and "Simondessone," and hence it came to be inferred that if a son or sons of Simon existed he or they must of necessity have had a parent so designated. By a discovery of two deeds (*penes* Legh) a direct affirmation can be furnished to this effect, one of which deeds is dated in the eleventh and the other in the seventeenth year of the reign of Richard II., the essential parts of which, as bearing on the present inquiry, read as follows: "To all faithful in Christ &c. Richard son of Richard Symkenesson wishes health. Know that I have leased to John son of Robert de Legh a certain place and lands Called 'le Leghes' in the township of Mottrum-Andrewe lately held by me from John son of John de Mottrum, &c. As witness, Richard son of Simon de Mottrum, Roger son of Richard Symkynsone, & others." And again, after usual salutations, "Know that I John, son of John de Mottrum, have leased to Reginald Downes, and Richard son of Richard Symkynesson

of Mottrum-Andrewe, le Leghes in Mottrum-Andrewe, &c."

In these two abbreviated extracts conclusive evidence is secured of the presence of six generations of this family, reckoning from below upwards, viz., that of John, son of John de Mottrum, Roger and his brother Richard, Richard their father, and Simon de Mottrum their progenitor: also that "le Leghes" or the Lee Hall estate was their portion.

The descent is now traceable forwards from Richard Symkynesson to his son Roger, who married Joyce, daughter of Richard de Stanley, of Disley Stanley, in 1357, at which time Edward, the Black Prince, granted him a licence for the enfeoffment of the inheritance of sergeancy in the forest of Macclesfield, until then held by Richard de Stanley, in recognition of the good service rendered him at the battle of Poictiers. In this licence he is severally called Roger Mottrum and Roger Simondessone. After his death in 1381 Joyce, his widow, recovered dower against John, his son.* Joyce's *post mortem* inquisition is dated 1 Henry IV. (1399).

This John was bailiff of Macclesfield Forest and also keeper of the town gaol, in fee, from the year 1400 to 1410, and hence came to be known as "John the Gailor."† Subsequently he was appointed a justice itinerant for the three hundreds of the eyre to be held in Macclesfield. At his death he left a son, likewise named John, who married Ellen . . . and appears to have died in 1433 (12 Henry VI.), when his widow claimed dower against William de Macclesfield, *alias* William de Mottrum, his son and successor.‡ Whilst living this John de Mottrum,

* *Welsh Records*, Reports 25, 29, and 36, pp. 51, 53, 434.
† *Loc. cit.*, Report 36, p. 355.
‡ *Loc. cit.*, Report 29, p. 82.

junior, leased "le leghes" to Reginald Downes and Richard Symkyenson. William de Mottrum, by his marriage, had an only daughter, his inheritrix, Margery, who married Richard de Mottershead, and thus this male division of the family became extinct.*

It now only remains to trace briefly to its close the family descent through the Disley Stanley junior branch, viz., through Roger, son of Roger de Mottrum, and Joyce Sherd, the whole of the manorial possessions having now been alienated. His *post-mortem* inquisition is dated 1452-3, when it was found that he died seised of his demesne as of fee in Disley Stanley, held of the Earl of Chester by knight's service, and that he held no other land in Cheshire; also that his son Roger was his heir and at that time forty years old.† This Roger, of Disley Stanley, also left a son by his marriage, of like Christian name, who married Isabel, daughter and co-heiress of David le Walker, of Heywood, in the parish of Nether Alderley, who had all her landed possessions jointly settled on herself and her husband, which were subsequently conveyed to Richard Savage. In the 3 Henry VII. he alienated all his estate in Disley Stanley, and conveyed it, together with the office of bailiff of the new park (Swanscoe) of Macclesfield to Peter Legh, of Lyme Hanley.‡

The only son by the above marriage, named Thomas Mottrum, by his marriage had an only daughter named Margaret, who married Henry Savage, and thus brought the patronymic to a close in the early part of the sixteenth century.

The armorials of Mottrum (presumably differenced

---

* Tabley MSS., vol. ii. † *Welsh Records*, Report 37, p. 556.
‡ *Loc. cit.*, Report 29, p. 94.

from those of Davenport), as shown in John de Warwick's early MSS., and attested later on by Robert Cooke, herald, were sable, a chevron argent charged with three quatrefoils gules between three cross croslets or two and one.

NOTE.—Heywood, in Nether Alderley, was sold by the Savages to the Hollingsheads, in which latter family it continued till the reign of Henry VIII., when once more, and in like manner, it passed to that of Fallows of Fallows, in Nether Alderley, until the year 1801, when Sir John T. Stanley by purchase incorporated it with his other estates.

Test. W. NORBURY, Wilmslow.

THE OLD CASTLES OF LANCASHIRE.

BY HENRY FISHWICK, F.S.A.

DURING the time of the Heptarchy, when what is now known as Lancashire formed part of the kingdom of Northumbria, no doubt several of its most powerful Saxon thanes caused strongly fortified places to be built, some of which might well be included in the list of Lancashire castles; but unfortunately, although there still remain Saxon crosses and fragments of Saxon churches, we search in vain for any tangible evidence of these early structures. We find, indeed, as at Aldingham Moat Hill (in Furness), the earthworks and the ditch which surrounded the "burh" or fortified house of an Anglo-Saxon chief, but the castle—if it existed—has entirely disappeared. At Pennington (in Furness) a mound with some of these characteristics is still known as Castle Hill, as is also a piece of rising ground at Halton. Many reasons may be given to account for the disappearance of these castles, but the two most powerful ones were the nature of the buildings themselves and ravages made by the Danes.

The Domesday Survey only names one castle as existing in Lancashire in A.D. 1086, but this would, of course, not justify an assertion that there were no others. The one

mentioned was at Penwortham, and the record is distinct, "Now there is a castle there." It is further mentioned that Penwortham belonged to Edward the Confessor, and that appertaining to it were six burgesses, who probably held their burgages by service to the castle. There were also three "radmen," or riding men, eight villeins, and four neatherds, or cattle keepers. Before the great survey all the land between the Ribble and the Mersey had been granted by the Conqueror to Roger de Poictou, so that it is possible that the castle at Penwortham may have been erected by him, and that it was not a remnant of Saxon times. In the time of Henry III. Randulph de Blundeville, earl of Chester and baron of Lancaster (who died in 1232), held his court within the castle of Penwortham,* but subsequently it appears to have been allowed to fall into ruin, and all trace of it has centuries ago been swept away, but its commanding site is still known as Castle Hill.

The particulars given in *Domesday Book* referring to Rochdale are very meagre, the names of the various ancient "vills" not even being given; nevertheless, we may safely assume that Castleton took its name from a Saxon castle which some time stood within its boundaries. In the twelfth century many charters refer to "the vill of the castle of Rachedal," and in a deed without date, but executed in or about 1238, a distinct reference is made to land which was bounded on one side by "the ditch of the castle," and to a right of ingoing and exit to "the place of the castle."† The details given in this charter show clearly that this castle stood on the rising ground overlooking and commanding the valley of the Roche

* Coucher Book, Duchy Office, No. 78.
† *Coucher Book of Whalley*, p. 608.

and still known as Castle Hill, and near which was the large sheet of water called Castle Mere.

In 1626 Gabriel Taylor held a house, known as "Castle Hill," by a lease from the duchy, and it is described as situate on the "reputed scite of a castle standing there, but now clean defaced."* The mound upon which the structure stood rises over one hundred feet from the level of the old river bed, and has every characteristic of a Saxon thane's fortified dwelling. It would not improbably be partially built of stone, and was surrounded with earthworks and moats. A plan taken before the construction of the new Manchester turnpike-road shows clearly the then formation of the hill. Near the top were two level areas, one slightly above the other; the lower comprised two acres and ten perches, and the upper one over seventeen perches. On the southern and western sides mounds of earth had been thrown up, but the other sides were protected by the naturally inclined ground. In the charter just referred to, and in which the ditch of the castle is named, a detailed description is given of the land to which a right of road was reserved; one of the boundaries is described as beginning between the high banks between Great and Little Bromyrode (now Brimrod), proceeding to Sudden, from thence to the water of "Rach," and then ascending the Rach as far as the dead water called "Twofoldhee."

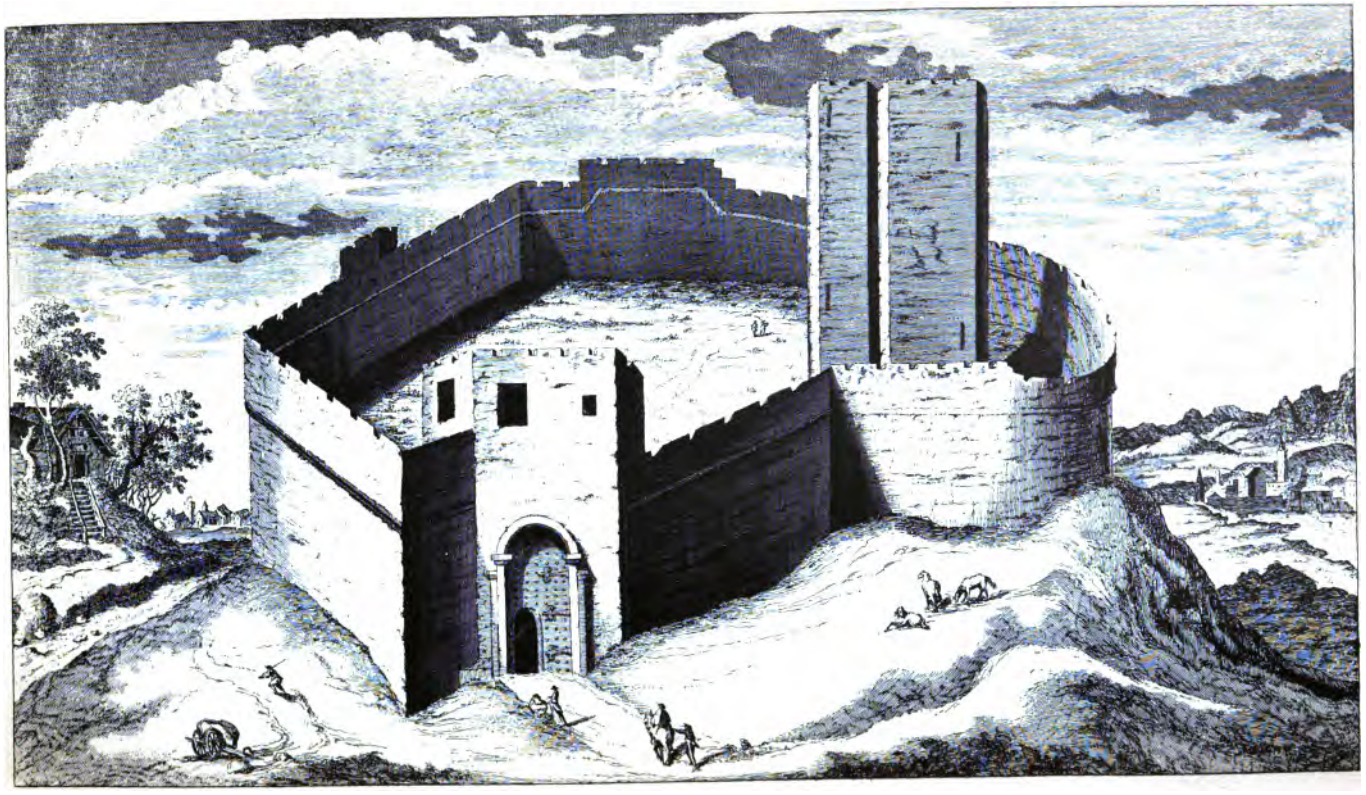
We have not been able exactly to fix the locality of Twofoldhee, but it was undoubtedly in the hamlet of Chadwick, and not far from the ford over the river, which in the thirteenth century was known as Trefford, and could not be many hundred yards from where to-day the river is bridged across at Oakenrod. This "dead water,"

* Manor Survey.

therefore, must have almost filled the valley on the south-western side of Castle Hill. From the geological map of the valley we find that just where the "dead water" stood in the thirteenth century is marked as alluvium deposit, whilst on the hill in question as well as on the rising ground on the opposite side of the river we have only the coal measures. This hill in the Saxon times must have occupied such a commanding situation that it could not have escaped the notice of any thane of Rochdale who wished to protect his territory from invaders. The land on the south-east side is known as Kill Danes Fields, but as we have not met with any early reference to this name it would be hazardous to presume that it has any reference to a slaughter of Danish invaders.

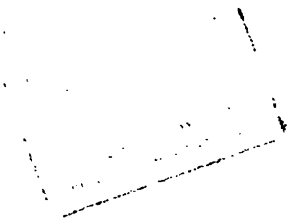
Clitheroe Castle.

It is held by some authorities that castles built with stone walls, and intended for residence and defence, were not introduced into England before the Norman Conquest. At the date of Domesday (A.D. 1086) Roger de Poictou had lost the vast possessions which he had held in Lancashire under Edward the Confessor, which had included the honour of Clitheroe and all the land lying between the Ribble and the Mersey. To govern these estates, as well as others in Yorkshire, he must have had a residence in some convenient centre, which in *Domesday Book* is referred to as "Castellatus Rogeri." It is now agreed by local antiquaries that this castle was at Clitheroe, the castle at Lancaster not having been built until some years later. William Rufus restored Clitheroe and other estates to Roger de Poictou, who between 1090 and 1095 granted the whole of Blackburnshire to Robert de Lacy, who in his turn forfeited it for treason, but only to



CLITHEROE CASTLE.

From an Engraving published by the Society of Antiquaries in 1753.



again have restored to him by Henry I. Clitheroe remained in the hands of the De Lacy family until Thomas, earl of Lancaster (who married Alice, daughter and heiress of Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln), was executed for high treason, 23rd March, 1322, when the honour reverted to the Crown, and subsequently Edward III. granted it to Queen Isabella for the term of her life, and she thus became "lady of the manor and castle of Clitheroe."

For some three hundred years it continued to be part of the duchy possessions. In 1661 Charles II. gave it to the Duke of Albemarle for services rendered, from whom it passed to the Duke of Buccleuch, whose descendant, Lord Montagu of Beaulieu, holds it to-day. The honour dependent upon this castle extended over a very large portion of the county, including Whalley, Blackburn, Chipping, Ribchester, Tottington, and Rochdale. No doubt these vast manorial rights, being held by this family, led to the common Lancashire saying applied to a person who assumes a dignity to which he was not born, that "he might be the Duke of Buccleugh." Originally the castle would be of very small dimensions, and built partly for defence, but in the time of Henry de Lacy it was used as a temporary residence for the lord of the honour, a fortress, a gaol, and a courthouse. Here were held all the leet courts of the wapentake, the halmote courts of the demesne manors, and the courts baron. We find a record that in or about the year 1286 one Nicholas de Werdhyll, having slain a buck in the forest of Rochdale, was seized by the Earl of Lincoln's keepers and dragged to Clitheroe Castle, where he was imprisoned until he paid a fine of four marks.* Within the castle walls was also a chapel dedicated to St. Michael, the

* Plac. de Quo War, Edward I.

foundation of which was almost as early as that of the castle.

In a compotus of the lands of Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, taken in 1304, occur the following items of expenditure:—

Covering and repairing houses within the castle	£0	3	9
Hay bought for the castle	0	10	0
Fee of seneschall for three quarters of a year	10	0	0
Fee for constable for half a year	3	15	0
Wages of the porter of the castle for half a year	1	2	9

And amongst the receipts are:—

Herbage of the castle ditches	£0	1	6
Herbage of the garden and toft adjoining	0	3	0

In the inquisition taken in 1311, after the death of the last De Lacy, the castle with the moat and ditches are mentioned, also an orchard "under the castle," and the advowson of the chapel in the castle yard.

In 19 Edward III. (1345-6) the chapel formed the subject of a dispute between the king and the abbot of Whalley, and we find mention made of William de Tateham, steward of the castle, in the time of Edward II.*

The great gate of the castle was repaired in 1324, and it took a carpenter twenty-nine days to make it, for which he was paid 3½d. a day; the lock and key cost 10s. 10d. At the same time extensive repairs were done at the house in the castle and a new room was added. Amongst other details preserved are the carriage of thirty waggon loads of timber from Bowland, 38s.; twelve waggon loads from Leagrim Park, 16s.; forty-five waggon

* Placita (Lancashire), 19 Edward III., No. 18.

loads of *sclatstons* for the roof, 27s. 6d.; when the old room was pulled down 4s. 2½d. was spent on bread, ale, butter, and cheese.*

Further repairs were ordered to be made, in 1480, by Edward IV., who was anxious to strengthen this fortress in anticipation of the border warfare which followed. The constable of the castle held his office by patent and it was a life appointment; the salary attached to it being £10 a year. The porter of the castle received £3. os. 8d. a year. One of these porters was the subject of a case heard in the Duchy Court in September, 1504. It appears that Sir Richard Sherburn, knight, caused a proclamation to be made in certain churches in Lancashire and Yorkshire commanding the king's subjects to muster "in harnesse and fensable araye" on Whalley Moor; but before the day fixed for this muster another proclamation was made at the "King's Court held at his Castle of Cliderowe" forbidding the meeting. Yet notwithstanding this John King, the porter of the castle and the king's tenant, "retaigned and sworn to his Grace," assembled with about three hundred men at the place named, and was consequently at the instance of Sir Piers Legh, Knt., arrested, and placed as a prisoner in the castle of which he was the porter.† Two years later Robert Russheden held the porter's office by letters patent from the king, but Sir Piers Legh (so he alleged) had "expulsed" him from his office "without ground or cause with force and mighty hard."‡ After the decisive battle of Flodden in 1513 probably Clitheroe Castle gradually lost its importance as a fortified stronghold and assumed more the position of the civil centre of the honour. The chapel

* Receiver's Compotus, § 1, 4 Henry VI., chap. xxix., bundle 220.
† *Duchy Pleadings*, Henry VII., vol. ii., s. 6.
‡ *Ibid*, r. 27.

within its walls had disappeared before the time of Edward VI.

In March, 1648-9, a body of two thousand militia, under Colonel Ashton, after refusing to disband, made an unsuccessful attempt to fortify themselves in Clitheroe Castle.* After the ejectment of this force by Major-General Lambert, an order was passed on 27th March, 1649, to the effect that the Council of State should consider the propriety of demolishing Clitheroe Castle, but a medium course was adopted, and instructions were given, which must very much have puzzled the recipients, viz., that they were "to put it in such a condition that it might neither be a charge to the Commonwealth to keep it nor a danger to have it kept against them," and they further directed "that the guns were to be sent to Liverpool."† A few years prior to this (in 1644) Prince Rupert placed Captain Cuthbert Bradkirk, of Kirkham, in command of the castle, and with a view to a siege he repaired the gatehouse and laid in a stock of provisions, but, according to the testimony of a Parliamentarian writer, after the defeat of the prince at York, he put all the provisions into the draw-well, and then deserted the castle.‡ What remained of the castle was now left to the destroying hand of time, until only the crumbling ruin of the ancient keep was left standing.

A drawing, taken for the Society of Antiquaries, shows what was left in 1753. The surrounding wall, with its ancient Norman door, was still standing, but except the tower all the buildings had been demolished. In 1775, only the ancient tower or keep remained, and within the area formerly surrounded by walls had been built an

* *Civil War Tracts*, Chet. Soc., ii., p. 277.
† *Cal. State Papers*, Dom. Ser.
‡ *Discourse of the Warr in Lanc.*, Chet. Soc., lxii. 513.

embattled house for the use of the steward of the honour. Another drawing, made by Moses Griffith in 1801, shows the tower still standing, almost beneath the shadow of Pendle Hill; although it is now nearly surrounded with houses enough remains to be still recognised as the ancient keep. A drawing, by Copley Fielding, engraved in 1831, is taken from a different point, and shows a portion of the old walls. There is also an engraving by G. C. Barber.

LANCASTER CASTLE.

As early as the time of Trajan (A.D. 98–117) a *castrum* was built at Lancaster, which long before the Norman Conquest had been destroyed or had fallen into ruins. In *Domesday Book* "Loncastre" was described as one of the vills dependent upon the manor of Halton, which the Conqueror bestowed upon Roger de Poictou, who lost no time in erecting a strong keep upon the site which had centuries before been selected by a Roman commander as pre-eminently suited for the purpose. Parts of this building still remain.

At Clitheroe the Ribble runs below the fortified hill, and at Lancaster the Lune ebbs and flows within sight of the castle walls, which more than once were found impregnable by the invading Scots. In 10 King John (1208), orders were given to the Earl of Chester and others to find men to construct moats and fosses for this castle,* and for many years afterward this powerful earl retained the wardship; but, in 13 Edward I. (1284-5), the castle and the honour of Lancaster were conferred upon Edmund, nicknamed "Crouchback," earl of Lancaster, second son of Henry III. Notwithstanding the

* *Rot. Pat.*, 10 John.

position and strength of this castle, its defenders were in 1322 unable to prevent the Scots taking the town, which they partially destroyed by fire; but the castle itself, though somewhat damaged, resisted the attacks.

John of Gaunt was declared Duke of Lancaster in 1362, and was the owner of the honour and castle; he died in 1399. There is, however, no evidence that he ever for any length of time resided at the castle, but there undoubtedly were held most of the courts belonging to his vast domains. To this duke is attributed the building of the Gateway Tower, which still bears his name, and upon one side of which are engraved the arms of France semi-quartered with those of England, and on the opposite side a label ermine of three points, which form the distinction of John of Gaunt.

About this time that some extensive alterations were in progress is evident, as in 1377 Adam de Hoghton, keeper of the Quernemore Forest, had orders to cut down two hundred oak trees within the foreign wood there for the repairs of the castle.* Ten years later we find the castle used as a prison, a writ being issued in 1386 to the keeper of Lancaster Forest to accept bail for William Warde, then a prisoner in the castle.† Again, in 1434, recognisance was taken that William de Radcliffe, of Todmorden, the younger, did not escape from the same prison; and, in 1437, he being still confined there, the recognisance taken amounted to four hundred marks.‡ During the long Wars of the Roses, the castle probably more than once changed hands, but none of the battles took place in its vicinity.

Early in the sixteenth century (*ante* 1535) Richard

* Duchy Rolls of Fines, chap. xxv., A. 6, No. 6.
† *Ibid*, chap. xxv., A. 6, No. 1.
‡ Chancery Rolls, chap. xxv., Hen. VI., Nos. 23 and 34.

Norris, of Kirkby, complained to the chancellor of the duchy that he had for three months been "in ward in the castle of Lancaster to the utter undoing of his poor wife and children." The reason for his imprisonment was (as he alleged) that some time previously he had been robbed by a household servant. Sir Edward Molyneux was rector of Sefton, and because through his evidence the guilty party was convicted, the rector, bearing "extreme and utter malice" against him, had said that within a year he would see him hanged if it cost him £100, and he accordingly had caused the plaintiff to be wrongfully indicted for felony and sent to prison.*

Amongst the prisoners confined in the castle during the sixteenth century may be named John Paslew, the last abbot of Whalley, and George Marsh, the martyr.

The following letter evidently refers to materials, taken from one of the discharged chantries, which had been used to repair the castle:—

"After my moste hertie recoīmendacõns understandinge by youre lr̃es (of the xijth of may) to me sent by my servauntte that youe arre not fully satifyed by my layte certificat to youe mayd of the leade remayninge in Lancastre castell but that theire shuld remayne yet of the seyd leade (as appearythe by the Kynge and Quenes maiesties recorde) over and besyde the alowaunce of suche leade as was bestowed and occupyed abowte the repare of the seyd Castell accordinge to the rate expresed in my seyd ŧres twelve fuders† and a half at the leaste—willinge me further by youre seyd ŧres to examyn the premyss and to geove youe further adustysment of the same in mydsom tearme next. Wherefre these shalbe to Signefie unto

Pleadings, vol. xxi., n.d., Hen. VIII.

† A fother = nineteen cwt.

youe that I have accordingly mayde dyligent inquysition thereof by all wayes and meanes I possible might but more than I have already certefyed I cannot fynde and certen I ame that noo more hayth gone furthe of the seyd Castell than I have already certefyed and theire is noo more remayninge than by the same lykewyse appearyth wherfor if any Deceipte were in this matter it is moste lyke to be by hyme that Delyud the seyd leade into the seyd Castell whoo ought to have delyud the sam. by Indenture whiche he dydd not. Albe it if you have me in this matter suspected anythinge (wherof the Indenture beinge spoken of in the audyter's books may give you occasyon) I shall wishe and desyre you to trye me theryn by Comyssyon or other wyse as shall Stand with your pleasures to the uttermoste And thus wishinge unto youe all helth—as to my Self I Comytt youe to the Trynitie frome Skargill the xx firste day of June 1556

"your frynd not aquātyd

"MARMADUKE TONSTALL.

[*Endorsed*] "To the wurshipfull Wilm Berners Thomas myldmay and John Wyseman the Kynge and Quenes Mate Comyss for Leade and other theire heighnes debte from Marmaduke Tunstall knight for Lead."*

During the time of Elizabeth the castle was repaired and put in a defensible condition, and the battlements of the great keep were raised to a height of seventy feet. In this tower is a stone engraved "E.R. 1585. R.A." The initials standing for Queen Elizabeth and Richard Ashton, the high sheriff of the county.

The assizes were now, and for several centuries pre-

* Land Revenue Records. "Church Goods." Bundle 442, A.D. 1556, No. 10.

viously, held at Lancaster, and in 1623 the judges issued an order to the justices in their several divisions to collect money for the maintenance of the gaol.*

A calendar of the names of prisoners in the castle at the assizes in August, 1636, has been preserved. There were nearly fifty, and amongst them no less than ten who were set down as witches, some of whom were kept in a dark chamber, above which, in a large room without furniture, was confined Henry Burton, who, for writing the work entitled *For God and the King*, had been sentenced to perpetual imprisonment and to lose his ears. Whilst in the Lancaster gaol he was not permitted the use of pen, ink, or paper, and was only allowed to read the Bible and the prayer book.†

At the commencement of the Civil War, Lancaster Castle was held by the Royalists, but after the successful siege of Preston in February, 1642-3, it was captured by Cromwell's troops, who at once set free all the prisoners there. But they found the castle ill fitted to sustain a siege as it had few (if any) guns, but as Nathaniel Barnet, the Puritan minister of Lancaster, puts it, "the lift up hand of the God of the seas was working with the winds to bring a man of War that came from Spain furnished with one and twenty peeces of Brasse and Iron Ordnance." This ship was stranded near Rossall (in the Wyre), and, being seized by the Earl of Derby, was burnt, but by some means the Parliamentary forces got the guns and carried them to Lancaster Castle, and, in consequence, when the earl marched his troops to Lancaster, although they partly destroyed the town, they were unable to enter its castle. When the Commonwealth had secured the country, the Privy Council perceived a

* *MSS. of Lord Kenyon* (Hist. MSS. Com.), p. 28.
† *State Papers*, Dom. Ser., Charles I., ccclxi. and ccclxii.

source of danger lurking behind the battlements of the castle, and in June, 1649, an order was made that it should be demolished, except the parts required for courts of justice and the gaol, and that the guns and ammunition should be sent to Liverpool. And in August, the same year, directions were given that the lead and timber and the portcullis were to be used for the repairs of the castles of Liverpool and Chester. These orders were evidently reluctantly carried out, for in March, 1651, a mandate was received to the effect that notwithstanding the order given the castle was not yet made untenable, but might be used by the enemy, and, therefore, a party of horse and foot should be stationed there.* Some portion of the roof must have been taken down, as in 1649 the people of Preston obtained sufficient lead, taken from Lancaster Castle, as was required to re-cover the chancel of the church, as they had used the old lead to make bullets during the siege. According to one authority only the walls of the quadrangle were pulled down.† However this may be, the days of the old castle as a fortress were now over, gradually its ancient features disappeared. At the beginning of this century the southern tower and the dungeon tower were both taken down, and during the process much interesting evidence of their great antiquity was discovered.

In 1679-80 the judges complained that they did not wish to hold the assizes at Lancaster because the ruins of the castle made it dangerous to sit in the courts there.‡ It was not until after the passing of the Act of Parliament for improving prisons in 1788 that a great portion of the more modern buildings was erected.

---

* *State Papers*, Dom. Ser., xv. 14 (Calendar).

† *A Discourse of the Warr*, Chet. Soc., lxii. 64.

‡ *MSS. of Lord Kenyon* (Hist. MSS. Com.), p. 115.

The oldest view of Lancaster Castle is the small one in Speed's map of the town, taken early in the seventeenth century. It shows six towers, but the ancient seal of the borough on the same map only gives four towers. The south-east view, drawn by Buck, gives a striking picture of the isolated castle as it stood in 1727. The plate engraved for the Society of Antiquaries in 1734 is much more elaborate in details, and, if it be correct, would prove that between the two dates considerable additions had been made. Neither of these views quite agrees with Views of Lancaster published by Alex. Hogg in 1727.

Of John of Gaunt's Gateway many views have been taken. The best is that by T. Hearne, dated 1778. Another, by W. Westall, A.R.A., was drawn in the middle of the last century. A second by Westall gives view of castle from south. There is an oil painting in possession of the Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society, taken about the year 1750. A vignette, by T. Creswick, gives the castle from the opposite side of the Lune. There are two views taken by T. Physick about 1830, one giving the church and castle, and the other the interior of the courtyard.

Peel Castle, or the Pele of Fouldrey.

This castle stood on a small island near to the larger island of Walney, from which at low tide it can be approached. It is sometimes called the Pele of Foulney. It occupied a most commanding position, as ships could only get to the mainland by passing through a narrow channel at high tide. It is said to have been built in the time of Stephen, and in 1126-7 it was given by the king to the abbots and monks of Furness Abbey, on condition that they sustained and kept it in repair for the defence

of the country. This they appear to have done for nearly three centuries, but in 1403 the then abbot dismantled it and it was seized by the Crown, but shortly afterwards a precept was issued to the escheator for the county to "amove the king's hands from the castle or fortress called La Pele de Fotheray."* It is not improbable that soon after this date the monks of Furness repaired or rebuilt the castle, the ruins of which remain to this day.

It was at Peel Castle that Martin Swart and Lambert Simnel landed from Ireland in 1487 with a band of some two thousand Germans, who took part in the battle at Stoke.

A century later (in 1588) we find the "Pylle of Folder" described as "an old decayed castell," and the harbour as "a dangerous place for landing."† The poet Drayton, writing in 1619, refers to this castle:—

> To Fournesse ridged Front, whereas the rocky pile
> Of Foudra is at hand, to guard our out-layd Isle
> Of Walney, and those grosse and foggy Fells awoke.

Part of the outer fortifications included six towers, the north-eastern one being fourteen feet square. Inside these walls were the small chapel and the principal tower or keep, which was three storeys high.

A drawing was sent to Samuel Pepys, secretary to the Admiralty, in 1667, which shows the position of the fortress and of the islands in its vicinity (a *fac-simile* exhibited). Buck's north-west view, taken in 1727, shows the main tower nearly complete. From the drawing made by T. Hearne, in 1783, it is clear that by this date much of the building had fallen to pieces, and a large

* Chancery Rolls, chap. xxv., A. 7, No. 14; and *Coucher Book of Furness*, Chet. Soc. (n.s.), vol. ix., 215.

† Lands. MSS., Cod. 56, Art. 51; also Chet. Soc., l. 201.

detached block forms part of the picture. West's *History of Furness* has a small outline sketch, dated 1805, which marks a further decadence. A drawing by N. G. Philips is a fine view of the portion of the ruins still standing. A view from the east was taken by J. Buckler in 1822. G. Pickering's beautiful drawing (in 1832) shows little more than one wall standing. An etching, dated 1860, gives a more recent view.

LIVERPOOL.

Tradition says that the castle of Liverpool was erected by King John, but we find no mention of it in any authentic records of it until 1347, when amongst the estates of the honour of Lancaster appears "at Lyverpoll a certain castle with four towers, whose trench and herbage" were valued at 2s. a year. Beneath the castle was a dovecote worth 6s. 8d., and there was a borough in which were divers free tenants who held burgage tenements for which they paid £8. 8s., and also a market, ferry, park, and windmill.*

About the year 1357 a grant was made of a messuage in "Castelstrete," which formerly belonged to Benedict le Stedeman, late constable of Liverpool Castle,† and in 1359 several grants and pardons issued in the name of the Duke of Lancaster were dated from Liverpool Castle. Amongst these was a permission for William de Liverpool to take two cartloads "gorstorum" (of gorse) from Toxteth Park annually on paying 12d.

The inquisition *post mort.* of Henry, duke of Lancaster, taken 36 Edward III. (1362-3) names "Lyverpoll" Castle amongst his possessions, and in the accounts of the receiver

* Inquisition, 20 Edward III.
† Duchy Rolls (1355-61), class xxv., A. 3, No. 2.

of the duchy for the year 1441 there is a charge entered of £46. 13s. 10d. for construction of a new tower on the south side. Between 1352 and 1446 we find notices of the appointment of constable of the castle, but in the latter year the office was granted to Sir Richard Mollineux and his heirs, and then became hereditary.*

Until the breaking out of the Civil Wars there is little to be noted respecting the castle. At the siege of Liverpool in 1643 the castle was occupied by the Royalists under command of Colonel Norris, who surrendered to the Parliamentary forces, who thus got possession of the ten guns used for the defence. At the second siege of Liverpool, in 1644, Colonel Moore had possession of the castle, from which he was driven by Prince Rupert, who for some days made it his head-quarters. On the 20th August following Liverpool was again besieged, and, after a fortnight's resistance, was surrendered. During these repeated attacks upon the town the castle must have severely suffered, and we have already seen that in 1649 materials for its repairs were sent from Lancaster, but it appears that certain guns were also sent from Lancaster, as on 9th. November, 1649, Colonel Birch, the governor of Liverpool, complains that he has received the guns, but that their carriages had not been forwarded.† On the 29th April in the following year (1650) Colonel Birch was ordered to use such timber lying about Lathom House as he thought necessary for the further repairs of his castle.‡

Nine years after this (in 1659) Parliament passed an order that it was for the interest of the state that this castle with its walls and towers should be demolished

* Rot., 24 Henry VI., par. 52.
† *Cal. State Papers*, Dom. Ser., iii. 19.
‡ *Ibid*, ix. 12.

and made untenable, and that, in consideration of this being done, the site thereof to be granted to Colonel Thomas Birch and his heirs.* This order was only partially carried out, the great gatehouse and a portion of the walls only being pulled down. When Charles II. was restored to the throne and for many years afterwards there were frequent disputes as to the ownership of the site, but finally in 1704 the corporation succeeded in getting a lease of it from the Crown for fifty years. The corporation (after the manner of such bodies) at once set about pulling down and making improvements. The result being that in 1725 the last vestige of the old castle was swept away to make room for St. George's Church, which has also in its turn been cleared away for street improvements. The only view of this castle which we have been able to obtain is one drawn by Daniel King about 1656.† There are several plates in Herdman's *Ancient Liverpool*, which include the castle. In the *Gentleman's Magazine* for May, 1813, is a small engraving of the castle taken from a painting.

Liverpool Tower

Was a fortified house of the Stanleys. Its early history is obscure, but in 1406 a royal grant was made to Sir John Stanley to crenellate and embattle it. In 1715 some of the rebels were confined in this tower, and it was used as a gaol for criminals and debtors down to 1811, and eight years afterwards it was pulled down entirely, and Castle Mills were built on the site. W. G. Herdman, in his *Ancient Liverpool*, has a view of the tower drawn on stone about 1842.

---

* *Commons Journal*, vol. vii., 704.

† Engraved in Gregson's *Portfolio*, p. 33.

West Derby Castle.

In the township of West Derby, near to the church, is a place still known as Castle Field, and here, undoubtedly, at an early period stood some kind of a tower or castle, which, probably, was only of small dimensions, and may have simply been the fortified manor-house.

Gleaston Castle.

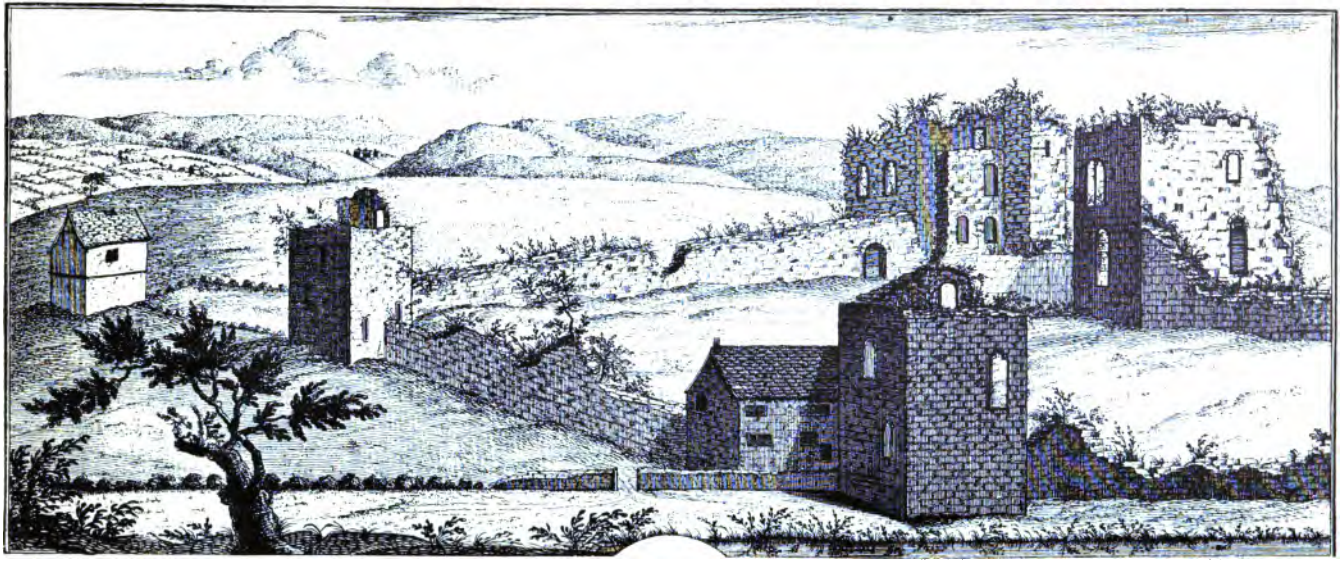
About a mile and a half from the waters of Morecambe Bay stood this ancient castle. Its origin and early history are alike unknown, but it is thought by most antiquaries to have been built by one of the Harrington family late in the fourteenth or early in the fifteenth century, at which latter date it certainly existed, as appears by a grant from Robert, abbot of St. Mary and the convent of Furness, to William Harrington, lord of Aldingham, and Margaret his wife, of a right of way to and from the castle of Gleaston over the abbot's land to Barry on foot or with carriages and horses.*

Leland, writing at the time of Henry VIII., records that there was then at Gleaston "a ruine and walles of a castle." Camden refers to its four towers of great height and portions of very thick walls still remaining. The yard enclosed by the walls was two hundred and eighty-eight feet long and one hundred and sixty-eight feet wide.

In the time of Queen Mary it belonged to the Duke of Suffolk, who perished on the scaffold for high treason, his estates being confiscated to the Crown.

---

* "Duchy Records," *see* Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, vol. iii., 210.



WEST VIEW OF GLEASTON CASTLE.

FROM AN ENGRAVING BY S. & N. BUCK, A.D. 1727.

Buck's view, taken in 1727, gives a very accurate idea of the ruins as they then stood and of what the castle must have been before it fell into decay. A small drawing by W. Close, taken about 1805,* shows what havoc a century of neglect had made. Another picture, drawn by W. Green in 1809, exhibits a better view of what then remained of the two lofty towers.†

DALTON CASTLE (OR TOWER).

Tradition says that somewhere about the time of Edward III. the monks of Furness had a castle in Dalton, and that the tower now standing is all that is left of it. As no mention of it is found in the *Coucher Book of Furness*, it is more probable that it was originally erected to serve as a gaol and courthouse; certainly it was used for these purposes in the fifteenth century, as is clear from the following extract from instructions given by Henry VIII. (in 1545-6) to the steward and receiver of the duchy estate in Furness: "Whereas we be credibly informed that our castle or prison of Dalton which heretofore has always been used as a prison and common gaol . . . which said castle is now in great ruin and decay . . . We intending the preservation thereof for the better quietness of our subjects there desire you . . . to repair our said castle as well in the towers as in the gaol & other places and to state what the repairs will cost and to certify what store of stone, lead & timber &c. we have about our late monastery, available for this work."

In compliance with this, a report was made to the effect that there were three chambers from the floor, one

* West's *Antiquities of Furness*, 2nd edit., p. 346.

† Engraved in Gregson's *Portfolio*.

above another, and that these floors were so rotten from water, which had come through the roof, that none of the timbers could be again used. The thatch of the roof was decayed for lack of thatch; the windows, doors, and hinges were also rotten and "cankerred;" and, finally, the walls were partly decayed. To do all these repairs six fothers of lead were required. It was suggested that the lead should be taken from Furness, the timber got from the king's woods, and a ton of iron purchased for £4. The entire cost would be £20.*

A rather poor drawing of this building, by W. Close, about 1805, will be found in West's *Antiquities of Furness*. A much better is that drawn by G. Cuitt and engraved in Gregson's *Portfolio*. The date of this is about 1853.

Wraysholme Tower.

This is another of the fortified towers which guarded the bay of Morecambe. It was formerly several stories high, the lower portion being windowless and the higher ones approached by a small spiral stone staircase. What is left of it now is used as a farm building.

Broughton Tower (in Furness).

What remains of this is partially built up to by the modern edifice. Its age is uncertain, and of its early history nothing is known. It stands on a hill, and from the summit of the tower can be seen the water of Morecambe Bay and the river Leven. There is an engraving of it as it stood in 1786, when only the tower remained of the old buildings.

---

* Depositions, Henry VIII., xlv., r. 14.

THURLAND CASTLE

Is situate at Tunstall, and, unlike most of the other fortified buildings, it is ten miles from the coast. The Tunstall family was settled here certainly early in the fourteenth century, but it was not until a century later that Sir Thomas Tunstall obtained permission to crenellate and embattle his house at Thurland. This knight was one of the heroes of Agincourt. Within the walls of the castle was a chapel, in which about the same time Sir Thomas founded a chantry. At the time of the dissolution of the smaller religious foundation, the priest incumbent here was Abraham Clidero.* Sir Brear Tunstall, knight, was slain on the field of Flodden (1513). He is referred to more than once in Sir Walter Scott's "Marmion," as "the stainless knight." Leland, writing in the time of Henry VIII., mentions the "ancient castle or manor-place of stone of the Tonstalls." Early in the seventeenth century it passed to the Girlingtons. During the Civil Wars, Sir John Girlington, of Thurland, held the castle against the Parliamentary forces, but after a siege of seven weeks he was obliged to surrender. By an order of the Committee for Compounding, dated 16th October, 1646, the castle, orchards, gardens, and demesne lands were leased for thirty-one years.

The castle was surrounded by a moat about seven feet wide, the only entrance being over a narrow bridge and through a gatehouse. At the beginning of the nineteenth century there still remained the ruins of the old tower and an ancient stone gateway, which is thought to date back to the time of Edward III. About the year 1826 a rebuilding

* *Lancashire Chantries*, Chet. Soc., lx. 233.

took place, which almost swallowed up the ruins. This modern castle was nearly destroyed by fire in 1879, but the ancient portions were but little damaged.

There are two views of Thurland, both by G. N. Philips, and taken in 1823. One of these shows the ancient arch.

Hornby Castle

Stood on a commanding situation on the rising ground above the village, and from the top of its watch-tower overlooked the lovely valley of Lonsdale. About 1830 the foundation of two very ancient round towers and the base work of the keep were taken up; one of the walls thus destroyed was thirty-six feet thick. The portion remaining is the large square tower or keep.

The earliest mention of this castle is in 36 Edward III. (1362-3), when it and the manor were returned as part of the possessions of Henry, the first duke of Lancaster. The second Duke of Lancaster appears to have granted them in fee to Robert Nevill, who died seised of them 4th April, 1413. He held them by knight's service.* His heiress was his grand-daughter, Margaret, who had married Thomas Beaufort, earl of Dorset. The property subsequently passed to the Stanleys. On one of the walls is engraved the motto of Sir Edward Stanley, "Glav et gant. E. Stanley."

Like all the other castles in the time of Henry VIII., Hornby was used as a prison, and in 1522 John Standish (the deputy-keeper of Lancaster) had a suit in the Duchy Court against William Sclater, the mayor of Lancaster, respecting false imprisonment at Hornby Castle.†

---

* *Inq. Post. Mort.*, Townley MSS., 436, No. 2,039.

† *Pleadings*, 14 Henry VIII.

From a survey taken in 1584 we get some details of the castle as it then was.* It had several gates and wards outside its walls. The first gate was at the foot of the hill; round there were orchards and gardens; on the south-west side was the new park, where there were red and fallow deer. The castle itself is described as "verie faire built."

James I., in August, 1617, stayed here for two nights on his return from Scotland, and was royally feasted by the Earl of Cumberland.†

In June, 1643, Hornby was garrisoned by a number of cavaliers, when the castle was besieged by Colonel Ashton's troops, who were not very sanguine of success. One of the Parliamentary historians described it as "lowest at the Gate House and ever longer the Castle goes the higher it riseth soe that it is impregnable anywhere but before the gates."‡ Fortune favoured them, and they captured a soldier of the enemy, who told them that the weak point was a large window at the end of the hall, whereupon an attempt was made to burn down one of the gates, and having by this means driven the Royalist soldiers to that side of the castle, a detachment with "ladders, great hammers, ropes, and mattocks" entered through the window, and presently the place was surrendered.§

Shortly after this orders were given to dismantle this castle, which order was probably at least partially carried out, and after this date it certainly became a ruin, which Thomas Gray, the poet (about 1760), mentions as "an ancient keep" then "only a shell, the rafters laid within

* Original MSS. at Hornby, see Baines's *Hist. Lanc.*, ii. 617 (2nd edit.).
† *Cal. State Papers*, James I., p. 481.
‡ *A Discourse of the Warr*, Chet. Soc., lxii. 40.
§ *Civil War Tracts*, Chet. Soc., ii. 139.

it as for flooring." At one corner was "a single hexagon watch tower fitting up in the taste of a modern summer house with sash windows in gilt frames, a stucco cupola and on the top a vast gilt eagle."*

The castle was partly rebuilt about 1800, and in 1847 a modern Gothic hall was erected on the site, and little of the old edifice was left.

The best view of this castle is the one by N. Buck, giving the east side as it was in 1727; it shows peculiar perspective, the Lune and Wenning, as well as the little village and its church. Over the door of the keep is a sundial let into the wall. Another view, taken in 1774, by T. Chubbard, and reproduced in Gregson's *Portfolio*, shows the west view. An engraving from a drawing by Turner, dated 1822, shows the castle as seen from Tatham Church. Pickering's drawing in 1832 is taken from another point, but all of these give the cupola at the top of the tower.

Greenhalgh Castle.

This is one of the more modern castles. It was not built until 1490, when Thomas, earl of Derby, being in some doubts as to the friendly feeling of some of the nobility living in the county, obtained the royal consent to erect a building of stone, and to embattle, turrellate, crenellate, machicollate, and otherwise fortify it. At the same time, the earl was allowed to enclose a park, and have in it free warren and chase.† Leland, in the time of Henry VIII., describes "Greenhaugh" as "a pretty castle of the lord of Darbys." The following description of the siege of Greenhalgh in 1645 was written by a

* *The Traveller's Companion.*
† Dodsworth MSS., vol. lxxxvii., fol. 346.

contemporary: "Colonell Dodding with his Regiment with Major Joseph Rigbies companies laid siege to Grenall Castle keeping their maine Guard at Garstang towne into which were gotten many desperat Papists. Their Governor was one Mr. Anderton. They vexed the country thereabouts extreamly, fetching in the night time many honest men from their houses making a commoditie of it. . . . The leaguers had thought to have undermined the Castle and have blown it up with gunpowder and great cost was spent about it to pioners but to no effect. The ground was so sandy it would not stand. At last Mr. Anderton died and them there within being thereby discoradged, they were glad to come to a composition to deliver it up upon conditions—which were that they might go to their own houses and be safe. It was ordered that the Castle should be demolished and made untenable and all the timber taken out of it and sold which was done. And soe it lyes ruinated. It was very strong and builded so that it was thought impregnable with any ordenance whatsoever having but one dore to it and the walls of an exceeding thickness and very well secured together."* The castle was never rebuilt. Pennant in 1772 refers to "the poor remains of Greenhaugh Castle," which was then no doubt much as shown on the drawing, by Dewhurst, taken in 1780. A small miniature sketch by Baker, made in 1802, gives another view of what was left. There is, however, a striking difference between the two, the latter showing a round tower and the former a square one. The original structure was of rectangular form, with probably four towers, and surrounded by a moat.

* *A Discourse of the Warr in Lancashire*, Chet. Soc., lxii. 60.

LATHOM CASTLE (HOUSE).

The manor of Lathom was for several centuries in the possession of the Lathom family, but in the time of Henry IV. (1399–1413) it passed to the Stanley family. There is no evidence to show that a castle was then on the estate; but some time before 1495 Thomas Stanley, first earl of Derby, pulled down the old manorial hall, and built what was afterwards known as Lathom Hall or Lathom House, but which to all intents and purposes was a fortified castle. The second wife of this Earl of Derby was the mother of Henry VII., who in 1495 visited her at Lathom, and remained there several days. Seacome describes Lathom as surrounded with a wall six feet thick upon which were nine towers, in each of which were six pieces of "ordinance that plaid three one way and three the other." Outside the wall was a moat eight yards wide; inside there a high strong tower, called the Eagle Tower, also two other towers. Bishop Stanley, in his *Metrical History*, referring to the first earl:—

> First he builded fayre Lathom Hall out of the ground,
> Such a house of that age cannot be found.

A poet of the time of Henry VIII. writes:—

> Farewell, Lathom ! that bright bower
> Nine towers thou bearest on hye,
> And other nine thou bearest on the outer walls,
> Within thee may be lodged kynges three.

The siege of Lathom House has been so often told that it will only be necessary to say that, after a prolonged and gallant resistance, on 9th December, 1645, it was surrendered to the Parliamentary forces, who straightway razed to the ground the walls and towers, leaving only a

few buildings used for domestic purposes. The present house was built in 1734, not a trace of the castle being left. The engraving by Finden (1829), from a drawing by G. Pickering, represents what the castle was believed to have been in 1645. There is no authentic view of it.

Turton Tower.

The early history of this building is lost if the township, as is generally believed, was originally the tower-ton. It is clear that there was not an early castle here. It has, by more than one writer, been stated that it was built in 1101, and that at the same time a licence to crenellate was granted. This is obviously wrong, as such licences were not required for nearly a century after this date. The fact is, little or nothing is known about Turton Tower, except what is recorded by Camden (in 1603), who says that it was originally built for defence, that in the fourteenth century tournaments were held here, and that in 1594 it was entirely rebuilt of stone. In 1835 it was renovated and restored, so that all trace of the original structure is gone. There is a good engraving of the tower before the last restoration in Philips's *Old Halls*. No drawing of the original tower exists.

Radcliffe Tower.

This was originally a strongly fortified manor-house, but we find no record of it until 1358, when Richard Radcliffe, the high sheriff of Lancashire, was described as of "Radcliffe Tower." The tower was rebuilt in 1403, when Henry IV. granted to James de Redcliffe a licence to erect on his manor a hall of stone with two towers, and to crenellate and embattle the walls.

Towards the end of the eighteenth century portions of the building were allowed to fall into decay, but in 1818 the old hall adjoining the tower is described by Whitaker as then being intact and a fine specimen of its kind. From a sketch taken by Thomas Barrett (*ante* 1820) it appears that the buildings formed two sides of a quadrangle, and that there was only one tower.

In Whitaker's *Whalley* is a view of the interior of the hall, and another was engraved by G. Hollis. A very good drawing, by Finden, of the ruins is contained in Roby's *Traditions of Lancashire*.* Dr. Whitaker is responsible for the statement (accepted by Roby) that this is the place referred to in the Percy ballad, "The Lady Isabella's Tragedy."

Hoghton Tower.

This fortified house was built by Thomas Hoghton in 1565. James I. stayed at Hoghton for several days in 1617. During the Civil Wars it was garrisoned for the king by Sir Gilbert Hoghton, but was eventually captured by the Parliamentary forces, and during their occupation, either by accident or design, a large quantity of gunpowder was ignited and one of the large towers blown up, together with about one hundred soldiers. After the wars the ruins were never restored, but from what is left it is evident that the structure was built on a very extensive scale, and included at least three towers and two quadrangles with embattled walls.

A view of Hoghton, drawn by Moses Griffith, shows what remained in 1801. A later drawing, by G. Pickering, in 1829, is given in Roby's *Traditions of Lancashire*.

* Reproductions of five views of Radcliffe Tower, by Mr. G. H. Rowbotham, appear in vol. vii., p. 282, of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society.

Broughton Tower (Amounderness)

Was built as a fortified manor-house by one of the Singletons. In the sixteenth century it was a strongly built house, well suited for defence, and surrounded by a moat. The last remains of the place were taken down in 1800. In 1515, during a family feud, one of the parties entered "the chief place or tower," and kept possession *vi et armis*. They also broke into the chapel there, and placed "gownnys [guns] crossbowys and other artillery of wer," and when the other parties appeared they "caused a bagpipe to play and in great deryson daunced." After this there was a good deal of shooting, but ultimately the aggressors were bound over to keep the peace. No drawing of this ancient tower has been preserved.

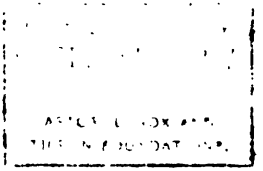
We have now, in a necessarily brief manner, sketched the outline history of the old Lancashire castles and towers, and endeavoured to show what a powerful factor they were in far distant days, when every owner of a large manor, for the safety of his family and his relatives, was obliged to entrench behind thick fortresses of stone, which could only be approached by the drawbridges which crossed the moats surrounding the castles, and thus gave access

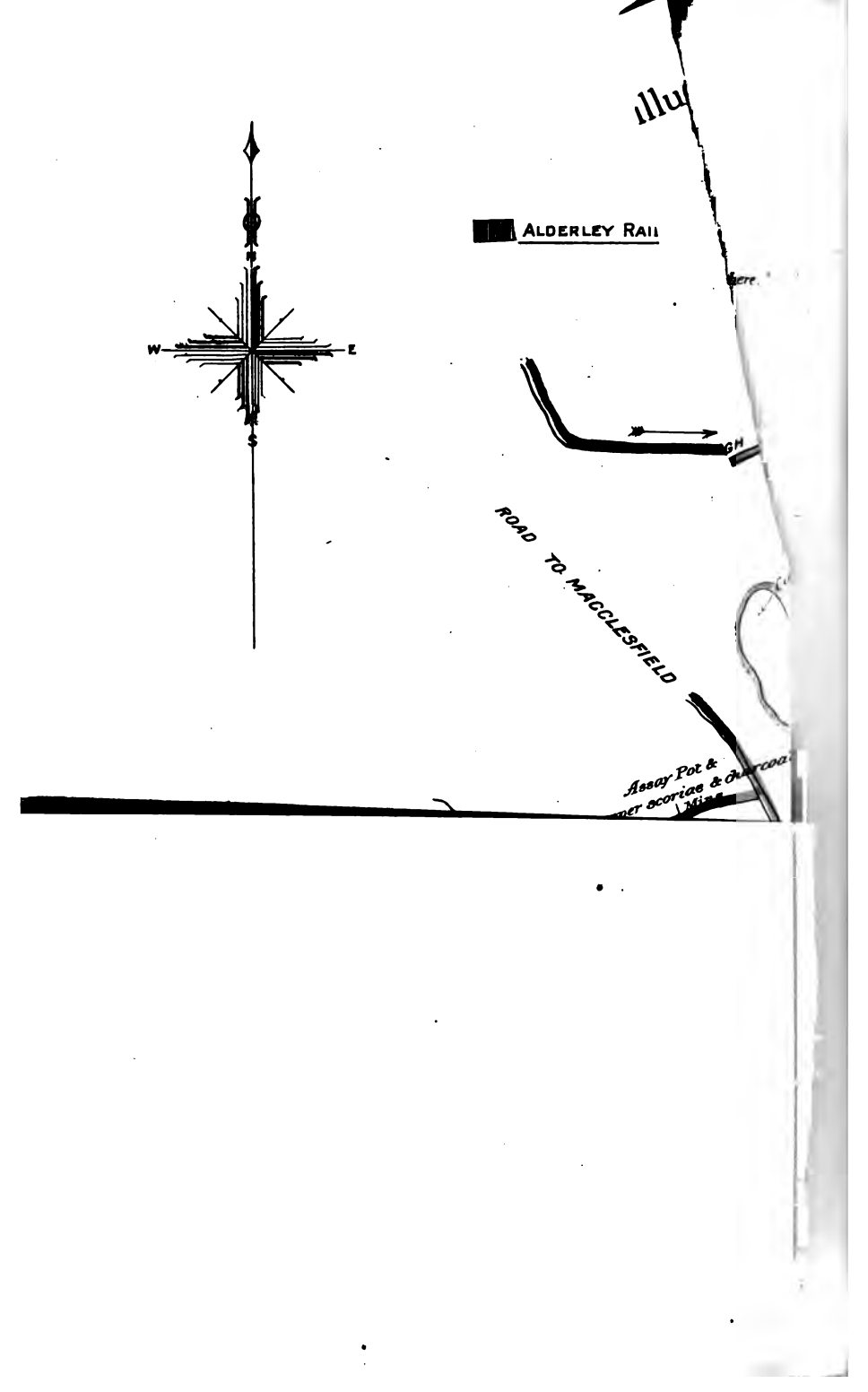
> To the embattled portal arch . . .
> Whose ponderous grate and massy bar
> Had oft rolled back the tide of war.

But in times of peace the courtyards of these old buildings had been the scene of many a grand tournament and festive show, witnessed by fair ladies with approving smiles, and in the banquet halls kings had been feasted right royally.

As time rolled on the necessity for these castles became less apparent, and although in the Civil Wars many of them were repaired and made ready for battle—some being held for the king and some for the Parliament—their doom was sealed, and those that survived the sieges were dismantled or destroyed. And so it is, that of these grand old castles little is now left save a few mouldering walls or the fragments of tottering towers.

[This paper was illustrated by examples of nearly all the engravings referred to.]




ALDERLEY RAIL
ROAD TO MACCLESFIELD
Assay Pot &
Mine
N
W
E
S

PREHISTORIC AND SUBSEQUENT MINING AT ALDERLEY EDGE, WITH A SKETCH OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL FEATURES OF THE NEIGHBOURHOOD.

BY CHARLES ROEDER.

I.—Introduction.

LDERLEY EDGE is a bold projecting ridge, rising gradually from Macclesfield, till at the end of about miles it terminates abruptly towards the north. Its hest point is reached at the beacon, six hundred and y feet above the sea, and four hundred feet from the in. The visitor is much struck with the vast extent country which opens out to view. The whole in of the county of Chester, with part of Lancashire, etches before him. The pastures, wood, and villages, towns of Stockport and Manchester, the distant smoke Northwich, with the blue mountains of Wales on the izon, form part of the features of the scene. On the t rise the Derbyshire and Yorkshire hills. The whole spect, says Bakewell* in 1810, comprises a panorama extensive and varied majesty, which can scarcely be alled in the kingdom.

* *Monthly Magazine*, February, 1811.

This picturesque escarpment owes its origin to a massive upheaval of the red rock along the line of a double fault running partly east and west and north and south. Its lofty crest is crowned with a precipitous and sharp mural cliff of conglomerates and variegated sandstone, which adds so much to the beauty of the place.

On the opposite side towards the north-east, in the valley, and divided from it, lies Mottram St. Andrew, where we find the conglomerates rising to the surface, which at one time were continuous with the strata cropping out at the summit of the Edge.

One of its great modern attractions is its fine forest of Scotch firs and beeches, but this feature is of but comparatively recent date. It was an open common until enclosed in 1779; the beeches were added early in the seventeenth century by Sir Thomas Stanley,* procuring beech-mast from Worcestershire, the tree not being then common in Cheshire, whilst the Scotch firs were planted by Sir James and Sir Edward Stanley between 1745 and 1755. When the beacon was erected, about 1578, the whole country around offered an unbroken vista.

This conspicuous promontory was resorted to and occupied at a very remote period. The Edge, in consequence of its metalliferous nature, attracted the early attention of the miner, and the evidence I shall place before you has considerably widened our horizon as regards its early history. The ores found here were the galena and green malachite, which for their striking colour and metallic lustre made their discovery an easy matter. It occurs particularly on the north-east flanks of the Edge in the superficial strata.

I have to say a few words, however, at this point, to explain their exceptional occurrence in these quarters.

* *History of East Cheshire*, by John P. Earwaker, vol. ii., pp. 610, 599.

II.—Geological Features.

The ore here is deposited in the sandstone, marls, and, conglomerates of the lower keuper. We really stand on the Edge on an old seashore, with a regular coast line stretching north and south, of which at Alton Towers chance has left another small patch. The sea reached far out into West Cheshire, for at Peckforton Hills we have the identical cupriferous breccia.*

The shore at Alderley and Mottram St. Andrew was lined with raised pebble beds, often† violently shifted and whirled about by heavy tidal swells and currents; while further out to sea loomed those immense wastes of fine sands and red clays, which now form the compacted sandstones and marls to be seen in the formation of the Edge.

The presence of the metalliferous deposits in the strata is owing to the intermittent discharges of mineral springs bursting up in the regions of Derbyshire, then still in a state of great volcanic unrest and tension. These and the highly charged rivers poured their volumes into this estuary, where finally the mineral constituents had their outlet, and impregnated and percolated‡ the shore with its additional pools and mudbanks.

There were periods of dry seasons and stagnation, with less water supply from the uplands and a consequent larger evaporation at the coast, which allowed of greater concentration and of a more regular and copious precipitation of the dissolved salts,§ followed in turn by seasons of

---

* *General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire*, Henry Holland, 1808, p. 18.

† The individual pebbles are often found polished and abraded in consequence.

‡ So noticeable in the conglomerates.

§ Of vanadium, silver, copper, lead, nickel, cobalt, iron, manganese, arsenic, barium, sulphur, phosphorus, &c.

floods and greater outflow from the rivers, which washed and dispersed the salts, of course, in greater diffusion further out to sea, as seen at Peckforton Hills, where the presence of ore is more uncertain and poor.

To these circumstances must be attributed the alternate fluctuation and repetitions of the metalliferous strata at the Edge and the highly interesting manner of their distribution in the beds, and their greater or lesser frequency.

Their occurrence in regular, and false or current bedding also proves their estuarine nature. We also meet the ore occasionally on the Edge in veins and vertical courses which, however, refers to a later stage, when the strata became subjected to stresses, causing fissures and faults.

After these few unavoidable explanations, I return now to the prehistoric miners, who had invaded the Edge in quest of the lead and copper here so unexpectedly found by them in the sides of the hill ridge.

III.—Prehistoric Mining at the Edge.

The Copper Mining Company in 1874, in opening out some new adits, not far away from the reducing tanks, accidentally came upon a part which evidently had been already worked at one time. Professor Dawkins, who had come, just then, to visit the mines, by chance picked up on the surface of the ground a few stray stone hammers, which led him to undertake fuller investigations. He found that we really had here some old surface-workings which had in course of time fallen into decay. He says: "The rock where these tools were met with was hollowed out irregularly and artificially to a depth of eight to eleven feet from the surface, and the workers had worked the metalliferous portion from above without making galleries.

The tools, of which altogether above a hundred were found, lay in the *débris* which had been thrown into the old surface-workings after they had been discontinued, and were seen in the greatest abundance near the bottom."*

The late Dr. Sainter, of Macclesfield, who also examined the site a little later, remarks: "That some hammers were lying upon the sand and gravel, from one to two feet below the surface, together with foreign boulders and pebbles belonging to the drift period; others had been left in some old diggings of the copper ore, from twelve to sixteen feet in depth, along with an old, very roughly used oaken shovel."†

These old superficial workings, the position of which has since been forgotten, have been reidentified by the former captain of the mine, Mr. John Lawton, now an old man; they are situated in the part of the Edge called *Brindlow*, and which I have marked on the map. The discovery at the time created widespread interest, and attracted Mr. R. D. Darbishire, the late Mr. John Plant, the North Staffordshire Naturalists, and all our local societies. The speculations it led to were divergent, some of them highly amusing—particularly those of Plant, who tried to pour ridicule on their real nature, and declared them in all earnest to be stones used for the attachment of tents, or for the rope-weights to hold the thatch on the roofs of the huts of miners, and not perhaps gone long out of existence. As the discovery formed an isolated case,

---

* *Journal of the Anthropol. Institute of Great Britain and Ireland*, vol. v., pp. 3-5, 1876, "On the Stone-mining Tools from Alderley Edge," by Professor Boyd Dawkins. *Transactions of the Manch. Lit. and Philosophical Soc.*, vol. xiv., pp. 74-8, 1875, "On the Stone-mining Tools from Alderley Edge," by Professor Boyd Dawkins.

† *The Jottings of some Geol., Archæol., Botanical, Ornith., and Zool. Rambles round Macclesfield*, by J. D. Sainter, p. 47. 1878. Macclesfield.

Professor Dawkins suggested that probably the Brindlow mines referred to the Bronze Age.*

Within the last few years we have advanced a step further, thanks to the fresh and interesting discoveries that have been made by Mr. F. S. Graves, of Alderley Edge, who has given great attention to the matter, and undertaken a very systematic search of the whole Edge, which puts the whole subject on a new basis. He has taken me repeatedly over the ground to point out all the places of archæological interest for examination.

Directing our steps from the disused copper works towards *Windmill Wood*, on the western side of the Edge, near the *Hagg*, there is an old mine, which has been reworked in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries for lead and copper. From the heap of old rubbish, which is piled up at the foot of this level, he obtained two complete and four fragmentary stone hammers.

At the *Engine Vein*, a mine at the back of the *Wizard Inn*, where we have conglomerates and sandstones, which have been extensively worked in the last century for the galena and malachite, he collected from the old rubbish heap six complete and thirteen incomplete stone hammers. Deep shafts and tunnels have been driven here by the more recent miners. Near the surface, half way up the mine, some *circular pits* appear to have been sunk by the early miner into the superficial sandstone beds, which are here very rich in blue nodules of silicate of copper. On the south-east side of the Engine Vein, and close by the road, he found an additional number of these hammers, all fragmentary; another quantity on the opposite side of

* I am since informed by an old resident that there was a tradition of a hidden treasure being buried in *Brindlow*, and different attempts were made by the miners, driving a tunnel, to find it—which is rather significant in connection with this prehistoric mine.

the road, and fragments, in addition, on the little footpath, striking off across the fields, that drops into Macclesfield Road.

Proceeding now to *Dickens Wood*, still further up in a north-eastern direction, we meet two levels, an upper and lower one, the latter worked early in the eighteenth century by a Mr. Abbadine. We have here the soft, mottled, cupriferous, false-bedded, sandstone beds and conglomerate, which have been diligently followed. From the old rubbish heap, which has been tipped down the slope, he rescued five complete and at least twelve broken hammers.

Crossing over to *Mottram St. Andrew* we find a repetition of the metalliferous beds, containing lead and copper, the latter predominating. This also has been originally an old mine, visited by the prehistoric explorers. From this place he records twelve complete and twenty fragmentary hammers.

There may be other old levels, not sufficently patent, near Stormy Point, Holy Well, &c., awaiting discovery. Although the number of mining tools found by Mr. Graves at the various levels described falls far below that obtained at Brindlow, we must not forget that the Brindlow level, on being abandoned, was left in its undisturbed original state, with its hammers untouched, and so filled up again. At the other levels mining operations have, it is well known, been carried on during the last two hundred and fifty or three hundred years. Evidence of the earlier stages has consequently been more or less obliterated by clearing out the old places, while the old rubbish heaps were covered up and lost to view. It is, therefore, due more to good luck, a sharp eye, and perseverance that Mr. Graves has procured us these proofs.

From all this we see these early miners were hard at work in all directions, and that it is not a question of a single or temporary attempt at one point only. A study of

the various stone tools is highly instructive in more than one respect. Their make and shape, and the particular condition in which they have descended to us plainly reveal their story from beginning to end. We can trace the stages of manufacture and interrogate each single hammer. An interpretation, however, is only possible by a careful inter-comparison, and the features they present have been properly tabulated at the end of the paper. The specimens examined belong to the Manchester Museum, to Mr. F. S. Graves, and Mr. John Lawton, of Alderley.

IV.—Description of the Mining Tools.

Material.—The stones of which the miners at the Edge wrought their hammers were near at hand and obtained from the boulders found in the glacial drift of the immediate neighbourhood. There is no doubt that each individual stone was deliberately selected for the particular purpose intended for, and not at haphazard.

The majority of the implements consist of a hard, brownish-green, micaceous sandstone; and a few types are of an igneous origin, such as those made of greenstone, hornblende, granite, &c.; at Mottram St. Andrew we also meet with hammers of mountain limestone.

The *Weights* range from 1lb. to 15½lb., as follows:—

Up to 2lb.	3lb.	4lb.	5lb.	6lb.	7lb.	8lb.	10lb.	15lb.
6	5	7	3	6	1	2	2	1

Varying in length and width from:—

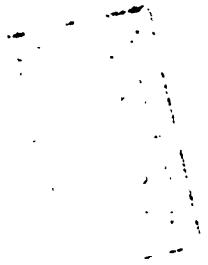
4⅛″ × 3½″	5″ × 3¾″	6″ × 5½″	7″ × 4½″	8″ × 5¾″	9″ × 6″	10″ × 5″	11½″ × 6″
2	3	8	6	3	2	1	1

The width of the groove runs from 1″ to 1¾″, average 1¼″, and the depth to which the groove sinks in is from ⅛″ to ⅝″, average ⅜″.

CHIEF TYPES OF STONI

LAWTON No 5

LAWTON No 6



Out of twenty-nine hammers—

21 show a single central groove;
7 show a central and tranverse groove;
1 shows a triple groove, that is, a central, transverse, and lateral groove.

The tools may be classified as:—

Axes	2
Ordinary hammers	7
Flat, conical-shaped hammers ...	4
Dumbbell-shaped hammers	17

We can clearly follow the miner from the moment he began dressing the stone for use. We see him first forming a broad central groove round the stone, for the carriage of the withy. For this purpose he fixed up a pointed and harder block for chipping pits into the intended hammer. The thus cratered surface often splintered a little during the process towards the outer edges, and had a width of two inches or so. He next procured a strong withy, probably of the hazel, of a diameter of from 1″ to 1¾″, fastening the haft below by thongs, or straps of green hide. We notice from the unequal polish of the groove that it was difficult to procure a tight fit, in consequence of the uneven surface of the stick, which caused a sort of wabble in the descent of the blow.

In some cases the groove remains very shallow and fresh, and the pits seem scarcely worn, indicating a slight use of the hammer, due frequently to a flaw and consequent fracture. On the other hand, we have examples where the groove by long use has made a deep hollow, sunk down ⅝″ in depth. Hammer No. 6, of Mr. Graves's collection, one of the best of that class, is beautifully and uniformly

polished down to a depth of $\frac{3}{8}$", and the original pitting has entirely disappeared. Another hammer of his has a *central* elevation along the groove—a proof that the withy had received a double turn round the hammer.

To avoid the great inconvenience of a slippy withy the miner, when he had to use more weighty hammers, or hammers made from igneous rock, such as, for example:—

Owens 2,684.	Oldham.	2,693.	Lawton.	2,686.
4lb.	$4\frac{3}{8}$lb.	6lb.	10lb.	$15\frac{1}{2}$lb.
felstone,	sandstone,	felstone,	sandstone,	greenstone,

ran a transverse groove for establishing greater steadiness. He did this in various ways. He either pitted the front and back down to the centre groove, or he merely made a deep groove at the centre of the back, or he only roughly deepened and notched the central apex of the back. We see from No. 2,685 (of sandstone, $8\frac{1}{2}$lb.) that the thongs were fastened and carried under and over the withy, for the transverse groove slides across the central groove. We also have cases of a triple arrangement; in addition to the central and transverse groove there is a lateral groove, the transverse thongs apparently not having been enough for stopping the see-saw motion of the hammer.

The greater part of the implements are of the *dumbbell-shaped* form. They exhibit either a single central groove or an additional transverse one. They seem to have been used for pounding and crushing the fine metalliferous sandstone. The semi-globular sides offer a perfect convex surface, not unlike a pestle. They are quite smooth, without the slightest trace of roughness, and balanced in the centre, while the axes, on the other hand, have the withies near the end, being fixed like our hatchets, picks,

or axes. When we come to the hammers proper, used for striking, we find that only the pointed side has been used, which, consequently, is often jagged out or fractured.

No. 2,692 has the ridges and sides roughly pitted, not, however, for the formation of a groove, for the hammer was worked with the hands only, without using a withy. It has two fine, convex pestle-surfaces, which were alternately used, while the flatted and roughly pitted sides and ridges were also employed for breaking up an apparently coarser material. It was thus adopted for a triple use.

We have also two hammers where the apex is sharpened down to a keel, as if for cutting. From the preponderance of these dumbbell hammers it would seem that the miners worked much in the soft superficial deposits, and to a lesser degree in the coarser conglomerates. Of pointed stone wedges we have no indication. Probably wooden wedges were used, if required, as was the case in many other Roman mines; stone wedges, made of sandstone, would almost certainly be broken at the first blow given to the back. We see from the greatly shattered condition of the pointed hammers that they could not stand very severe usage.

For very rough work they seem to have selected the flat-coned hammers of ten to fifteen pounds weight. The delicate work performed is indicated by the great proportion of *light* hammers, for while we have eighteen hammers from one pound twelve ounces to four pounds, we have only fifteen for the whole remaining range of from five to fifteen pounds, which again points to the softness of the beds worked.

At *Mottram St. Andrew* the tools are of the most primitive kind; there they seem to have used the first stone

that fell into their way; instead of the carefully and laboriously contrived central and transverse grooves, we have the sides only deeply and roughly knocked out for attaching the withy and thongs. The men who worked here were either less particular or of an inferior status compared to the miners of the Edge, where, amongst all the hammers examined, there is but one (No. 2,696) with a show of mere lateral notches.

At *Brindlow*, the only level accessible for examination in its original state, we meet, pell-mell thrown together, a heap of partly, or wholly broken, or shattered and split hammers, side by side with others in good and fresh condition. The place was probably suddenly abandoned and left open to fill up slowly with detritus in course of time, for some of the hammers had time to become delicately incrusted with patches of malachite, formed by rain and water trickling from the cupriferous beds, then exposed. The roughly pitted surface of hammers has also in various instances assumed a soft appearance by subsequent atmospheric exposure.

A dumbbell-shaped hammer, in the possession of Mr. Oldham, from Brindlow, is wonderfully fresh and well preserved, and looks as if only picked up yesterday; we only miss the original withy, which seems to be still indicated by a black, carbonaceous, and shining broad coat round the smooth central groove.

So much, then, of these hammers.

We have other indications of the occupation of the Edge in prehistoric times.

At the margin of the Engine Vein Mine, I have discovered at various times in 1894 and 1901 a fair number of *tiny flint flakes, cores, knives,* and *a scraper,* and recently Mr. Graves picked up various *chert implements* at the same place, and near the so-called druidical stone circle (a

modern erection) *some small flint knives* and *an additional one* a little to the south-west of it.

Then close to the Engine Vein, on its southern side, we have the distinct ramparts of an *earthen circle* or *entrenchment*, twelve yards in diameter, known popularly as the "*Seven Firs;*" another one, in proximity, six yards across; not far away on its northern side another one, seven and a half yards across and two feet high; near the *Golden Stone*, north-west of the Edge Farm in Dickens Wood, we distinguish another fine example in good preservation, sixteen yards in diameter; another at *Windmill Wood;* and south-east of the Wizard, in a field a little away from the Macclesfield Road, we encounter a much larger earthen circle, thirty yards in diameter and four feet six inches high in one place, which is also marked on the recent six-inch ordnance map, and of which Mr. Graves has taken a photograph.

Again, consider the place-names on the Edge terminating in *low*, as *Findlow* Wood and Hill, *Brindlow* Wood and Dell, and *Brownlow*, near Welsh Row, and *Wilmslow*, close to the foot of Alderley Edge; all of which, and the latter proven, pointing to prehistoric burial-places, analogous to the multitude of lows scattered broadcast over Derbyshire and other places in East Cheshire.

In order to throw light on the question, *Who were the early miners who penetrated the Edge?* it is, however, necessary to review rapidly the methods and conditions of mining in Britain in Roman times,* and to advert a little to the Roman mining districts on record. We know how keenly the metallic treasures in Britain attracted the Roman mining explorers.

---

* See "Roman Mining Operations on the Borders of Wales," by Thomas Wright. *Intellectual Observer*, May, 1862, pp. 295-309.

V.—Method of Roman Mining in Britain.

In the *Forest of Dean* they established *large ironworks.* They excavated a large cavity into the side of Great and Little Doward, and followed the iron vein into the mountain. It is crowded with rude galleries and the entrance cave is locally called *King Arthur's Hall,* and popular legend connects it with fairy dwellers and hidden treasures. On the Little *Doward* is *an ancient extended enclosure.*

At *Coleford,* in the Forest of Dean, they began operations by sinking a large pit, sometimes twenty to thirty feet in diameter, at the bottom they followed the veins. Roman coins and pottery are frequently found at these pits. *Wood was used for the smelting, and pieces of charcoal are often found in the cinders.*

The *Shropshire mountains* produced lead. *Shelve Hill* is full of lead ore, which runs in almost horizontal veins from east to west, and when the Romans came to these parts all the veins cropped out on the surface on the western side of the hill. The pigs of lead traced to Shelve Hill Mine refer to Hadrian (117–138). Pliny, writing before 79 A.D., says that lead (*nigrum plumbum*) was found in Britain so plentifully *on the surface of the ground* that it was thought necessary to pass a law to limit its extraction, which was here literally true, for some eight or nine parallel veins came out upon the surface of the rock, and all these the Romans worked, beginning apparently from the bottom of the hill. Where the veins of ore did not appear to run deep they soon stopped, and have left but a shallow cutting. In other places, where the vein of ore had been more massive, the Romans had hollowed here cavern-like chambers in the rock, from which galleries ran in different directions.

Early mining tools and Roman coins and pottery and *oaken spades* have been found here, the latter for shovelling the broken stones containing the lead ore in narrow passages, where there was no space for giving much movement to the body.

Most of the *Roman mines in Montgomeryshire* are formed by shafts sunk from the surface or from caverns made in the bank.

At *Machynlleth* a Roman mine was reopened 1856; like most of these ancient excavations it had been an object of superstition and was believed to be the dwelling of the fairies, and had obtained the popular name of *Ogo Gwyddsyg* or Witch's Cave.

At *Llanymynech*, on the northern borders of Shropshire and Montgomeryshire, the Romans got from the limestone hill an orange-coloured ochre and *green plumose carbonate of copper* in the interbedded tenacious clay, and here the remains of their extensive work are found consisting of *shallow pits.*

In the neighbourhood of these pits are found traces of vitrification, showing that here the Romans smelted their copper on open hearths. They did not confine their excavations to the surface, for there still remains an *Ogo* at *Llanymynech*, popularly believed to be inhabited by fairies and similar beings. Roman coins, mining implements, and a roughly made iron implement resembling a pick were found here.

In the mountains of *Flintshire Roman lead mines* are met with in almost every part. Thick layers of lead scoriæ are found at *Croes Ati*, close to Flint, and rudely made pickaxes in the Roman mines in Flintshire, and distinct marks of fire in the deep parts, as though the rock had been heated and cold water thrown on it while hot, to crack it, a process alluded to by Pliny. They also

found lead in the limestone mountains behind *Abergele.* Some curious hammers and tools were discovered here in the *ffos y Claiddiaid,* or the Wolves' Ditch, an old cavern formerly worked by the Romans.

They found *copper* at *Great Orme's Head,* and worked it successfully. In the neighbourhood of *Caerhen* a cake of copper of forty-two pounds weight was found, which had evidently come fresh from the smelting.

Wright says: "It is more than probable that in these districts no miners had preceded the Romans, who therefore found the metallic ore on the surface, and followed them on afterwards by shafts and galleries. They evidently preferred, where it was possible, to *make a cave* on the side of a mountain, *or sink a pit* in the ground, *till they came to a vein,* which they followed and cleared away itself."

The miners employed worked with rude implements, including wooden shovels and wedges and chisels of stone. The ore itself they seemed to have worked out with chisels and axes; the hard rock, if any, was cracked by the application of fire, and then split with wedges of iron or stone, and pulled apart with rough iron picks. For smelting the ore, evidently wood only was used, and the smelting was performed on the spot in an imperfect way.

The wildest mountainous districts, even hardly approachable since the Roman period, were covered then with numerous excellent roads and settlements of various description—such as stations, country villas, and towns—and the Romans had established permanently at the southern and northern extremities of the borders of the mountain mining district two of their three legions not, in all probability, to hold in check independent and turbulent natives, but to overawe a large population of slaves and condemned criminals, who were employed by them in the

extensive mining operations, and many of the numerous early entrenched enclosures scattered over the mountains in which the mines were situated contained probably settlements of miners, or places for works in connection with the mines, or possibly posts occupied from time to time by detachments of troops when their presence happened to be necessary.

The early date of Roman mining is proved sufficiently by the great number of Roman pigs of lead found in Britain. They begin with Britannicus (44–48), Claudius (41–54), Nero (60–68), Vespasian (74–76)—when Mancunium was probably founded—Domitian (81), Hadrian (117–138), Antoninus and Verus (163–169). The fine pig of lead found in April, 1894,* in the moors near Matlock, has the inscription of *P. Rubrius Abascantus*, of the Lutudarensian mine. Other pigs have been found near Matlock. *Lutudae* is supposed to refer to the mines of Middleton and Youlgreave. The Derbyshire mines are the only ones in Britain bearing the names of private lessees. Out of five varieties traceable to Lutudae, four resemble in general formula the one above mentioned, the fifth only bearing the name of *Hadrian* (117–138), which probably indicates the date when exploitations in Derbyshire were commenced, which seem to have been later than those in the country of the Cangi and other parts in Wales and the south-west.

Alderley Edge, situated next door to the Derbyshire borderland, would not escape the eye of the Roman explorers, who were busily occupied in the Peakland—at Castleton, Middleton, and Youlgreave—in the extraction of the rich lead mines. At the Edge, too, they found

---

* See *Manchester Guardian*: "A Roman Find near Matlock," 21st April, 1894.

lead* and copper. The deeper beds at Alderley, although yielding now only a return of two to five per cent, are no measure of the richer *superficial* beds in existence in these early times.

At Mottram St. Andrew some pieces, even in recent times, yielded as much as twenty-two per cent of copper ore, while on the Edge some of the coarse grained sandstone, containing galena, produced in some places as much as forty per cent of the matrix and an average of thirty per cent, and I have collected myself from the old heaps of *débris* at *Windmill Wood* and the *Engine Vein* large massive lumps of galena, while in some of the upper sandstones and conglomerates the malachite is to be found in great abundance.

Many of the points characteristic of the picture of Roman mining in Wales and other parts, of which I have just given a short outline, apply, though on a minor scale, to the various features that surround the district round the Edge.

VI.—Archæological Features of the Edge.

Let us examine the archæological appearance it presented in Brito-Roman times.

Looking at the little sketch-map I have prepared, we see on the *western* side a *minor Roman road* striking along Stockport in an almost straight line to Handforth and Wilmslow, pushing then past Alderley, as *Street* Lane, *viâ* Monks Heath, Capethorne, Hulme Walfield, to Congleton; on the eastern side another Roman road of greater importance and preservation breaks off at Stockport from the common stem, trending towards Buxton,

* The Britons appear to have been ignorant of the use of lead previous to the Roman advent. The name of it is in Welsh *plwm*, it is clearly a loanword from the Latin *plumbum*.

and thus tightly grasping and embracing the mountainous ranges of Macclesfield hundred and West Derbyshire, the two Roman roads apparently connected by a network of longitudinal and transverse by-roads, probably at one time British short cuts and tracks, and the whole enclosed country dotted with tumuli, lows, stone circles, dolmen, and camps and entrenchments. And particularly do we notice the presence of tumuli on and near both the Roman roads and British tracks.

Then on the Edge itself we have the six earthen circles or entrenchments in proximity to the mines; we find a neolithic floor near the Engine vein and an original surface covered with bits of charcoal and vitrified copper scoriæ; and, side by side with the charcoal, pieces of molten and laminated pieces of copper still united to the charcoal, at the *Windmill* level—evidence of smelting operations conducted close by in rude, open hearths.

On *Castle Hill* the walls of an old destroyed structure were found yet at the beginning of last century, and a paved boulder road leading away from it, and, according to Mr. Nathan Heywood, *Roman coins* have, moreover, been found *at the Edge;* and as in Wales, where the old disused Roman mines and caves have popularly been connected with fairy-dwellers, hidden treasures, and *King Arthur*, who in one of the Welsh mining caverns has his hall, so here on the Edge we meet Merlin, the wizard who keeps King Arthur and his fighting men, white steeds, and treasures in durance to reappear when the country is beset with danger and enemies. Curiously enough, the wizard leads the belated farmer, who tells the tale,* along

---

* *Alderley Edge and its Neighbourhood*, by the Hon. Miss L. D. Stanley. Macclesfield, 1843. See legend, pp. 19 to 27. Also "The Iron Gates, a Legend of Alderley," by Is. Roscoe, of Knutsford, Blackwood's *Edinburgh Magazine*, February, 1839, pp. 271-274.

the *Seven Firs*, the *Golden Stone*, *Holy Well*, to *Stormy Point*, all which places mark the line of *ancient mining levels* and *entrenched earthen circles*. At the latter point, and not far away from it, he touches suddenly the ground with his wand, and two iron gates spring open, through which they then enter the subterraneous chambers that hide the sleepers. Mr. Graves has quite recently rediscovered this traditional and long-lost cavern, which is easily overlooked, and the two finely cut arches and pillars, visible in the red rock, have a really imposing and mysterious appearance, and thus this legend forms an interesting link in connection with the popular belief attached to *King Arthur's Hall* in the Forest of Dean.*

We may now attempt an outline of the appearance of the Edge in the days of the early miners.

VII.—The Edge in the Earlier Mining Times.

The Edge then formed a wild stretch of moorland, sharply standing out to the north from the plain; clad with heather, furze, and broom; and covered in many places with soft, boggy pools; hazel and alder lining its slopes and little ravines. The pine, fir, and oak were absent, and confined to the south-east and south-west sides towards Macclesfield, where the glacial sands and clays offered better conditions for their growth.

Its metalliferous beds, superficially greatly weathered and decomposed by long sustained sub-ærial action, and abounding in loose galena and malachite, soon attracted the Roman miners from Derbyshire. We know that by the time of Hadrian (117–138) the mountainous regions of Castleton, Middleton, and Youlgreave were great mining

* Mr. Graves quite recently found some good flint implements at the Wizard's Cave.

86 to show

centres worked for their richness of lead, calamine, and copper to a lesser degree, and probably the Edge and Mottram St. Andrew were worked by the Roman prospectors simultaneous and contemporaneously for their lead and copper. There too, as elsewhere, it was the British slave or captive who had to perform their work, which was done in a rude manner and with the help of stone hammers. They may also have used the iron pickaxe, as in other places; but discovery has been less favourable here, for we know that these ancient levels were cleared out in subsequent times for the prosecution of the work, and little or no attention has been paid at any time to their preservation when found. And the same must be said with regard to any pottery, coins, &c., which must have been scattered over the place. These, however, may still turn up by chance, for previous to Mr. Graves' successful endeavours the abundance of prehistoric vestiges had never been even suspected.

The ore was obtained first from the rich surface-deposits. Pits were sunk subsequently, one of which in Brindlow was reopened and carefully examined by Professor Dawkins. They, no doubt, cut shafts and levels in other parts of the Edge to follow the superficial strata, which were inclined at an easy angle; but these, of course, were lost to us in their original form by the succeeding modern miners, who found them conveniently ready for deeper penetration into the hill.

These miners on the Edge lived close to the mining levels, and they were probably the same folk who occupied the entrenched enclosures, which remind us (to link past to present times for a parallel), although on a smaller scale, of the compounds provided for the Kaffirs in the gold and diamond fields of South Africa. The ore was smelted close by in open-air hearths, indicated by the

presence of charcoal and scoriæ in the *débris* of the ancient sites of the mines. They attacked the Edge at all points where ore was in evidence, which was cut out, crushed, and pounded with stone tools of various makes and shape.

As in other Roman mining districts, so also here we find minor roads, militarily unnecessary, carried along the mountainous parts for the purpose of facilitating access to the mines. That Alderley belonged to the same category has, I think, become clear by now. It was not the *original* dweller who was in search of ore at the Edge and Mottram St. Andrew, but the rapacious Roman colonist. The yield of metal was here certainly much less rich, but the evidence of Roman presence is as complete to my mind as the traces we have obtained of them on a large scale in the Welsh border country.

For what length of time they continued their mining efforts we have no accurate knowledge, but some Roman coins may turn up yet to fix approximately the date of cessation.

We know that the place was in full activity, to judge from the number of entrenched enclosures, and the large quantity of tools left behind, which can only represent a small percentage of the total used by the various gangs of men employed in the levels. The Pennine Chain and its ramifications, including also Derbyshire and the uplands of East Cheshire, were held at that time by the Brythonic Brigantes—the men of the mountains, to which in all probability the hill-dwellers of the Edge belonged. Of the density of the population we have convincing evidence.

Taking but Derbyshire for illustration, Bateman alone enumerates one hundred and forty-one lows or tumuli successfully excavated by him. When we meet them here they lived in that transition state where the waning

neolithic, and the more prevailing bronze stage seem to coalesce, as shown by the objects these various lows enclose. We have burial and cremation going hand in hand, one tumulus yielding neolithic implements, another, often within short distance, giving up bronze weapons.

We find the same case prevailing in East Cheshire, which for archæological purposes cannot be divided from the Derbyshire borderland.

This is well seen in the neighbourhood, and as I do not wish to confine myself to the Edge alone to illustrate the appearance of the locality in those times, I must be permitted to take a larger bird's-eye view.

VIII.—Prehistoric Features of the District.

Near Stockport, at *Shaw Heath*,* sixteen to seventeen feet deep in an old boggy heath, a fine bronze palstave has recently been brought to light; and following the Roman road to *Wilmslow* three urns relating to the bronze period have been found, one containing the charred bones and teeth of a young person and a bone stud, and another fragments of a small dagger. From *Blackshaw Farm*, near Nether Alderley, a large perforated polished stone hammer is on record;† at Capethorne, Monksheath, a few tumuli still await excavation; near *Butley*, Ormerod describes an old British cemetery, where fragments of an ornamental food vessel and calcined bones, contained in an urn taken from a large destroyed stone circle, have been discovered; at *Langley* we have a large cinerary urn, with a flint arrow in it; on the *Edge*

* It is preserved in the offices of the Urban District Council of Cheadle and Gatley, Cheadle, and Mr. E. Sykes, the engineer, has kindly made a cast of it, to be presented to the Manchester Museum.

† In possession of Sir Humphrey de Trafford, was found 1860; see also our Society's vol. ii., 1884, meeting 11th January.

268700

itself numbers of small neolithic implements; at *Clulow Cross*, some very large flint-knives from a stone circle; we have a tumulus at Macclesfield, opened in Whitaker's time, and we have the tumuli at *Pikelow*, *Ianslow*, *Brooklow*, *Mutlow*, the once imposing stone circle at *Bridestones*, and the stone circle and dolmen near *Rock Hill*, and on the *Edge* again I remind you of *Findlow*, *Brindlow*, and *Brownlow*. I have only given a few instances within the radius of the Edge for illustration.

Looking down now from the Edge to the west, the spectator saw at his feet the undulating expanse of the great Cheshire plain, the old home and county of the neighbouring Cornavii, whose sway spread up to the southern banks of the Mersey, and right across to, and including the Cheshire peninsula of Wirral. They likewise were of Brythonic descent. They had to face different natural surroundings; their territory was for the most a flat, low-lying country; rich in extensive meres, lakelets, heaths, and forests; cleared already here and there, with tracks running through them in different directions. These forests crept up to the very edge of the rivers and the seashore beyond, extending up the Fylde and West Lancashire.

At one time, the plains of Cheshire and Lancashire received the immense off-scour of detritus of clay, sand, and gravel borne from the glaciated lake county, which bestrewed and buried up the scooped and riven Triassic red sandstone. It produced in its progress most of the numerous meres and lakelets, moraines, ridges, and drumlins impressed upon the physical face of the country.

Lindow, now dwindled into a mere peaty flat, and already mentioned in 1200* as the *Black Lache* or *Black Lake*,

* See Earwaker's *East Cheshire*.

presented in Cornavian times the appearance of an extensive lake, called by them by their Brythonic name, *Llyn doo*, equivalent to the Anglo-Saxon *Black Lake*. Of this ancient lake we have clear proof, for below its former reedy and sedgy bottom we find the boles of fir and underscrub buried *in situ*. *Dane Moss*, at Macclesfield, is another of these subsequent lake basins, and from its moss a perforated limestone hammer and an oaken paddle, and small antlers have been recovered and a net-sinker of baked clay.* Here we also find the yew, hazel, alder, and fir trees bedded below, and, though less so, the oak. Many of the trunks and stumps left *in situ*, especially of the fir, show the signs of having been fired, and in some places bear the marks of the axe.† From *Marton Mere* we have a stone hammer. But before these local lakes were formed the district was densely packed with thick forests, the fir predominating, which with the oak, yew, ash, and birch waved their tops over the sandy waste, while an undergrowth of hazel, alder, and willow indicated the presence of swamps and the courses of the streams. In these forests ranged the wild horse, the stag, roe, bear, wolf, fox, and badger, when the neolithic and bronze using hunters made their appearance in Cheshire, while the meres and wild heaths swarmed with big flocks of the wild goose, duck, moorhen, partridge, woodcock, plover, teal, &c.

Of the people who lived at the foot of Alderley Edge, on the verges of these former meres, later transformed into peat bogs and commons, such as Lindow, William Norbury, an old resident, gives us an interesting account:‡

---

* See Sainter's *Jottings*.

† *Ibid.*

‡ Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, vol. ii., "Lindow Common, its age and its people," by William Norbury, pp. 61-75.

"From actual observation of their physical characteristics and habits, during the last fifty years (he wrote this in 1884), I am of opinion that they are of a very ancient race, totally different from the surrounding people. The physical peculiarities are very marked. They have the long head, projecting eyebrows, high cheek bones, strong coarse limbs, leaden aspect, slow motions, and in a very marked degree, the Moorish skin—the colour of the skin very like the gipsy's, but very unlike in every other feature. Their habits and modes of life in the early part of the present century were peculiar. They were often buck-stealers, poachers, and fishers, the transmitted instincts of the chase having come down with them through ages. This would lead them to the commons and most neglected parts of the county. Their callings and handicrafts also seem to point to their being of a primitive people who have kept their ancient habits. They are expert in using twigs, or osiers, in making besoms, from birch and broom; also in making straw-work, beehives, &c., from split briars and straw, and they are very expert in making primitive traps and snares from withes and bands. Those who kept animals had the most primitive kinds, as dogs, pigs, geese, and ducks, but especially asses, for carrying their baskets and brooms to where they could sell them. They were very sly and very suspicious, as aboriginal races always are, apparently very harmless, but not so safe as they appeared. When exasperated they would fight with anything that lay next them—bills, spades, pickels, swippels, or any of their rude implements. Some of the fiercer kind, if close pressed, would fight with their mouths or bite like bulldogs. In a general way they shunned society and appeared to be almost destitute of religion. Let any one who is acquainted with the different localities, and who

can remember fifty years back, recall the kind of people there were on Lindow Common, Sale Moor, Heyhead, Lifeless Moss, Mottram Common, Broken Cross, Rudheath, and Biddulph Moor, and I think he will arrive at the fact that these different peoples were until recently of a distinct race from the people of the rest of the county."

IX.—Post-Roman View of the District.

We know nothing definite of the history of the district and the Macclesfield hundred after the formal withdrawal of the Romans. It lay outside the temptations of the northern marauders, in a wild and inhospitable situation, without large or thriving communities that would invite plunder. There were no commanding Roman highways traversing its confines, and the natives lived retired in inaccessible hill-duns, or in the dreary forests and meres of the plains, difficult of approach or pursuit.

Chester, the great attraction of the roving plunderer, stood away to the far west, and Roman life had only touched imperfectly this out-of-the-way fringe of the district. Probably the inhabitants, given to mere pastoral life and the chase and fishing, and to depredation and cattle-lifting, amongst the border clans, were left to themselves until the irruption of bands of straggling Mid-Engle.

The great *Watling Street*, replacing the great Roman military road, steered *viâ* Shrewsbury direct to Chester, leaving East Cheshire untouched, and the invaders who came made their incursions into Macclesfield hundred in fullest strength and force from the Derbyshire side. Their advance here was facilitated by the many previous Brito-Roman cross-roads which lined the bordering territories, such as the *Tor*, *Ridge*, *Dirty*, and *Lache Gates*, and

Goyt and *Ermine Lane*, all of which afforded connection with Buxton for a centre. The *Domesday Book** has allowed us a slight insight into the Anglo-Saxon Hamestan or Macclesfield hundred at the time the Conqueror had at last forced it into final submission. He encountered fierce opposition before he could wrest the tough and sturdy Mercian landholders from their possessions. Black devastation marked the whole country side; of the seventy-one settlements probably existing on his advent forty-one are not mentioned at all in the survey; fire and sword had made radical work; of the thirty places adduced many lay in sheer waste. There was even then, however, a large part occupied by forest land, stretching together about seventy-eight leagues in length and forty leagues in breadth, foremost amongst them the royal forest of Macclesfield.

Of Anglian and Norse surnames attached to the district we have an interesting and instructive show, and such as: Aldred, Berwulf, Brun, Brinning, Cerdring, Edulvin, Godric, Godwin, *Gamel*, Hacun, *Hundun*, *Kettle*, *Torking*, Uluric, Ulvic, and Withing. Amongst the various places then in existence, or laid waste, we find seventeen terminating in *ton*, fifteen terminating in *ley*, three terminating in *worth*, and two terminating in *ham*.

If we accept the reasoning of Round,† the places terminating in *ham* were probably founded by the first settlers, and closely connected with the rivers; the *tuns* came next in priority, and lay away from the rivers and were formed by timbering a forest clearing in a part not yet previously settled; the *leys*, plots of sweet meadow land or pasture, either in the valleys or woods, are of later

* *Domesday Book of Cheshire and Lancashire*, edited by William Beamont 1863.

† *The Commune of London*, J. H. Round, 1899.

growth. The *worths* were originally earthen hills or mounds in the marshy parts on which the little farms and homesteads were erected. The *fields, shaws, hursts, woods,* of which there are a few instances, are indicative and distinctive of those regions untouched yet by the earlier settlers. And by following up the location and topographical range of these settlements an industrious and well-equipped topographer might with care retrace the various waves and streams of the progressive ingressions of the Mid-Engle into the Hamestan hundred.

Edwin, the last Mercian earl, had for his demesne Macclesfield and Adlington. *Wm. Smith,* the *Rouge Dragon,* tells us in 1656 that the Cheshire men lived much as their Mercian forefathers had done in centuries past. They kept their fires in the middle of the house against a hob of clay, and their oxen shared the same roof. The men were "of stomack, stout, bold, and hardy, of stature tall and mighty." And in that goodly condition I must leave them at present.

I must now once more step back, before closing my short review, which has wandered over a large area, to Alderley Edge, as it breaks upon our eyes again in 1086, after a lapse of almost ten centuries between, when we met, and left the miners plodding on the Edge. The Domesday Survey affords us a passing glimpse of it, when Norman yoke had put the Mercian tenantry under its heel.

We read: "William Malbedeng holds of the Earl (of Chester) *Aldredelie.* Brun held it and was a free man. There is 1 hide rateable to the geld. The land is 4 carucates. It was and is waste. There is a wood 2 leagues long and 2 broad. In King Edward's (*i.e.,* Edward the Confessor) time it was worth 20/-. This refers to *Over Alderley.*

"*Nether Alderley:* Bigot holds *Aldredelie.* Godwin

held it as a free man. There is 1 hide rateable to the geld (tax). The land is 8 carucates. There is one in the demesne with 2 neatherds and 3 villeins and 1 radman with 1 carucate and there is 1 acre of meadow and a wood 1 league and ½ long and 1 league broad and 2 hays. In King Edward's time it was worth 20/- and now 10/-. The Earl found it waste."*

X.—Later Mining at the Edge.

It only remains for me now to take a short survey of the later development and history of the mines. We possess no records of any mining operations subsequent to the Brito-Roman times; no allusion is made in the *Doomsday Book*, nor can we discover any documentary reference during mediæval times.

The first trace we obtain is towards the 16th or 17th century. On the steep and elevated northern part of the Edge we have fortunately preserved a place-name, called *Saddle Bole*, now more popularly known as the *Winberry Hill*, and on the west side of *Windmill* Wood (named so because a *windmill* was erected there for crushing the ore in the time when the mines were worked†) we have the *Hagg*, particularly alluded to by the late Hon. Miss Stanley.

According to *Forster*,‡ the *boles* were piles of stones, placed round a fire on the western brow of an eminence, as near as possible the mouth of a mine, and so arranged as to leave openings which served for the admission of air and the escape of the gaseous products of combustion. Fuel was supplied from the neighbouring wood which on

* Earwaker, vol. ii., p. 594.

† See Stanley, p. 32.

‡ *A Treatise of a Section of the Strata from Newcastle-upon-Tyne to Cross Fell*, by Westgarth Forster, 1821, p. 364.

that account was called *Haghill* and *Hagbank*. Bishop Watson, in his *Treatise of the Smelting of Lead Ore, as practised in Derbyshire*, says: "There are several places in Derbyshire, called *Boles** by the inhabitants, where lead was artificially smelted, before the invention of moving bellows by water. These places are discovered by the slags of lead which are found near them. The smelters seem chiefly to have relied upon the strength of the wind for the success of the operation, the boles being always situated upon high ground, and mostly upon that side of a hill which faces the west. The situation," he adds, "was not fixed upon without design, since the wind blows in England in the course of a year near twice as many days from that quarter as from any other. It was conducted in that rude way in Derbyshire so late as the seventeenth century."

The *Saddle Bole*, apparently so called from its saddle-shaped form, is simply the site of one of these ancient boles, or wind-smelting places. We have now properly identified its situation and obtained specimens of calcined ore from it in abundance. The *Hagg*, now marked by a desolate sand waste, was the wood then extending to the south of this open eminence, which supplied the smelters with the charcoal and wood for the reduction of the ore.

Percy† remarks: "Copper smelting was first introduced into Lancashire by the ancestors of the present Colonel Patten, the works were at Bank Quay, near Warrington. The building of these works commenced in 1717 or 1718, and some of its ore was also got from Alderley Edge." About 1708, Mr. Abbadine, a Shropshire gentleman, cut

---

* Perhaps from *bâl*, Welsh, a *prominence, peak*, because their smelting places were erected on eminences.

† *Metallurgy*, "Copper," pp. 291-2, by John Percy, London, 1861.

a tunnel* from Dickens Wood to the engine shaft, near the great quarry. It was five feet high and three feet wide, wholly cut through the sandstone, at a depth of about thirty yards from the highest surface. He also built a smelting house near the *Edge House*,† next to Edge Farm. The result seems to have been little remunerative. Holland says: "He met with nothing but sandstone until he arrived at the centre, and finding there that the valuable part of the ore was considerably *below* the level of his tunnel, he abandoned the enterprise, and was ruined by his speculations."‡

Since that time different parties, according to the same authority, have engaged in the same speculation, and have driven tunnels and sunk shafts into various parts of the hill, but without finding an ore sufficiently pure to render the mine valuable.§

The next who took the mines was the celebrated Charles Roe, of Macclesfield (1717–1781). At the decease of Sir Edward Stanley (1755), or soon after, he rented them in association with a Mr. Mills, who was at the head of the copper company at Macclesfield, and undertook the management. They opened the tunnel in Brindlow Dell,¶ to draw off the water which was lodged in the bottom of the old shafts. This tunnel, however, was not carried as far as they intended by twenty yards, and they subsequently abandoned it and all their works

---

* *General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire*, Henry Holland, London, 1808, p. 16; and also Stanley, p. 33.

† The *Edge House* is already mentioned, 1541. See *East Cheshire*, by Earwaker. We have also discovered the foundation walls of this old smelting house, and fine specimens of copper and lead slag from it, and unsmelted pieces of copper ore itself.

‡ Stanley, p. 33.

§ Holland, p. 17.

|| Stanley, pp. 33, 34.

¶ *Ibid*, p. 35.

on the Edge when their company made the discovery of the great beds of copper at the Parys mountains in Anglesey. They kept not less than forty or fifty men constantly employed while working the Edge. The copper was taken to Macclesfield, and with calamine from Derbyshire made into brass at this place.* For a time they got a considerable quantity of ore, so much, it is said, as to give them a clear profit of £50 per week.† It appears Roe and his partner left the Edge about 1770, taking all their miners with them into Wales.‡ They were succeeded by Mr. Whitfield and Mr. Heaton, of London, who searched the Edge and abandoned it. Next, Mr. Patten, of Warrington, worked the mines with some profits, and in 1791, Mr. Radcliffe, probably the manager, writes to Sir John Stanley: "The mine goes on well, but the lead is not in one place. The copper continues good. Eight women are employed in dressing the copper, and a woman came out of Derbyshire to wash the lead."

1804. James Ashton, a Derbyshire man, searched the Edge, and on the unexpected discovery of a few veins of good ore at the extremity of the old works§ a company was formed, consisting of him, Bury and Dodge, of Stockport, Thorne and Stackhouse, Dr. Jarrold, &c., who had taken a lease for fourteen years from the 1st of January, 1805.

1808. Holland says: "Their prospect of success,‖ at present, appears good; large quantities both of copper and lead ore have been obtained, and they are now engaged in the erection of works for preparing and smelting it."

---

* See *Monthly Magazine*, February 1st, 1811, "The Cobalt Mines at Alderley Edge," Robert Bakewell.

† Stanley, p. 35.

‡ Bakewell, ditto.

§ Holland, p. 17.

‖ *Ibid.*

1810. Bakewell writes: "Last summer an attempt was made again to get the ore, and a furnace erected for reducing it. I was there the day after the trial, which had not succeeded, owing to the poorness of the ore and want of skill in the persons employed. Something like a regular vein was opened last summer, its direction nearly vertical, its width about three feet, with a flow of cauk interspersed between the ore and the rock on one side. The other was united with the sand rock. The works were suspended at the close of 1810."

A miner who had worked upon the Continent and seen the cobalt ores of Saxony discovered cobalt on the estate of a gentleman in the neighbourhood. The attention of the tenants of the Alderley mine was then directed to the subject, and the *cobalt mines* were let for £1,000 to Mr. Plowes, of the Pontefract company, in Yorkshire,* by Sir John Thomas Stanley. It was packed in tubs and sent to near Pontefract for making the smelt. Plowes was after a few years released from his bargain, but the company still found cobalt enough to make them think it worth while to establish works at the Wallasey Pool, opposite Liverpool.† Mining operations for copper seem to have been taken up again thirty years later.

In or about 1860 the captain of the mines was Jonathan Down, followed by Captain Osborn (1866), the miners being Cornishmen; he was succeeded by John Lawton in 1874. The latter gentleman is still living at Over Alderley, a hale and cheerful old man. The mines were ultimately closed in 1879.

In 1867 the copper mines supplied fifteen thousand one hundred and fifty-two tons of copper ore, of which three hundred and one tons of copper (equal to two per cent),

---

* Bakewell. † Stanley, p. 36.

of the value of £22,570 (or £75 per ton), were extracted. At *Mottram St. Andrew*, a mile or two to the north-east of Alderley Edge, in the lands of Lawrence Wright, both lead, copper, and some cobalt have been met with. He erected in 1807 a smelting house near Keighly Ditch. These works were also abandoned, and at a later period, about 1865, the mines were reopened by the *Magnesium Metal Company*, of Patricroft, but only continued for a short time. It was from this locality that Sir Henry Roscoe first obtained the materials for his classical investigations into the Vanadium group, the results of which are laid down in his *Researches on Vanadium*, read before the Royal Society in 1867.

We have also indications of an old *Bloomery* near the Edge, situated east of *Welsh Row*, towards Bradford House. Here, in a place which now is a pasturage, along a slope that is grown over with an old oak and some ash trees, we find below the greensward a very extensive accumulation of *pure iron* slag,* which runs for ninety yards in length, the deposit being something like three feet in depth. The old trees, which have sent their roots into the slag which it intertwines, shows the great age of the slag. It cannot have been used in connection with the copper and lead mining carried on at the Edge, nor tipped here for road metal. The slag occurs at a place quite out of the way for any useful purpose, and has only been accidentally laid bare by the fall and uprooting of one of the old trees. The iron ore must have been carried hither at one time from North Staffordshire, perhaps for making ploughs or other farming tools in past times. Further additional discoveries, however, may throw more light on the subject.

* As analytically determined by my friend, Frank Scudder, Esq., F.I.C., of Manchester.

XI.—Various Processes Employed.

We have seen that probably the Romans smelted their ore on *rude hearths*, in the open air, using charcoal for that purpose. The old smelters of Derbyshire had their *boles*, which *were* not very unlike that old process. Later on on the Edge the *Ore Hearth*, an artificial blast, was used as a substitute for the unreliable natural currents of the air. Then followed the *reverberatory furnace*, known as the *Derbyshire Cupola*, worked with pit coal instead of wood as fuel, and the last process employed at Alderley Edge, in more recent times, was the *Flintshire Furnace*, with limestone for a flux.

In 1541 there was already the Edge House on the Edge, which has disappeared since to make room for the Edge Farm, built a little higher up, and held now by Mr. Ralph Powell, as tenant.

I think that old house at the skirts of the Edge and in close proximity to the *Engine Vein* must have been constructed for the purpose of the smelters, and at the time when the Derbyshire miners were employed here, who no doubt erected the *Saddle Bole* for smelting the ore, or even perhaps earlier, already in the sixteenth century.

XII.—The Mineral Features of the Edge.

I must not omit in this place to give an account of the interesting observation with reference to the mineralogical occurrence of the ore in the rock, as described by Henry Holland (1808) and Robert Bakewell (1811), as they are extremely valuable, and as the mines are actually closed and inaccessible for exploring. The former says: "The sandstone rock breaks out in many places on the

summit and northern side of the hill, having an inclination from south-west to north-east, at an angle of fourteen degrees. Some of the strata of this stone are three to four yards in thickness, and are separated from those above and below by thin seams of marl, here and there tinged with a slight colouring of copper. There appears to be three or four great breaks or interruptions of the sandstone strata in the structure of the hill, these extend across it from west to east, and are filled irregularly with sandstone and masses of sulphate of barytes, amongst which are many veins of lead and copper, and in some places distinct from each other, in others so mixed as to render it somewhat difficult to ascertain, from mere observation, which of the two metals predominate. The *veins* of all these metals approach very near the surface, and have been found to ramify with increasing richness to a depth of thirty or forty yards, in all probability they extend much further into the body of the hill." And the latter writes: "In the *white* sandstone are found various ores of lead as *small portions of compact galena* and the *same* in a *granular slab, intermixed with sandstone.* In other places, particles of *blue* and *brown ore* were collected in *nodules* of various sizes and imbedded along with pebbles in the sandstone rock, like currants in a pudding. The black ore or earth of lead is here met with and the carbonate or *white* ore, but intermixed like the others with sandstone. These ores do not lie in regular veins, horizontally or vertically inclined, but are found in masses or intersecting and mixing with the sandstone and pebbles. In some few places are appearances of a regular vein, in which there are seams of cauk (sulphate of barytes) interspersed between sandrock and the ore, but these appearances are soon lost and the vein is broken off and thrown into confusion. The cauk is also mixed with

quartz pebbles. Copper ore was *formerly* got here in large quantities, as appears by the scoriæ and slagg which remain. The cobalt ore is in the black ochre in the form of grains of a blueish-black colour, the best specimens resemble grains of gunpowder disseminated in red sandstone, and lies eight to ten yards under the surface. It is chiefly in the red sandstone, and lies near the surface, and is evidently of a later formation than the other part of the hill, as the red sandstone where it is found always lies upon or intersects the white sandstone. It is intimately combined with iron, nickel, and arsenic, so that its separation in a state of perfect purity requires great care, and is attended with considerable difficulty. The *white* stone is the repository of the other metals."

To give an idea of the peculiar manner in which the ore appears at the Edge I subjoin a section* taken at the western end of the excavation to show the order of the beds:—

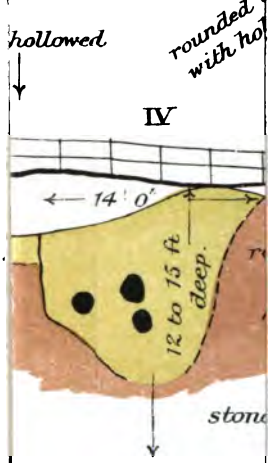
	ft.	in.
1. Fine sandstone	4	6
2. Shaly clay, with band of *copper* ore at bottom	2	6
3. Ferrugineous sandstone, with *large nodular* masses containing *carbonate of lead* ...	6	0
4. Cobalt beds, laminated sandstone, with *cobalt* ore	4	6
5. White compact sandstone, with *carbonate of lead*	5	0
6. Ferrugineous sandstone, with ores of *manganese, cobalt,* and *iron*	12	0

XIII.—Superficial Pits.

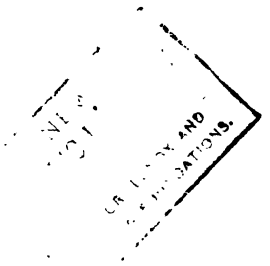
I have already alluded to the existence of circular pits at *Engine Vein* (p. 82); we have more recently examined

* See *Memoirs of the Geology round Stockport*, "Macclesfield," by Professor Hull, 1866, p. 39.

erficial Pits



the lower *black bed*,
l miners.



these again for their exceptional interest and conspicuousness, and, as they are too important to be passed over without a more detailed account of them, Mr. Graves has surveyed them very carefully, to demonstrate their particular nature and construction. We have a whole series. No. 1 measures at the top nine feet across and is six feet deep; near the bottom it takes a fresh turn and contracts into a lesser ring-shaped pit; a little away from it, at A, we come on a patch of original marly surface with a layer of *black soil;* two of these black beds occur again on the further side, at B, and run into *two separate layers,* each nine inches thick, divided by four feet of loose marly soil, and composed *of decayed and partly burnt matted gorse, and small fragments of bones.* Pit No. 2 measures seven feet by three feet six inches. No. 3 is twelve feet across, and there are three other little incurvated segments visible between No. 3 and No. 4. The latter, which is the largest of the set, measures fourteen feet at the top, and appears to be twelve to fifteen feet deep, with three smaller hollows proceeding from the sides. The actual depth cannot be exactly defined, as the bottom has been cut away and opens into a large hollow bellow, where Mr. Graves found a stone hammer, probably dropped into it from the pit above. Another pit, six feet across, is traceable at No. 5.

These shallow pits exist now only in a bisected form, due to later mining operations, carried longitudinally through them, so that but half or less of the original body of these decapitated pits remains in view. The remaining segments are remarkably smooth in appearance.

Another of these semi-circular, transsected shafts is to be seen in the upper level in *Dickens Wood Mine.* When digging down the bottom we came upon two *thin layers of*

charcoal and a *piece of calcined ore.* This pit is four feet across and four feet six inches deep.

From both mines we have numerous stone hammers, at the east side in the old rubbish, and it is evident that all these pits in question were alone the work of the prehistoric miners, and have to be correlated with the one in *Brindlow*, twelve to sixteen feet deep, where so many stone tools were found *in situ* when explored by Professor Boyd Dawkins and Dr. Sainter in 1874. The pits at Engine Vein and Dickens Wood, on the other hand, having, as we have seen, been *cut through* and their *bottoms absorbed* by the large hollows and excavations below, driven for the subsequent large level, any stone hammers would naturally drop into it from above, as we actually find for instance at Pit 4. These would be cleared out from here along with the rubbish collected in the lower level, and thus disappear to any seeker who looked for them, at these particular points.

NOTE.—*Only five plans and drawings* have been reproduced for this paper. The whole bulk of all the sketches, photos, and sections attaching to it have been given to the Reference Library, King Street, where they can be examined in detail.

STONE HAMMERS FROM BRINDLOW, ALDERLEY EDGE,

IN THE MANCHESTER MUSEUM, DESCRIBED BY C. ROEDER.

No.	Material.	Weight.	Length and width.	Width and depth, groove.	Shape.	Grooves.		Nature.	Condition.
						Central.	Transverse.		
			Inches.	Inches.					
2687	Felstone	6lb.	9 by 4½	1¼ ½	Hammer	+	—	Pitted and polished.	Whole back of striking side split off and one lateral striking side *largely fractured.*
2681	Sandstone	5lb.	6½ by 3½	1 ¼	...	+	—	Coarse, not polished.	Striking side broken off; *thrown away* at once, doubtlessly, as useless.
2696	Sandstone	5lb.	7 by 4	None	Dumbbell-like	—	—	As those from Mottram, only laterally notched in.	Back and side shivered off, a *rough* type and a flat stone, *encrusted with patches of malachite and dentrolitic.*
2686	Greenstone	15½lb.	9½ by 6	1¼ ⅜	Wedge-like	+	Back groove —	A bit polished, very coarsely pitted.	Sharp-pointed striking edge, split off at one side; central groove *shallow* and not sunk in, *also groove at centre of back; complete;* with fine convex, pestle-like side, as if it had been used for grinding a fine body.
2692	Sandstone	4lb.	6 by 3½	1 ⅛	Dumbbell	Above centre	—	*Roughly* pitted.	Whole back ridge and sides roughly pitted, which were not caused or made for any intended groove. It looks as if it was worked with the hands grasped, without handle attached to the stone; *black, encrustated spots.*
2684	Felstone	4lb.	6 by 3	1 ⅜	Hammer	+	Back groove —	Slightly polished.	Groove first jagged in; *deep back groove, nicked in, 1½in. in width;* whole striking side shivered off; probably used for conglomerate.
2683	Sandstone	4lb.	5 by 3¾	1 ⅜	Dumbelly Wedgy	+	+	... ...	*Central groove* pitted and in part finely polished; *transverse groove even; polished across central groove;* upper side *convex and smooth.*
2695	Sandstone	...	Fragment	...	...	—	—	... ...	Whole front part fractured off and shallow, superficial pitting; *thrown away as useless.*
2693	Felstone	6lb.	7 by 3	1 ¼	Hammer	+	Partial *back groove*	Roughly pitted and polished at parts.	For striking; under side split off.
2682	Sandstone	4½lb.	7½ by 3	...	Dumbbell-like	+	—	Very roughly pitted.	Striking side peeled off at top and no striking surface left; *useless, thrown away.*
2690	Sandstone	6lb.	7 by 4½	1	Wedge-like	+	—	Only very rudimentary grooved.	Striking point too soft and peeling off, and, therefore, probably *scarcely used.*
2694	Sandstone	...	5¼ by 3 Fragment	...	Hammer	+	—	... ...	Broke off at groove and whole back split off; very long hammer.
2680	Sandstone	1⅞lb.	5¾ by 3	1 ⅜	Dumbbelly	+	—	Roughly pitted and polished at margin of groove.	*Sharply keeled* on one side, other side not used.
2685	Sandstone	8½lb.	8¼ by 5	1½ ⅜	Wedgy	*Three grooves* +	—	... ...	*Centre* groove pitted roughly and polished. *Transverse* groove coarsely pitted. *Lateral* groove coarsely pitted. — Seems to have been scarcely used, no visible striking marks on it; striking side fractured off on one side and little striking surface left.
2679	Sandstone	10oz.	4⅛ by 2	1 ⅜	Dumbbell	+	—	Coarsely pitted only.	Back splintered off longitudinally in the centre.
2688	Sandstone	8lb.	10 by 5	1½ ⅜	Hammer	+	—	Roughly pitted only.	Only used at one end; back of striking side shivered off, on which side green *traces of malachite* on it.
2691	Sandstone	5lb.	8 by 3½	1¼ ⅜	Hammer	+	—	Roughly pitted.	Quadrangular central groove; *complete.*

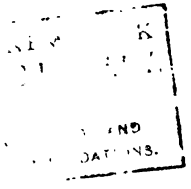
OTHER STONE HAMMERS FROM THE EDGE AND MOTTRAM ST. ANDREW,

IN POSSESSION OF, AND DESCRIBED BY MR. F. S. GRAVES.

No.	Weight.	Length.	Width.	Width across groove, width and depth of do.	Material.	Nature.	Condition.	Remarks.	Locality found.
	lb. oz.								
1	2 12	6½" dumbbell-shaped	4½"	2⅝" 1½" to ½" by ½" deep	Sandstone	Pitted and polished, with use in places.	Perfect. Signs of wear at heavy end.	Found on the surface, near large hollow.	Dickens Wood.
2	7 4	7½" dumbbell-shaped	5½"	4⅜" 1⅜" to 1¼" by ⅝" deep	Sandstone	Strongly pitted and not much used.	Almost perfect.	Found just below the surface on recent rubbish heap.	Dickens Wood
3	6 0	7½" dumbbell-shaped	4½"	3⅜" 1½" to 1¼" by ⅝" deep	Granite	Rough surface but well formed.	Fractured at working end.	Much discoloured. The best grooved stones, I think, are found here.	Engine vein, near circle.
4	4 0	6⅝" indefinite and rough	5"	None	Hard limestone	Corners roughly knocked off only.	Perfect. Signs of use at heavy end.	The stones *from this locality* seem to have been of a *rougher character* than elsewhere.	*Kirkley Ditch.*
5	1 12	5¾"	3½"	None	Sandstone	Chipped on edges only and polished with use.	Perfect.	This stone is the shape of an axe, and one side appears to have been ground—this may be due to use.	Dickens Wood.
6	3 8	6¼" dumbbell-shaped	3½"	2⅝" 1¼" to 1" by ⅜" deep	Sandstone	Pitted, and much worn and polished.	Fractured at back and heavy end used.	This stone has been much used, and has *a ridge in centre of groove*, where *withy* was *double*.	Dickens Wood.
7	1 12	4¾" shapeless & indefinite	3½"	None	*Sandstone*	*Chipped on edges* only and *on top transverse stay*.	Perfect.	Although a very light stone, it has evidently been secured *with* a *transverse strap*. It is a very rough stone indeed.	Kirkley Ditch.
8	4 8	... hammer-like	...	1¼" wide	Hornblende	Beautifully chipped and not used.	Not half its original size.	Broken along vein in stone, must have been a heavy implement.	Engine vein, in recent rubbish.
9	3 4	6½" dumbbell-shaped	4"	3¼" 1¼" to ¾" by ⅜" deep	Hornblende	Pitted and polished with use.	Fractured one side.	Chiefly used at one end.	Dickens Wood.
10	3 0	7¼"	3½"	On angles, but not completely round	Sandstone	Picked.	Half original size. No sign of wear.	A very unserviceable stone.	Kirkley Ditch.
Not photographed	10 8	8¼"	5¾"	...	*Hard* limestone	Indistinct and very shallow.	Fractured on side.	Must have been quite 8oz. heavier. The groove is so shallow that there must have been a risk of the withy slipping off, possibly for this reason there is a *notch at the top*.	Kirkley Ditch.
Mr. Oldham	4 6½	6⅛" dumbbell-shaped	4⅜"	3¾" 1¼" to ¾" by ⅜"	*Sandstone*	Pitted and much po-	Perfect. *Used at*	This	W.

" Hundred.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.



'HANGING BRIDGE: AN ETYMOLOGICAL EXAMINATION.

BY H. T. CROFTON.

IN Procter's *Memorials of Manchester Streets* (p. 329), which was published in 1874, the late Mr. James Croston, F.S.A., alleges, in a chapter on "Old Manchester and its Worthies," that "a drawbridge was thrown over the fosse or ditch surrounding the manorial residence [and was] called the Hanging Bridge, which in later times was succeeded by one of stone, the arches of which remain at the present day." The late Mr. John Leigh, in 1880, wrote in the appendix to Procter's *Byegone Manchester*, page 378, "Certainly Cateaton Street, in Manchester, was formerly a hollow way, and continued so till very recent times. Hanging Ditch and Cateaton Street were originally occupied by the fosse, which connected the Irk with the Irwell. . . . It is said that executions for serious crimes took place upon the bridge over the fosse, and hence its name. . . . The name of Hanging Ditch is connected with that of the Bridge, under which the water of the fosse ran. . . . I have frequently heard my father say that, when he was a boy, the centre or roadway of Cateaton Street was about sixteen feet below the footpath, and a stream of water ran along it." This was between 1750 and 1800.

The *Manchester City News* "Notes and Queries," in the month of December, 1901, contain several communications about skeletons, coins, and other antiquities found under the old arches of the Hanging Bridge, and Messrs. Falkner have published an illustrated leaflet giving views and description of the bridge.

Notwithstanding the recent amount of correspondence and controversy on the subject, we do not seem much nearer finality respecting the meaning of this place-name, and it is doubtful if we shall ever absolutely solve the question. In any case, however, the name must be considered in conjunction with the adjacent place-name Hanging Ditch, and the first step is to ascertain as far as can be the earliest date when the names, or either of them, occur in local records.

The *Manchester Court Leet Records*, edited by Mr. Earwaker, are imperfectly indexed so far as these two items in the first volume are concerned. "Hengynge dyche," on page 3, is one of the streets or localities for which Byelawmen were appointed on October 4th, 1552. "Skevengers for hengynge dyche" were appointed at the same time. On December 11th, 1554, officers were appointed to see that "no horse nor mare, cowe nor oxe, shall go over hanginge brydge thorow the churche yard;" and on October 1st, 1561, an order was made against carting any dung, filth, or muck, upon or over the hanginge bridge, and that no one should ride over, or either pass or repass over and upon the same bridge with horse or such.*

* Colonel Fishwick has called attention to the word Hengandechadre, which occurs December 18th, 1324, in an entry of Perquisites of the Wapentake of Salford, held at Salford (Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society, vol. 41, p. 153). The entry reads, "Of Richard de Hengandechadre in mercy for an agreement broken, 6d." Colonel Fishwick reads the word as Hengan-dech-adre, but admits that he cannot explain

The bridge is, however, named in another Manchester record three-quarters of a century earlier, namely, in 1473. The Rental of the Barony of Mamecestre at that date comprised "for one burgage lying near the Hanging Bridge on the east side, 12d., and for half a burgage lying on the east side of the said bridge, 6d." These entries conclusively show that the two names are of considerable antiquity. Possibly they occur in deeds or records of even earlier date, but I do not recall any at present.

The next step is to note the position of the two places, and for this purpose a modern map of Manchester is of comparatively little use, as most of the land between the bridge and the river and up to St. Mary's Gate has been remodelled. The story of the earliest Map of Manchester, in 1650, is given in Procter's *Byegone Manchester*, page 369, but does not help us. The next map, first published by Casson and Berry in 1741, is the first that gives details. A copy of the 1751 edition accompanies Procter's *Byegone Manchester* (see page 350). This shows and names the old "bridge" over the Irwell, with "Smithy Bank" running upwards towards Hanging Bridge on the left, and meeting "Deansgate" on the right, where Deansgate curved round into "Cateaton Street," with "Smithy Door" and "Old Mill Gate" on the right. Hanging Bridge is shown on the left, but is not named. Cateaton Street extended beyond Clap Gate (unnamed, and now renamed Cathedral Gates), leading to "Half Street" on the left, and ran as far as "Hunter's Lane" on the right, and from there the continuation of the street figures as "Hanging Ditch" up to "Fennel

---

the final -adre. The word is most probably Hengande-chadre, and means the place on the road between Rochdale and Royton called Hanging-chadder or chatter, as in Chadderton, Chatterton. See also *Manchester City News* "Notes and Queries," No. 9,970, December 14th, 1901.

Street" on the left and "Withing Grove," which was also called Hyde's Cross, on the right, and continued forward as "Toad Lane" beyond, curving round to Long Mill Gate and descending Mill Brow to the bridge over the Irk. The next earliest map is made by Green in 1787 (published in 1794), and was followed by that of Laurent in 1793, and these corroborate Casson and Berry, with the exception that both name Hanging Bridge, and Green calls Smithy Bank by the alternative name of Old Bridge Street. In 1714 it was called Smithy Door Bank.

Of these street names that of Cateaton Street seems to have been a comparatively modern concession to the spirit of snobbery of its inhabitants, who were too aristocratic to live in a street vulgarly called not merely a Ditch but a Hanging Ditch, which however was, so far as is known, the name which the street bore in ancient days from Fennel Street to Smithy Door where it fused into Deansgate. Similarly the Old Mill Gate of 1741 was a transformation of Meal Gate, which led to the Meal House, and which was early corrupted into Mill Gate, with Milne Gate as a variant form. The comparative modernness of the name Cateaton Street is shown by the fact that it does not occur at all in the first six volumes of Mr. Earwaker's edition of the *Court Leet Records* covering the period from 1552 to 1687. The records are missing from 1687 to 1731, but are resumed in the latter year when Bylawmen were appointed for Old Milngate and Cateaton Street, and scavengers for Cateaton Street, Hanging Ditch, Old Millgate, and Hanging Bridge, as well as officers for muzzling mastiff dogs and bitches for both market places, Hanging Ditch, and Cateaton Street. The street from 1731 onwards is frequently mentioned, but no mention of Hanging Ditch,

Hanging Bridge, or Cateaton Street occurs in the three printed volumes of *Manchester Constables' Accounts*, from 1612 to 1647 and from 1743 to 1776, omitting the period 1647–1743. On the other hand, Cateaton Street is named in the *Manchester Poll Tax* of 1668 and in the *Manchester Poll Book* of 1690.

The Court Leet in 1552 appointed three sets of Bylawmen, namely: One for Market Stede Lane, now Market Street; the second for "the deyngate;" and the third for the mylne gate, wethinge grene, hangynge Dyche, fenell strete, and so to Irkes Brydge down Toad Lane. At the same time there were officers appointed for making clean the market place, and Skevingers for (1) Market Stead Lane, (2) the deyngate and St Mary Gate, (3) Old Market Stead, (4) Smithy Door, (5) the hangynge Dyche and meyle gate, (6) the Fennell Street, (7) the [Long] mylne gate and Hunts Bank.

The result of this examination so far is to show that Hanging Bridge abutted on Hanging Ditch, and this contiguity leads us to the conclusion that probably the epithet in each case originated in the same set of circumstances.

Between 1550 and 1750 there was no great alteration in this district, and in all probability it had been in much the same condition for centuries. It is, however, as well to try and picture the natural state of the land at the time when the Celtic aborigines selected the tongue of land between the Irk and Irwell for the site of their village and protected it by a trench, the line of which was still, in 1750, indicated by the curve of Toad Lane, Hanging Ditch, Cateaton Street, and Smithy Bank. Outside this curving trench there was a slight shelf or table land extending towards the slope of the present Shude Hill and Market Street. Theoretically it is

possible that this shelf was named The Hanging, and so gave its name to both bridge and ditch, but there is no other indication of such a name having been applied to this shelf.

At this stage of the enquiry, and in support of this theory that both bridge and ditch took their name from a table-land called The Hanging, we naturally turn to the invaluable *New English Dictionary* by Dr. Murray, where the verb to hang and its derivatives take up no less than seventeen closely-printed columns arranged on historical principles. Here we find the third meaning of the verb is to suspend on a cross or gibbet; the fourth, to let droop or bend downward, to cause to lean or slope over; the ninth, to be suspended on a cross, gibbet, gallows, &c.; the eleventh, to incline steeply. The substantive word hang is shown to mean a downward inclination, slope or bend, a declivity. The verbal substantive hanging, besides meaning putting or being put to death on the gallows, means thirdly a downward slope or curve; seventhly, a steep slope or declivity of a hill. Dr. Murray here quotes from G. Venables' *Garianonum Greetings*, 1888, ii. 3—"The Hanging," which forms part of the garden and grounds of the rectory here. The participial adjective hanging means secondly steep, with a sub-meaning applicable to a wood, garden, walk, &c., situated on a steep slope, top of a wall, &c., so as to appear to hang over, and here Dr. Murray mentions the Hanging Gardens of Babylon (which Quintus Curtius styled *pensiles horti*), and quotes from Addison's *Italy*, 1705, p. 315—We call hanging gardens such as are planted on the top of the house.

After reading Dr. Murray's luminous explanations and definitions we can more easily understand that a person lounging on the Old Bridge (which in 1368 replaced the

ford over the Irwell), and looking up at the Old Church, might be struck by the elevated and suspended appearance of the Hanging Bridge at the edge of the shelf or table-land. Compare Mr. R. Falkner's sketch of old Manchester, which appeared in the *Manchester City News* in the latter part of 1901.

Unfortunately, however, there is little to prove that the word hanging was in local use for such a position,* but, on the contrary, the Lancashire usage is in favour of bank or brow or broo for such a declivity. Thus, we have Smithy Bank, Hunt's Bank (in 1422 it was Hunt's Hull or Hill), Tin Brow, Mill Bank or Brow, Parsonage Bank, Red Bank, Caley Bongs or Banks (now the Palace of Varieties), Bank Top (London Road), Pinmill Brow, Thorniley Brow, Fallowfield Brow, and in Salford Broken Bank, Green Bank, Shaw's Brow, Blacklock's Brow.

If we take hanging to mean simply sloping, it is open to remark that most bridges slope and all streams do so naturally. It is not at all likely that the bridge, which presumably came into existence later than the ditch, was originally called Hanging Ditch Bridge, and was then shortened to Hanging Bridge, nor is it very likely that the bridge passed its distinguishing name to the ditch, which flowed down towards it: streams, as a rule, are named from their sources downwards. It is also to be remarked that the slope of the bridge itself was in no sense remarkable, and it is very improbable that any one

* G. H. R., in *Manchester City News* "Notes and Queries," October 5th, 1901, No. 9,900, has found mention in *Manchester Mercury*, 1751, of "the Hanging Meadow or Hollow Meadow at the town end in Salford." This equation of Hanging and Hollow is very striking. Hanging Ditch was in the Hollow and Hanging Bridge was over the Hollow. He adds that in 1282 there was a "hengende-bank" on the Irwell, near Eccles, and at the present day there is a "hanging bank" on a hillside near Lees, Oldham. Hengandre-chadre in 1324 has been mentioned in a note *ante*.

would single out its slope as such an extraordinary circumstance that it alone should be the designation of the bridge, when, close at hand, there was the bridge over the Irwell, sloping sharply from the high land on the Manchester side to the low-lying Stany-hurst or Stanierst on the Salford side.

It has been surmised that the name Hanging Bridge, as applied to the existing old stone structure, is a survival of the name given to a previously existing drawbridge. This is pure conjecture. There is no evidence extant of such a drawbridge nor of any fortifications such as are usually found in connection with bridges of that character, though the Romans undoubtedly had, by way of Deansgate, a road from their new fort at Knott Mill to the old circular Celtic village at Hunt's Bank, and the Roman road may have entered the village at this point and the village may have had some sort of a wall round it with entrances and drawbridges over the trench outside. It, however, lies a little wide and to the east of the direct line of Deansgate, which, after passing through the village, went northward over Hunt's Bank Bridge and along the line of Great Ducie Street.*

The existing stone bridge was probably built about 1420 to provide convenient access on foot for the inhabitants resorting to their parish church, which was rebuilt and collegiated at that time, or perhaps the bridge was

* The late Mr. Harland (*Mamecestre*, vol. i., p. 175) suggested that "the town had probably four gates, the Denegate, St. Mary's Gate, the Millgate, and the Mealgate, still represented by the streets at whose extremities the old gates inclosed the town." This, however, is exceedingly doubtful, and in any case does not help us, because a gate at Hanging Bridge would not be on the line of wall running from one to the other of the ends of the four streets named. Gate in all these names most probably is only the old Saxon name for street or road. For the lines of the Roman roads hereabouts see also Mr. Roeder's careful account in vol. xvii. of *Transactions*.

built about 1368, when the old bridge over the Irwell was built.

It remains for us to examine the claims of the ditch and bridge to have derived their names from the alleged circumstance that capital punishments were carried out in their vicinity, and this involves an enquiry into a gruesome subject which is wrapped up in a good deal of obscurity. Before we examine the evidence as to whether the minor jurisdiction of the lords of Manchester included, as we shall hereafter see it did, the power of inflicting a death penalty, we may as well search for evidence of capital sentences having been carried out at or near Manchester pursuant to the general law of the land in very early days, or later on under the Palatinate jurisdiction of the Dukes of Lancaster, of which jurisdiction the relics most appropriate to our present subject are the fact that the Sheriff of Lancashire, who is charged with the duty of hanging criminals, is not pricked in the ordinary way that sheriffs of other counties are, but is separately chosen by the king himself as Duke of Lancaster, and when the judges go circuit the senior judge, on entering Lancashire, takes the Crown Court, as "Red or Hanging Judge," to use an expression of the people.

The probabilities, or possibilities, of what happened in the earliest days may be inferred from what we know of capital punishment in more recent times. Down almost to our own days we know that the law was of great severity, and that its severity was regarded with the utmost callousness. About the year 1800 there were literally scores of offences for which a death penalty might be imposed, and the executions were regarded as a kind of popular pastime.

By the Act 10 and 11 William III., chapter 23, those who obtained the conviction of a person charged with a

capital offence were entitled to exemption from serving parochial offices. The Act was repealed by 58 George III., chapter 70; but, in the meantime, in 1806, the lord of the manor of Manchester had tried to compel two persons, named Stonehouse and Railton, to serve as constables, and they had claimed exemption as holders of certificates known as Tyburn tickets, and their claim was allowed (Axon's *Annals of Manchester*, 1886, p. 136); and, in 1816, the value of a Tyburn ticket in Manchester was from £350 to £400, whilst in London they sold for £23 (Axon's *Annals*, p. 151). Trafficking in such things is grossly repugnant to present ideas, but less than a century ago respectable people were not averse from availing themselves of this statutory privilege.

Even at the present day it is felony if the value of a thing stolen is five shillings or upwards, and larceny if less than five shillings. At one time a death sentence could be passed for any felony. When Manchester and Salford were still within the jurisdiction of the county justices, and all cases came before them at the New Bailey Courthouse, as they used to do in the time of Mr. William Smalley Rutter, the predecessor and father of Mr. Frederick Rutter, the present clerk to the magistrates for the Manchester Petty Sessional Division of the county, it was commonly remarked that the maid-servants of Broughton were the best Sessions customers, as they stole so frequently sufficient to constitute a felony for which they must be tried at Sessions. Nowadays, the Summary Jurisdiction Acts have rendered the distinction of no importance between larceny and felony.

A note, No. 984, in the *Preston Herald* a few years ago, recorded that Edward Barlow was hangman at Lancaster for thirty years. He was sentenced to be hanged in March, 1806, but was pardoned and turned hangman. Out of

two hundred and fifty-six persons hanged at Lancaster Castle, between 1782 and 1835, one hundred and thirty-one were hanged by Barlow, who was a Welshman. On one occasion he hanged nine at once, and chuckled that he had spared himself a second "stringing up" of them. Less than ten were hanged each year between the dates named, except nineteen in 1801, eleven in 1806, thirteen in 1809, thirteen in 1812, and twenty in 1817.

These were all hanged at Lancaster Castle, and not in the localities where their offences were committed. There was, however, no law then in existence to prevent the sheriff carrying out the sentences wherever he chose. The formula used in passing sentence was that the condemned person was to be imprisoned and taken thence to the place of execution, there to be hanged by the neck until dead. The place of execution is now restricted and regulated by statute, but the sheriff is still free to hang when he likes, and only a merciful custom interposes three Sundays between sentence and execution.

The *Manchester Constables' Accounts* contain plenty of entries concerning the conveyance of prisoners to Lancaster for trial, but it was the sheriff who had to carry out the death penalty and probably saved himself both trouble and expense by hanging at Lancaster Castle in the great majority of cases. As the criminal was not entitled to Christian burial, the parish registers throw no light on whether executions were ever carried out locally, but we know that the body of a man who was hanged at Lancaster in August, 1826, for a murder at Winton, near Worsley, was brought from Lancaster to Manchester, and deposited at the Manchester Infirmary for public inspection by crowds of people before it was dissected. In 1831 the body of a murderer was similarly treated. On September 11th, 1790, a man was hanged on Kersal Moor

for burglary at the Dog and Partridge Inn, Old Trafford. In 1786 a man was hanged at Bolton for croftbreaking. Thirty years or so earlier a man was hanged on the moor at Lancaster for murder, but his body was brought away and gibbeted on Pendleton Moor, at the corner of Cross Lane, Salford. In 1759 a man was hanged at Newton Heath for croftbreaking at Scotland Bridge, Manchester. In 1812 eight persons from Manchester were hanged at Lancaster for offences connected with food riots, and they included a starving woman condemned to death for the heinous offence of stealing potatoes at Bank Top! In 1817 four persons, a father with his son, brother, and son-in-law, were hanged at Lancaster for a murder at Pendleton, and a fifth was hanged at Lancaster for arson at Knott Mill. In 1820 a man was hanged at Lancaster for a murder at Manchester, and in 1831 two men were hanged at the same place for a murder at Failsworth. These instances are gleaned from Mr. Axon's *Annals of Manchester*, and from the same book, page 76, we gather that at the Bloody Assize after the Jacobite Rising in 1715, Tom Syddall, a Manchester blacksmith, was tried at Liverpool, and sent for the death penalty, with five other rebels, to Manchester, and it is traditionally stated that Knott Mill was the place of execution. The sheriff's "charge at Manchester on executing Sydall, &c." was £8. 10s. 0d. (*Palatine Note-Book*, iv. 93).

The instances adduced carry us back to the days when there were no newspapers to chronicle such every-day affairs, and, in more remote times, it is only when the criminal was a person of note that anything is known. Ordinary criminals were hanged and buried without remark, wholesale and economically, as shown by Pope in 1712-14, when in the *Rape of the Lock*, iii. 22, he wrote, "wretches hang that jurymen may dine," and in 1785,

when Grose in his *Dictionary of the Vulgar Tongue* recorded that the expression Hangman's Wages meant thirteen pence halfpenny, which, according to vulgar tradition, was thus allotted, one shilling for the execution, and three halfpence for the rope.

The Pilgrimage of Grace in 1536, resulted in a hanging at Whalley Abbey, which again confirms the statement that the sheriff was a law unto himself as to the place of execution. We may also refer to the well-known fact of numberless executions at Tyburn, where there was no prison but the Roman Edgware Road, branched off from that other Roman Road which is represented by Holborn, Oxford Street, and Bayswater. Executions took place at Tyburn from time immemorial, as witness the mention of the "hangeman of tyborne" in 1393, in Langland's *Piers Plowman's C.*, vii. 368. The executions of those condemned for the Jacobite Rising in 1745 took place on Kennington Common, and the heads of two were sent to be fixed on the Manchester Exchange.

I have sought in vain for any explicit mention of any definite place for execution in the oldest extant records. The first volume of the Selden Society contains *Select Pleas of the Crown*, from A.D. 1200 to 1225, edited by F. W. Maitland. In his Introduction he states, "from the beginning of Henry the third's reign we get the first commissions of gaol delivery, and this work was commonly entrusted to laymen. We have Eyre Rolls, that is, the rolls of justices, who, at irregular intervals—five, six, seven years—are sent to hold all manner of pleas. We have, Mr. Maitland says, also Assize Rolls and Gaol Delivery Rolls, though these come to us but rarely from the time with which that volume was dealing. It may well be doubted, he adds, whether when laymen were sent as Commissioners they kept any written account of

their doings. There are many recorded cases in Bracton's *Note-Book* which seem to imply that they did not. The Somersetshire Gaol Delivery Roll of 1225, extracts from which are given, is, Mr. Maitland says, the only Gaol Delivery Roll that he had found coming from the period covered by that book. He adds that a superficial perusal of all the rolls of John's reign leads him to say that criminal justice was extremely ineffectual; the punishment of a criminal was a rare event; the law may have been cruel, but bloody it was not. He also remarks that in Henry III.'s time some satisfactory hanging was accomplished, but the number of presentments of undiscovered crime is very large. Amongst the extracts from the Somersetshire Roll of 1225 the first one is for murder and arson, and records the sentence on two of the prisoners thus, Et ideo detrahantur et tunc suspendantur, meaning, and, therefore, let them be drawn to the place of execution and then hanged; but the sentence on another two was simply, Et ideo suspendantur, and the same phrase (in the singular) occurs in three other instances. The earlier records in Mr. Maitland's volume show that the practice of fines and ordeals of heated iron or water were still in vogue as also the ordeal of battle; while of one woman in Shropshire, for the death of a woman slain at Lilleshall, it is said in Latin, "therefore, she has deserved death, but by way of compensation let her eyes be torn out." A Lancashire case, in which Winwick and Chipping are named, is recorded in 1203 (page 45), but the result is not stated, the record ending by fixing a date for the accused to attend to hear their doom. In 1212 two men, who confessed a robbery of thirty-three pence, were at York sentenced to be hanged, and another man was similarly sentenced there for murder. In 1214, in Middlesex, a man for being accessory to a murder was

adjudged to purge himself by the water. The record concludes thus, he has failed and is hanged. In 1221, in Warwickshire, a man was sentenced to be hanged for being a thief of all things, both cattle and other things, and for harbouring a known thief, who was afterwards hanged at Campden. This, at least, is some corroboration of the place of execution not being confined to one place. In other cases up and down England, throughout Mr. Maitland's volume, the formula is simply, let him or them be hanged, and, by way of frontispiece, part of an illustrated record is given of a judicial combat in the time of Henry III., showing the duellists armed with shields and (pick)axes, and showing, too, the fate of the vanquished, where he hangs on a gallows formed by two upright posts, forked at the top, and bearing a cross beam in the two forks. The Assize Roll from which this is taken says of the vanquished, Ideo ad judicium de eo, etc., that is to say, therefore to judgment against him, &c., as if hanging was too common-place a thing to be worth further waste of pen and ink.

These references are not very conclusive one way or the other, but they show no restriction on the sheriff as to the place of execution. If such sentences were carried out at Manchester, this part of the town would be as likely as any on account of the junction of highways thereabouts, where usually criminals and suicides were buried, and it was near to the only prisons in Salford hundred, namely the old prison at Hunt's Bank, and the dungeon on the old bridge, which was built as an oratory in 1368, was converted into a prison in 1505, and was used as such until taken down in 1776. The New Fleet at Hunt's Bank was built in 1580. The county sessions and the manor court were also held in a building in Market Place, which was within a stone's throw of the bridge and ditch.

To summarise our materials so far, the name Hanging Bridge has been traced back to 1473, and it has been shown that executions took place locally elsewhere than at Lancaster after that date; and the state of the law has been examined back from 1473 to 1200, showing that about 1200 the old Anglo-Saxon laws of fines and ordeals were still in use, but passing away. If now we look back to the Anglo-Saxon days, when the Salford hundred or shire was organised, disregarding the county of Lancaster, which, as now existing, was a creation of later but unknown date, we are brought to days in which there would be a shire-reeve, or sheriff, of Salfordshire, who would carry out the law not at Lancaster, but at either Manchester or Salford,* and if, as is most probable, at Manchester he would find the neighbourhood of Hanging Bridge a fairly wide open space, still shown as such in the map of 1750, just outside the ancient Celtic enclosure, at a point where Deansgate, the Roman road from the south, met the only road from Salford, and so was, like Tyburn, adapted for publicity, which was so frequently sought on a hill, that many instances of the name Gallows Hill still exist throughout England.

We are, however, not left altogether to inference as to capital punishment having been inflicted at Manchester in days of yore. Thus, in the same rental of 1473, which gives us our first mention of the Hanging Bridge, we find that Edmund Prestwiche held as tenant at will a field iuxta le galloz (which mongrel expression means near the gallows) in Mancestr (Harland's *Mamecestre*, vol. iii., pages 485-503). Moreover, if we go back a century beyond 1473 we come across the clearest possible proof of the power of the lords of Manchester to inflict the death penalty. On

* There was a field in Salford called Hanging Gals.

March 8th, 1359, Henry, duke of Lancaster, at Preston, sealed letters patent appointing commissioners to inquire into a petition presented to him by Sir Roger la Warre, lord of Manchester, complaining that the duchy officials had unjustly interfered with his privileges, amongst which he claimed that for the town and manor of Mamecestre he had liberty of infangen-thef, and other liberties of gallows, pit, pillory, and tumbrell (*furcas, puteum*, pullori, *et* tumbrell). The inquiry was held at Preston on March 11th or 18th, 1359, before a jury who returned as their verdict that *a tempore quo non extat memoria* (from a time to which memory goeth not) Manchester was not a borough but was a market town, that the lords of the same town had liberty of infangen-thef, and other liberties of gallows, pit, pillory, and tumbrel—using the same Latin and English words as before (Harland's *Mamecestre*, vol. iii., pp. 447-459). The pillory and tumbrel were minor punishments for naughty bakers and ale-wives, but the gallows were for hanging men on, and the pit was for ducking women in, and it is not impossible that the Hanging Ditch was used for the latter purpose. In-fangen-thef meant the right to try thieves caught within the town or manor, and in 1322 the Manchester Manor Survey states that the lord of Mancester had not only the right of in-fangen-thef, but also of out-fangen-thef, which entitled him to require any man dwelling in his manor, and seized for felony ontside the manor, to be brought to the Manor Court for trial, and to be hanged there if found guilty (Harland's *Mamecestre*, vol. ii., p. 296).

The result of this somewhat lengthy examination is, I think it will be admitted, that the capital meaning of the word hanging has the strongest claims for acceptance, as explaining the title Hanging Bridge.

THE ANCIENT CROSSES OF LANCASHIRE.

BY HENRY TAYLOR.

THE HUNDRED OF WEST DERBY.

THIS hundred is bounded on the north by that of Leyland, on the south by the river Mersey, which divides it from the county of Chester, on the east by the hundred of Salford, and on the west by the Irish Sea. The extreme length from the Snotter Stone at Hundred End on the north to Hale Head on the south is about twenty-six miles, and from Astley on the east to Formby Point on the west thirty miles.

The coast line between Liverpool and Preston has altered much during the last fifty years, as a comparison of the old and new ordnance maps indicates, for the wild Atlantic winds, blowing on the vast accumulation of sand brought down by the Ribble, the Mersey, and the Dee upon this shallow shore have had the customary effect in such circumstances, and many square miles have thus been added to the land. Between Preston and Southport, in the estuary of the Ribble, this change is very noticeable, indeed the mouth of the Douglas, once a viking's haunt, has assumed a totally changed appearance.

Although the country between the Ribble and the Mersey is divided into two hundreds, those of Leyland

NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
BOOK AND
PICTURE

and West Derby, yet geographically it is one bit of land and may almost be considered a peninsula, for it is bounded by water on three sides. Indeed, from the earliest times it has been thus regarded, for in a deed prior to the Norman Conquest (the will of Wulfric, A.D. 1002) it is described as "Landa betwæ Ribbel and Mœrse," and subsequently it was known as "Terra inter Ripam et Mersham."

In this district between the two rivers no less than forty-two settlements are recorded in the Domesday Survey, and amongst them we recognise many existing towns and villages. I may mention Mele (Ravens Meols), Latune (Lathom), Heleshale (Halsall), Fornebei (Formby), Hoiland (Down Holland), Scelmeresdele (Skelmersdale), Cherchebi (Kirkby), Magele (Maghull), Crosebi (Crosby), Sextone (Sefton), Waleton (Walton-on-the-Hill), Spec (Speke), and Walintune (Warrington).*

The western half of the hundred is in the main flat and low lying, and contains, as in the Leyland hundred, much mossland. Slight eminences, however, of clay rise here out of the bog, and were chosen for habitation in early times. Scarisbrick, Halsall, Lydiate, Aughton, and Ormskirk are instances, and here ancient crosses abound; upwards of thirty are shown on the maps in this immediate locality. The two first names on this list indicate rising or sloping ground.

The southern and eastern portions of the hundred are undulating and in parts hilly. The highest ground is to be found in the Pennine Range, five miles long,

* A valuable paper on the "Domesday Survey of North Lancashire," illustrated by copious tables and maps, by Mr. W. Farrer, is printed in the *Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society* for 1900; and the investigations of Mr. G. H. Lumby on the "Domesday Survey of South Lancashire," with a map, appear in the volume for the same year of the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*.

between Dalton and Billinge, in the midst of which, on a defensive site, was placed the castle of Upholland.

The valley of the Douglas, which from Rufford to Wigan divides this hundred from that of Leyland, is of much beauty, running as it does in parts through broken hilly ground of sandstone formation.

Upwards of twenty ancient parks are to be found in the hundred of West Derby. They are mainly in the south and east, but the smoke from Wigan, Warrington, St. Helens, Widnes, and Liverpool has told its tale upon vegetation. Excluding, however, the district where these towns are placed, it may be said that quite three quarters of the hundred is given up to agriculture. The western half is drained almost entirely by the river Alt and its numerous tributaries, and the northern by the Douglas and Martin Mere. On the south there are many small streams and brooks running into the Mersey. A Roman road through this part of England runs almost due north and south, on which at Wigan and Warrington there were stations.

Ancient crosses in this hundred were numerous, for we find upwards of one hundred recorded on the ordnance maps and elsewhere. At the period in English history when most of these crosses were put up forests and marshes abounded, and a great part of the country was unenclosed. The necessity for boundary crosses and meare stones in the earlier centuries is thus apparent. The disforesting went on during the course of centuries, and is frequently mentioned in ancient documents; indeed, Dr. Jessopp tells us* that a rage for dividing up and enclosing the open country set in, first, in the latter half of the fifteenth century, but came to a stop about the

* "The English Peasantry," *Nineteenth Century* for January, 1901.

end of Elizabeth's reign. It did not begin again till late in the eighteenth century, but then it went on vigorously, stimulated by the writings of Arthur Young. There can be little doubt that many village crosses were thus destroyed.

Pre-Reformation Churches and Chapels.

The churches built prior to the middle of the sixteenth century are as follows: S. Mary, Prescot; All Saints, Childwall; S. Michael, Huyton; S. Mary, Walton-on-the-Hill; S. Nicholas, Liverpool; S. Helen, Sefton; SS. Peter and Paul, Ormskirk; S. Cuthbert, North Meols; S. Michael, Aughton; S. Wilfrid, Farnworth; S. Cuthbert, Halsall; All Saints, Wigan; S. Oswald, Winwick; S. Elphin, Warrington; S. Mary, Leigh.

Pre-Reformation Chapels.—S. Mary, Hale; Maghull (old Episcopal chapel of early date, dedication unknown); S. Mary, West Derby; S. Chad, Kirkby (where is a so-called Saxon font); S. Luke, Formby; Harkirke (said to be site of ancient church); S. Luke, Great Crosby (formerly dedicated to S. Michael); S. Michael, Altcar; S. Helen, Hollinfare; S. Ellin's Chapel (re-dedicated to S. Mary) at St. Helens; Rainford Chapel (patron saint unknown); Windleshaw, ancient chapel; Lydiate, ancient chapel attached to the hall, dedicated to S. Catherine; Melling; Garston, dedicated to S. Michael; Lathom; Southworth Hall; Ashton-in-Makerfield; Billinge; and probably some others of uncertain date.

The monastic institutions were: Burscough Priory (dedicated to S. Nicholas); Upholland Priory (now used as parish church), dedicated to S. Thomas the Martyr; and the settlement of the Austin Friars, at Warrington.

The men who, in their piety, planned and built these churches would hardly have anticipated that in the year 1900 the total number in the West Derby hundred would have amounted to no less than two hundred and twelve.

HOLY WELLS.—The subjoined list is in the main taken from the 1848 ordnance maps. Information on such subjects was, I understand, usually obtained from local antiquaries by the Government surveyors. The subject is a likely one for imposition, and I have discovered at least one such case in this and in another hundred. I have, however, taken much trouble in local investigations, and I hope that the following list includes only those which were dedicated in mediæval times to the saints whose names they bear. The word "well" is usually understood to mean a walled-in structure, but many so-called holy wells are merely natural springs. In most cases the water is of a chalybeate character, and is still utilised for the cure of rheumatism, inflamed eyes, and other diseases:—

Mikelswell, on Great Crosby village green; S. Oswald's Well, Winwick; S. Ann's Well, Rainhill; the Chantry Well, Huyton; Maudlin Well, Lathom; well and cross in Little Crosby village; S. Thomas's Well, Windleshaw; S. Elphin's Well, Warrington; S. Mary's Well, Allerton (mentioned in the *Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey*); S. Ann's Well, Cronton; Everton Well; Wavertree Well; St. Helen's Well, Sefton; Le Haly Well, Wygan; Holy Well, Torbock. Near the cross in Scarisbrick Park is a well, on the cover of which a cross has been incised. The words "Well Cross Brow" occur on the ordnance map, near Upholland.

Ormskirk, Burscough, Halsall, and Scarisbrick.

In the introductory chapter reference has been made to the large number of crosses which at one time existed in this part of the hundred of West Derby. At the time of the first Ordnance Survey, fifty years ago, no less than eighteen ancient crosses or their remains were to be found within a circle four miles in diameter, which included Scarisbrick, Ormskirk, and Halsall. Our curiosity is naturally excited as to the motives which actuated the persons who put up so many of these monuments within so small an area, and as to the date of erection. I had hoped that some light would have been thrown on the subject by an examination of the Burscough Priory Charters. I have been favoured by Mr. W. Farrer by an inspection of the MSS., but the references, except in one or two doubtful cases, are to crosses cut on trees or similarly marked on natural objects.

We gain, however, some valuable information from the charters which are preserved at Scarisbrick Hall, and which have been translated by the late Rev. E. Powell, and printed in the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* for the years 1896 and 1897. Quotations are given below from these deeds where reference is made to the crosses of the district, from which it would appear that some of these monuments were in existence at the dates when the various deeds were signed. They relate mainly to the end of the thirteenth and the beginning of the fourteenth century.

From the following documentary evidence it seems likely that in this district, when it was necessary to define lands otherwise than by ditches, natural features, and

existing crosses, this was done by the erection of meare stones:—

[*C.* 1303.] On Wednesday in Whitweek in the 31st year of the reign of King Edward as a dispute having arisen between Brother Richard Prior of Burscough and the Canons thereof and Gilbert Scaresbrek and Robert of Hurlton regarding the boundaries between Ormeskyrck and Hurlton and between Merton and Scaresbrek and their boundary stones* and divisions it was finally settled.

(Date of Deed, *circa* A.D. 1395–1396.) This indenture witnesseth that as a dispute had for a long time existed between brother John the Prior of Burscogh and the Canons thereof on the one side and Henry son of Gilbert of Scaresbrek and Henry son of the same on the other part about the boundaries of the territory of the same. . . . Beginning at Thoraldestub in Malle Lane near Ormeskyrk where a large stone has been placed and following the boundaries as marked by stones between the holding of the Prior on the one part and the holding of the same Henry . . . on the other part as well as the holding of the said Prior . . . on the other side as far as Hankelhedeseche where a large stone is placed, then following the boundaries between the holdings of Richard of Sutton called Musturland which he holds.

The question therefore arises, whether the numerous crosses in this district were put up to mark lands at a date prior to the deeds translated by the Rev. E. Powell, or whether they had their origin, as in Switzerland, France, Italy, and many other parts of Europe, as wayside crosses for devotional purposes. It is, indeed, difficult for us to realise at the present day that England before the Reformation was a thoroughly Roman Catholic country, with customs similar to those which we find abroad, where that form of religion prevails. It should also be remembered that the Crusades gave a great impetus to the erection of wayside and other crosses.

We may, therefore, possibly not be wrong in surmising that the two long ranges of crosses, one beginning near

* The late Mr. E. W. Cox has given a characteristic sketch of some ancient meare stones in the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* for 1896.

the westerly side of Scarisbrick Park and ending at Ormskirk Church, and the other on the easterly side, leading to Burscough Priory, were placed there as resting-places for funeral processions not merely for the Scarisbrick family, who had rights of burial at both churches, but for their tenants and the inhabitants of the district generally, or it may be that they were there placed merely for devotional purposes. Reference to the ordnance map shows that neither of these lines of crosses is connected with parish boundaries. The people of the Scarisbrick township, I am informed, have right to one chapel in Ormskirk Church and right to elect two wardens, and the same with the Burscough township. Thus, the Scarisbrick and Burscough people may have erected these crosses (or some of them) where the funeral processions stopped for rest and prayer. On the road between Southport and Ormskirk, a distance of eight miles, the sites of no less than nine ancient crosses are marked on the 1848 ordnance maps.

Owing to Protestant feeling, natural decay, vandalism, straightening of roads, and other causes, only one actual cross and the bases of two others are still *in situ*. But the late Colonel Welsby, who for sixty years was accustomed to drive between these towns, informed me that he remembered seeing several of these crosses in position, and that until quite recent times Roman Catholic funeral processions stopped wherever these crosses or their bases were to be found.

CARR CROSS.—The words Carr Cross occur on all the ordnance maps at the intersection of roads three and a half miles inland from Southport and about three hundred yards to the west of Snape Green, and, on the 1893 six-inch map, the words "site of cross" also appear

at this point. Although the cross has long since disappeared, "Carr Cross" is a well-known locality. The cross has given its name to the hamlet. It was standing so late as the year 1577, as the following deed testifies:—

[Date of deed, *circa* 1577.] This indenture made September 22° in the 19th year of Queen Elizabeth etc. between Edward Scarisbreke and James Gorsuche. Witnesseth that the said Edward Scarisbreke for diverse considerations and a sum of money, grants unto the said James Gorsuche a sufficient way and passage . . . between the house of James Gorsuche and a closure of land or Meadow in North Meles called Baldmonyhokes that is to wit beginning at the high way near the said houses following it to Carre Cross in Snape thence to Snape Green along the lane between the high road and the said green over Snape . . . (Scarisbrick Charters, *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* for 1897).

GORSUCH (ANCIENTLY GOOSEFORDSYKE) CROSS.—The words "pedestal of stone cross" occur on the map at the meeting of Gorsuch Lane with Fleet Street,* one mile in a south-easterly direction from Carr Cross, and about half a mile west from Scarisbrick Hall. Fleet Street skirts the westerly side of Scarisbrick Park. Gorsuch Hall is about half a mile in a south-westerly direction from this cross.

[Date of deed, *c.* 1286.] Let all present and future know that I Walter of Gosefordesiche have granted to Adam son of Henry son of Hawe and his heirs for homage and service a certain portion of my land in the vill of Scaresbrec lying between my land in Longefeld and the King's Highway which runs between Halsale and Scarhsbrec and between the Cross and the land of Henry. . . .

[*Circa* 1288.] To all the faithful of Christ who shall see or hear this writing John of Gosefordesiche wishes health in the Lord. Know ye that I have granted to Gilbert my son and his heirs all my land with appurtenances in the territory of Scaresbrec which I have acquired from William son of Richard of Scaresbrec lying within these divisions. Beginning at the eastern corner following a certain ditch to the corner near the cross on the south to a boundary mark. . . .

* Fleets were water meadows.

[*Circa* 1300.] To all the faithful in Christ, health in the Lord. Know ye that I John of Gosfordsiche have granted to Gilbert my son and his heirs all my land etc. in the territory of Scarisbrek which I hold of William son of Richard of Scarisbreck lying within these boundaries. Beginning at the eastern corner thence along a ditch to the corner near the cross on the south along a ditch to a certain boundary stone (or ridge) on the west which separates it from the land of Richard Scarisbrek. . . .

[*Circa* 1300.] Be it known to all present and future that I, Walter of Gosefordisiche have granted to John my son and his heirs . . . Witnesses . . . John of the Cross. . . .

In the Scarisbrick Charters references are made to John of the Cross (*circa* 1300), Magotha, daughter of Richard del Crosse, Robert son of Richard del Crosse of Scaresbrec, as in the following quotation: "[*C.* 1336.] Let it be clear to all that I Robert son of Richard del Crosse of Scaresbrec have quitclaimed to Gilbert son of Henry . . ." My conjecture that this family took their name from living in a house near one of the ancient crosses is supported by Mr. R. D. Radcliffe, who writes: "You are quite right in your surmise . . . The late head of the Crosse family, of Shaw Hill, Chorley, used to tell me that he had always believed that his remote ancestors who lived in Wigan resided near the cross there."

This family is first heard of at Wigan or at Cross Hall in Lathom about 1250, next at Liverpool in 1350, then at Crosse Hall, Chorley, *circa* 1650, and at Shaw Hill, Chorley, *circa* 1760.

In the Crosse Charters (*Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* for 1891-2) similar references are made to members of this family, who apparently lived close to one of the five ancient crosses in Liverpool. Again, it is quite clear that persons who lived near the cross in the village of Stretford were named after it.*

* *Chetham Society*, vol. xlv., part ii.

Not merely were persons living near ancient crosses in pre-Reformation times named after the cross, but there can be little doubt that proximity to a holy well gave rise to a similar custom. Thus we find from the Brindle parish registers that Jo: Seed, *alias* Halliwell, son of Mary, was born in the year 1680. S. Ellin's Well, Brindle, was one of the most celebrated in the county, and presumably this man lived near it.

Scarisbrick Park Cross.—This cross, simple in form and rude in workmanship, stands just within the modern park wall, near its south-westerly corner, three miles north-west from Ormskirk. The accompanying illustration represents its present condition, now somewhat mutilated, but originally cut out of a slab of rough stone seven feet high, three feet wide, and twelve inches thick. The stem of the cross, twelve inches square at the bottom and slightly tapering upwards, is socketted into a base-stone about two feet six inches square on plan. It will be hazardous to express an opinion as to its date. Holes are sunk into the cross apparently to support a crucifix. John Wright, gamekeeper at Scarisbrick Park, tells me that he has known this cross for fifty-three years, and that it was once, as a casual inspection of the site shows, a wayside cross open to the public road, standing, as it stands now, in a little lay-bye or wave of the hedge backwards. The bank of the old hedge is still there, and flowers have been planted on it near the cross. Thus, when funeral processions stopped here for rest and prayer, the mourners would not obstruct the traffic on the high road. When the boundary wall was built the park was slightly enlarged, enclosing cross and hedge and ditch. J. Wright remembers the cross when it was exactly six feet high, but a part of the top arm has been

knocked off. The side arms were mutilated before his time.

A few yards to the north of this cross is a well which, before the erection of the park wall, was apparently accessible from the road for the benefit of wayfarers. It is covered by a roughly shaped oval stone, on which a small floriated cross has been cut, similar to that at the White Dial Farm, near Rufford. The cross is square with the points of the compass.

PINFOLD CROSS.—The map shows the "pedestal of stone cross" at the meeting of Halsall and Harleton Green Lanes with Fleet Street, one-third of a mile south-east from Scarisbrick Park Cross, at a small hamlet, called Pinfold, where doubtless the pinfold once stood.

HARLETON GATE CROSS.—The words "pedestal of stone cross" occur in the 1893 six-inch ordnance map, near a spot called Harleton Gate, formed by the intersection of Harleton Lane with the high-road between Scarisbrick and Ormskirk. The spot is about one-third of a mile south of the ancient building known as Harleton or Hurlston Hall. The cross is gone, but the pedestal is *in situ*, measuring about two feet six inches square on plan, socketted for the missing stone cross, whose shaft must have been about eleven inches square. The stone is of the usual hard coarse character. It stands on the sward in an ancient lay-bye or wave of the hedge back to the west, so that (as in a previous instance) the worshippers at funeral processions would not interrupt the traffic on the high-road. It may be that at one time the mile of road between Pinfold and Harleton Gate had similar crosses (two or three), so completing the five-mile range between Carr Cross and Ormskirk, divided into nearly equal

spaces of a third of a mile or so in length, but they are not shown on the maps.

WOOD END CROSS.—The word "cross" occurs in ancient Gothic letters on the 1848 ordnance map at the meeting of Blind Man's Lane and Marsh Lane with the main road to Ormskirk, one quarter of a mile south-east from Harleton Gate Cross. This, therefore, was one of the stone crosses seen by the late Colonel Welsby in his drives between Ormskirk and Southport. All traces of it have now disappeared.

HESKIN HALL CROSS.—The site of this cross is marked on the map at the junction of Heskin Hall Lane with the Southport Road, a quarter of a mile south-east from the Wood End Cross.

HALES CROSS.—The word "cross" again occurs on the map a quarter of a mile south-east from Heskin Hall Cross, in the Ormskirk direction, showing that in 1848 an ancient cross was still *in situ* here, and distant half a mile from Ormskirk Parish Church.

STOCK BRIDGE CROSS.—In the direction of Ormskirk the last cross was at Stock Bridge, at the meeting of Grimshaw Lane with the Southport Road. The base only remains and stands in a garden. It was recently in imminent danger of destruction, but is now, I hope, saved. It is distant a full quarter of a mile from Ormskirk Church and about a sixth of a mile beyond the cross at Hales Cottage. This cross was placed in a prominent position near the bottom of the hill on which Ormskirk Church stands.

Crosses between Scarisbrick Park and Burscough Priory.

Several crosses stood in the three miles of winding lanes which lead from the northerly side of Scarisbrick Park to Burscough Priory. Their pedestals and sites are marked on the ordnance maps, but I have not been able to find a single pedestal, and was informed by an old inhabitant that they had all disappeared.

Bescar Brow Cross.—The words "pedestal of stone cross" occur on the map in the picturesque, old-fashioned village of Bescar, formerly Birch Carr, half a mile north of Scarisbrick Hall and just opposite the Scarisbrick Roman Catholic Chapel. The road in which the cross stood skirts the park. Bescar Brow, as its name indicates, is a knoll or small hill rising steeply out of the marsh, which from this point is continuous to the coast. The site is thus likely to have been chosen in the far away past by invaders as a settlement.

Cliffe Wood Cross.—In a paper by Mr. James Dixon (vol. xxix., *Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*), read in April, 1877, it is stated that at that date vestiges of this cross were to be seen near the eastern entrance to Scarisbrick Park.

Turton's Cross.—The map shows "the pedestal of stone cross" at the junction of Harleton Green Lane with Barrison Green Lane, one mile south-east from Scarisbrick Hall.

Barrison Green Cross.—Proceeding in a south-east direction from Scarisbrick Park to Burscough Priory, the

"pedestal of stone cross" is shown on the map at the junction of Moorfield Lane with Barrison Green Lane, half a mile south-east from Turton's Cross.

THROSTLE'S NEST CROSS.—One-third of a mile further on in a south-easterly direction the pedestal of this cross is shown near a farm called Throstle's Nest.

PIPPIN STREET CROSS.—The last cross before reaching Burscough Priory stood near the meeting of lanes with the high-road between Ormskirk and Preston, distant a quarter of a mile north-west from the priory. These lanes are named Lords Gate, Pippin Street, and Abbey Lane.

BATH WOOD CROSS.—The word "cross" in ancient Gothic letters appears on the one-inch scale 1848 ordnance map, by the side of the road between Ormskirk and Rufford, distant about half a mile in a north-easterly direction from the market-place of the former town.

MANOR HOUSE CROSS.—The words "site of stone cross" occur on the six-inch 1848 ordnance map, on the same road, four miles in a north-easterly direction from Ormskirk market-place, and about one and a half miles south-west from Rufford Church.

The frequent occurrence on the ordnance maps of Lancashire of the words "manor house" must strike the most casual observer. Thus, near the village of Much Hoole, we find the following instances: (*a*) "Manor house," near the mouth of the river Douglas, one mile north of Much Hoole Church; (*b*) "manor house," with a small avenue and moat, in Much Hoole town, half a mile east of Much Hoole Church; (*c*) "manor house," three-quarters of a mile north-east from the preceding.

Much light is thrown on this subject in a paper by Mr. W. Farrer on the Domesday Survey in Lancashire in the volume for 1898 of the *Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society*. He there mentions that: "The summary given at the end of the survey of the land between Ribble and Mersey tells us that in the six hundreds there were one hundred and eighty-eight manors, in which were eighty geldable hides less one, that is, four hundred and seventy-four teamlands. It hardly bears out the suggestion that this district has been laid waste. As a matter of fact, as compared with Cheshire and many parts of Yorkshire, or with Amounderness lying immediately to the north, this district passed through the period of conquest almost unscathed and with fewer changes of actual ownership than would generally be supposed. Very many of the descendants of the Saxon and Danish thanes living at the Conquest possessed their ancestral estates for generations after the Conquest, and if others fell to the position of villeins, they really underwent no great change of status. Was it not the fortunate escape of this district from the fire and sword of the Conqueror, laying waste the neighbouring shires, which gave birth to the ancient prophetic stanza:—

> When all England is alofte
> Hale are they that are in Christis Crofte;
> And where should Christis Crofte be
> But between Ribble and Mersey."

In the lanes south of Scarisbrick Park other crosses were erected:—

MOORFIELD LANE CROSS.—The "pedestal of stone cross" appears on the map at a point where the Broad Causeway joins Moorfield Lane, about one and a half miles north of Ormskirk Church.

BROOKLANDS CROSS.—The word "cross" appears on 1848 ordnance map in Narrow Moss Lane, three-quarters of a mile north of Ormskirk Church, near a junction of roads (Green Lane and another). The late Colonel Welsby informed me (18th November, 1896) that he remembered this cross standing up in its ancient and complete form. It was about five feet high. Several of these crosses are said to have been of oak fixed in stone bases.

Amidst this record of destruction and desolation it may not be amiss if we pause for a few minutes and try to picture to ourselves the stately and gorgeous processions and ceremonies which took place at Burscough Priory and Ormskirk Church in mediæval times, when the Stanleys and the Scarisbricks were carried to their long home at these resting-places for the dead; the processions stopping on their way at the various wayside crosses which then graced the adjacent roads and lanes for rest and prayer.

The Scarisbricks were buried both at Burscough Abbey and at Ormskirk. The will of Gilbert Scarisbrec, A.D. 1359, has recently been published.* In this document the following words occur: "And my body to be buried in the old chapel on the northern side of the church at Burscough near my mother and my wife. Furthermore, I wish that all the funeral rites to be made over my body be in accordance with the instructions of my son Henry and of my executors." In Ormskirk Church the monumental brass of a Scarisbrick of the time of Henry VI. is to be seen in the Scarisbrick chapel. This fine building is certainly wanting at the present day in colour and ornament, but in mediæval times it must have been very different.

---

* *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, 1896.

In the *Nineteenth Century* magazine for January and March, 1898, Dr. Jessopp* describes the magnificent possessions which had accumulated in almost every parish in England as appurtenances of the church, in the shape of ornaments and vestments, in the last century or so prior to the Reformation. Bearing these facts in mind we may, in imagination, realise to some extent the pomp and splendour of the funeral of Gilbert Skarisbrec at Burscough Priory, then in its full glory and magnificence.

The taste for ostentation and display is now-a-days much on the decline, and stately funerals are reserved for royal personages; but in mediæval times, such as those in which Gilbert Skaresbrec lived and until long afterwards, the funerals of great landowners were often very magnificent, as is evidenced by the gorgeous funeral of the third Earl of Derby, who was buried at Ormskirk Church in the year 1572. The ceremonial is described in Baines's *History of Lancashire*, in Dr. Halley's *Puritanism in Lancashire*, and elsewhere.

BURSCOUGH PRIORY CROSS.—The old road from Ormskirk to Burscough Priory runs in a winding north-easterly direction from the church, and at the meeting of roads near "Abbey Bridge," a quarter of a mile south of the priory, we find the word "cross" on the map in ancient Gothic letters, at the meeting of Hob Cross Lane with Abbey Lane, showing that in 1848 the cross was in existence. The pedestal only now remains. An old-fashioned building called Cross House adjoins it.

HOB CROSS stood in Hob Cross Lane, near Lathom Park, one and a half miles in a north-easterly direction

* "Parish Life in England before the Great Pillage."

from Burscough Priory. The pedestal only remains, but, as in the preceding case, the map indicates that at the time of the surveyor's visit in 1848 the cross itself was there, as the words "Hob Cross" appear on the map.

ORMSKIRK.

Canon Raines, in his notes to Gastrell's *Notitia Cestriensis* (vol. i., p. 89), writes: "Edward I. in the year 1286 granted to the Prior and Convent [of Burscough] a market every Thursday within their manor of Ormskirk and a fair once a year on 29th August."

The market place is on the crest of the low hill on which this ancient town was built, and is separated from the church by a short street. The shape is that of a hypothenuse triangle, the sides measuring each about one hundred yards and the upper or north-easterly end about twenty-four yards. At this end (always called "The Cross") stands a massive modern clock tower. Previous to its erection a lamp stood on the site, and in all probability, in mediæval times, a market cross. Now that the ancient charters relating to this part of England are being translated and printed, some documentary evidence about this structure (if it ever existed) is likely to come to light. It is, however, in the highest degree improbable that in a district where public crosses abounded, and where the market was subject to a priory, the market place was unadorned by the customary market cross.

A secondary market is held in that part of Moor Lane which abuts upon "The Cross." It is of similar proportions to that just described.

Mr. George Lea, in his *Handbook to Ormskirk*, writes that the stocks were removable and kept in the tower of

the parish church. When required for use they were erected by the church gates or by the fish-stones in the market place.

At some late date, according to Mr. Bromley, permanent stocks of cast iron were placed close to the main entrance of the church, with the seat against the wall.

The ducking stool was in Aughton Street, in the Little Town Field at the bottom end of the market place, and the large cage and pillory in the Town Field on the opposite side of the street. The lower end of the market place is named Town End.

Mr. Lea tells us that it was at "The Cross" that John Entwistle proclaimed the "Restoration" of Charles II. in 1660. He lived in the house known as the Mass House.

About one mile to the east of Ormskirk are the remains of Cross Hall, the seat of one branch of the Stanley family. The house was reached from Ormskirk by Cross Hall Lane.

MAUDLIN WELL,* LATHOM.—The medicinal spring which made this holy well famous was tapped by mining operations at Skelmersdale early in the nineteenth century. Following many seventeenth century precedents, the well was made into a fashionable (and, we must hope, a remunerative) "Spaw," by the impoverished son of the ill-fated seventh earl of Derby soon after the Restoration.

* The tendency in the seventeenth century and onwards to get rid of everything savouring of "Popery," and to convert holy wells into spaws, is illustrated by a map of London, published by I. Harris in 1700. On this map, close to Holborn Brook and half a mile north of Holborn, occur the words "Black Mary's Well," and near it are the words "London Spaw." On another map of old London, published by Act of Parliament in 1749, "Black Mary's Well" becomes "Black Mary's Hole," as "S. Mary's Holy Well," near Accrington, degenerated into "May Hole Well."

The site of the well (of which no traces now remain) is indicated on the 1848 ordnance maps by the words "Spa Roughs," three-quarters of a mile south-east from Lathom House, and by some lines showing the position of the avenues and pleasure grounds which formed one of the attractions for visitors coming to drink the waters. In accordance with the exclusive spirit of those times, indigent sufferers were allowed to drink the water which flowed over into the road. The well itself was walled round and had a wooden roof.

The virtues of the Lathom Spaw are described by a Dr. Borlase, in a small book published in 1670 by Robert Clavel, of London. The author describes it as a medicinal well, commonly called "Maudlin Well." Possibly the dedication to S. Mary Magdalene was made by the neighbouring monks of Burscough Priory. Dr. Borlase writes that "a fathom scarce sounds the bottom where there is laid a large millstone through a hole of which the spring forces a passage, casting up within a foot of the surface a cleer silver sand. . . . This spaw hath a blewish cream or skin which swims upon the water after it hath stood a very little while." The cures of various extraordinary and we must hope extinct diseases are described in this book in vivid language. The waters seem to have been similar to those at Harrogate. The well was visited about the year 1672 by William Blundell, the cavalier, of Little Crosby Hall. He wrote: "To these waters next under God I do certainly owe my life. 'Tis now about four or five weeks since I gave them another visit by reason of our old acquaintance. I was pretty well when I went; I drank them eleven or twelve days and returned perfectly well home. Yet I find them somewhat costly, for my stomach is so good that I eat all before me." His grandson, Nicholas Blundell, visited

the spaw to drink the waters in 1703. He probably went there to reduce his weight, which, we must conclude, was considerable, for, being hunted as a Recusant and Jacobite after the 1715 rising, he had to take refuge in the somewhat microscopic priest's hiding-place in his ancestral home. His diary for November in that year contains the following entry: "I set in a streat place for a fat man."

NEWBURGH VILLAGE CROSS.—The remains of this cross (which consist of a pedestal two feet square on plan and twelve inches thick, carried on two steps) are to be found in the middle of this highly picturesque old Lancashire village, at the upper end of the triangularly-shaped green. The neighbouring country is hilly, and the green, which is surrounded by ancient dated houses, slopes rapidly in an easterly direction towards the river Douglas, from which it is distant about half a mile. The site is four and a half miles in a north-easterly direction from Ormskirk, and three and a half miles east from Burscough Priory. A highly interesting paper describing this village and neighbourhood, by Mr. W. F. Price (under whose supervision the cross has just been restored), appeared in the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* for 1899. He writes:—

> Two hundred and fifty years ago or more Newburgh seems to have been one of the most important villages in the Douglas valley. It is in the township of Lathom, situated about one mile east of Lathom Park. . . . Newburgh Fair is still celebrated with a great ingathering of the country-side, merry-go-rounds, Aunt Sally, toffee stalls, and "fairin' cakes." . . . At fair time the stalls and booths are erected on the village green, where, on a little green knoll, once stood the village cross. . . . Newburgh Cross would, no doubt, be destroyed by the Parliamentarian army, about the time of the siege of Lathom. . . . The fame of Newburgh may have waned, but its fairs and markets, mock corporation and attendant masquerades, country sports, and court leet must have provided its inhabitants with a fair share of jollity and merriment in the "good old

days." . . . The traditions and superstitions which have gathered round Boars Den seem to be very similar to those associated generally with tumuli in other parts of the kingdom, the prevailing idea being that the neighbourhood is infested with spirits, boggarts, and fairies. . . . A road, called Robin Hood Lane, runs past Boars Den. Between a certain gate and Dangerous Corner, the old man assured me, this road is haunted by a boggart. His brother had seen it many times, and it "went clankin' round th' field in chains." Some two years ago, during the sickness of one of the inmates of Boggart House, the visitations of the house ghost became so frequent and terrifying that the inhabitants finally fled in terror, and the house was empty at the time of my visit. An old labourer at Boars Den Farm, after relating some blood-curdling details of these recent ghostly visitations to Boggart House, also told me that "sperrits" were frequently seen at Hill House Fold, an adjacent farm on the hill near by. . . .

CROSS HOUSE.—These words occur on the map two miles in a south-easterly direction from Newburgh.

THE HALSALL CROSSES.

HALSALL CHURCHYARD CROSS.—If we are to judge by the remains of this cross, which consist of a beautifully moulded pedestal or base-stone, standing about ten yards to the south of the chancel, the cross must, indeed, have been one of singular interest. The stone is octagonal on plan, tapering upwards, and is twenty-two inches deep. It is socketted for the missing cross, the stem of which was ten inches square on plan. Some day it may be dug up in making graves. It belongs to the "Decorated" period of architecture.

HALSALL VILLAGE CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is shown on the 1848 ordnance map at three lane ends, close to the village green, near the church, but since that date roads have been diverted and cottages pulled down, so that the little village green is now enclosed and the pedestal has disappeared. The cross stood about fifty yards north-east from the church.

NORTH MOOR CROSS.—The words "pedestal of stone cross" occur on the map near the junction of Gregory and North Moor Lanes with the road between Halsall and Scarisbrick, half a mile north-east from Halsall Church.

MORRIS LANE CROSS.—This cross, according to the 1848 ordnance map, stood complete at that date at the junction of Renacre's and Morris Lane with the Halsall Road, three-quarters of a mile north-east from Halsall Church, and about one mile south-west from Scarisbrick Hall.

Reference has already been made to two long ranges of crosses leading, the one from the westerly side of Scarisbrick Park to Ormskirk Church, and the other from the easterly side to Burscough Priory. A glance at the map will show that a similar, though shorter, range led from Scarisbrick Park to Halsall Church.

The number of public wayside crosses, which at one time were in existence within a circle four miles in diameter, including Scarisbrick, Halsall, Ormskirk, and Burscough (as recorded on the ordnance maps and otherwise), amounted to no less than twenty-two, though there may have been others which perished long ago. Eight of these (or possibly more) remained intact at the date of the 1848 survey, namely, those in Scarisbrick Park, at Wood End, Hales Cottages, Morris Lane, Bath Wood, Brooklands, Burscough Priory, and that in Hob Cross Lane, Lathom.

The following extract from the Scarisbrick Charters relates to the Halsall district:—

[Date of deed, 1476.] This indenture witnesses that as strife had arisen between Henry Halsall Lord of Halsall and James Scarisbrek Lord of Scarisbrek about boundaries . . . Beginning at the end of

Sewker where the Whitsuch falls into it where a stone is now placed, thence to an old ditch between Rynakirs and Shirwallacres to a large stone thence following the stones places by the arbitrators to the Rodelath lying between Wolfehawe and Shirwallacres thence to two large stones to the bank of Shirwallacres Mewre so that all the lands and moor on the north as far as Snape remain to James Scarisbrek and his heirs and all lands and moor outside the stones and boundaries on the west as far as the church of Halsall remain to Henry Halsall and his heirs.

CROSSENS, NORTH MEOLS, AND BIRKDALE.

The parish of North Meols is nine miles in length from the "Snotter Stone" at Hundred End (the boundary between the hundreds of Leyland and West Derby) to Ainsdale. It contains two townships—North Meols (or Churchtown) and Birkdale.

THE SNOTTER STONE, for many years buried under accumulating sand, was discovered on the coastline a few years ago by the Rev. W. T. Bulpit, with the help of some fishermen, who knew it of old. He informs me that in Lancashire the words "snotter" and "snutter" refer to divisions or boundaries. Thus, "Snuttering Lane," in Birkdale, starts from the "Breeing Stone," which, as we shall see hereafter, was one of the boundaries of the township. The Snotter Stone is thus referred to in a deed in the muniment room at Croxteth Hall: "Certain privileges such as the right to wreck of the sea, royal fishes etc. between Hale Head and Snotter Stone in the county of Lancaster granted to Sir William Molyneux of Sefton by King Henry VI. were confirmed to his heirs by royal grant dated 8 May, 20 Henry VIII."

The Rev. W. T. Bulpit informs me that some years ago an old deed, in crabbed Latin, relating to the parish of North Meols was handed to him for inspection. It was subsequently translated by the late Canon Hume, of

Liverpool. The deed mentioned three crosses, one of them being at Crossens and the others in Birkdale.

CROSSENS CROSS* stood, Mr. Bulpit tells me, on the triangular-shaped piece of ground opposite the Plough Inn, and was thus in the centre of the old part of the village. The cross and the surrounding houses were judiciously placed on a little knoll or low hill standing up a few yards above the sea and the neighbouring marshes, and were thus safe from inundation. The village of Crossens is in the parish of North Meols, and is distant one mile from the parish church. A maypole followed the cross, the site being a place of general assembly. Bull baitings were held here so late as the year 1837. The maypole was succeeded by the present massive but ugly lamp pillar.

BIRKDALE BREEING STONE. — This ancient cross marked one of the northern boundaries of the township of Birkdale, separating it from North Meols. It stood about three-quarters of a mile inland from the coast, in Snuttering Lane, and close to the windmill in the once little village of Birkdale. In the year 1800 Birkdale and Southport were small hamlets; now they form one large town of sixty thousand inhabitants, and most ancient landmarks have been swept away. Indeed, the site of this cross has now been built over. In this once bare and scantily inhabited district the old parish church at

* Mr. Harrison in his *Place-Names of the Liverpool District* says that "the earliest form of the name, viz., *crossnes* in the Scarisbrick deeds (thirteenth century) and crosnes . . . point to but one etymology—Old Norse (or Icelandic) *kross*, 'cross,' and *nes*, 'a ness or slip of land,' in allusion to the comparatively elevated position occupied by the place under discussion between Martin Mere and the estuary of the Ribble."

North Meols was the only one for many miles around. The inhabitants of Birkdale and Ainsdale reached it through "Church Gates," a narrow lane or bridle-road, running in a perfectly straight line between high cops, two and a half miles in length, from the end of Snuttering Lane to North Meols village. A portion of this lane still exists. The cross is described in the deed as between the Carr Land and the Sand Land.

The base of the cross remained for many years in a ditch. Mr. T. Marshall, a Birkdale man, remembers it as a boy: It was called the "Breeing" or Ghost Stone, "breeing" meaning to frighten. At this point the funeral processions stopped and the coffins were asperged with water from the socket of the base-stone. Tom Marshall, as a boy, used to rush past it in terror. An old inhabitant of Birkdale tells me that as many as forty male mourners used to help in the "carrying" along the two miles from that hamlet through the lane called "Church Gates" to North Meols Church. It may be mentioned that even at the present day, in localities where the roads are so rough as to be difficult for vehicular traffic, the distances for carrying are often surprisingly long. Quite recently a corpse was carried six miles for interment in Crossens Churchyard. Mr. Bulpit thinks that as this cross was on the old road from Liverpool, through old Roman Catholic villages, it would be used for devotional purposes.

SHORE CROSS.—The third cross was placed near the sea about three-quarters of a mile in a north-westerly direction from the Breeing Stone. Bland, in his *Annals of Southport*, quotes a deed, date 1529, concerning the rights of Richard Aghton, the lord of the manor, in which these words occur: "As well by land as by water and sea,

namely, from the cross in the Hose* of the Town of North Mylls as far as Snotterston and to a distance at sea [a cruce in le Hose in Villa de North Mylls usque ad Snotstan]."

North Meols.

The parish church of North Meols (dedicated to S. Cuthbert) has been rebuilt out of all recognition during the centuries which have elapsed since its foundation in pre-Norman times.

The markets in this old-fashioned village have been discontinued, but they were held in the large open space adjoining the south side of the churchyard. The stocks are still *in situ*, close to the old grammar school in which mass was said in private in post-Reformation times. The pump stood close to the Bold Arms Inn in the market place. Proclamations were made on Sundays (as at Aughton) from a stone in the churchyard, relating mainly to local events, and announcements of victories during the Napoleonic and other wars were given forth from the same spot.

Aughton, Lydiate, Downholland, and Maghull.

At a distance of four miles south-west from Ormskirk and six inland from the coast, we reach the centre of a group of old-world villages—Lydiate, Aughton, and Maghull—and here, within a circle of three miles diameter, no less than fourteen ancient crosses are shown on the map. Unfortunately, most of them have been destroyed, but the bases of several are *in situ*.

* There is a monument in North Meols Churchyard to the memory of Captain William Ball, of "South Haw's," 1771; and to another Captain Ball, of "South Hawes."

In the introductory chapter to these notes reference is made to lands held by the ffarington family at Leyland, under the order of S. John of Jerusalem,* at the nominal rent of a rose, so as to avoid payment of the tenth and fifteenth to the king, and it was stated that crosses marked these lands.

The erection of some of the crosses in this district may have been due to a similar cause, for the Rev. T. E. Gibson tells us that in the inquisition (1523, *P.M.* of Henry Halsall) it is stated that he held lands in Melling and Downholland of the Prior of S. John of Jerusalem. Crosses also may have been erected to mark the lands granted to the Abbey of Cockersand by Simon, William, and Alan de Lydiate, for the Rev. T. E. Gibson furthermore tells us that the family of De Lydiate were about this time great benefactors to Cockersand Abbey, founded by William de Lancaster, second baron of Kendal, between 1180-84.†

The following extracts from the *Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey* relate to the crosses of this district:—

Grant in frankalmoign from William son of Benedict de Lydiate . . . of his part of Orshaw-Head within these bounds . . . following that dyke to the road which leads from Lydiate to Orshaw and so in a straight line to the cross, from the cross to the oak tree next that road and from that oak tree to the next dyke on the east. . . .

* The Rev. T. E. Gibson, in his *History of Lydiate Hall*, writes: "The Knights Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem were first established in that city to continue to the poor Christians the service initiated by the seven deacons. The order took its name from an hospital built at Jerusalem for the use of pilgrims, dedicated to S. John the Baptist: the Knights were afterwards called Knights of Rhodes and Malta, from their settlement in those places. When the order of Knights Templars was suppressed in Edward II.'s time, its possessions were assigned chiefly to the Hospitallers as a kindred institution. In Preston an ancient hospital occurs in the taxation of Pope Nicholas IV., 1291, but disappeared at the wreck of all monastic property under Henry VIII."

† *Vide* Introduction to the *Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey*, *Chetham Society*, 1898–1900.

Confirmation by William le Boteler . . . by these bounds, to wit from the cross standing on the north side of Orshaw to the ditch on the south side, in the further part of Orshaw-field in length. . . .

[*S.D.* 1220–1233.]

Grant in frankalmoign from Alan de Lydiate . . . of land contained in these bounds, to wit, 15 perches in length from Sandyford to the cross on the western side & from the cross in breadth sixty six perches to the cross which is at the head of Bechak, from that cross twenty six perches in length to the brook to the aforesaid Sandyford, saving the site of a mill . . . of the town of Halsall. . . .

[*S.D.* 1190–1220 *c.*]

Grant in frankalmoign from Esward, son of Robert de Bickerstath [to the canons of Cockersand] of a portion of his land in Bickerstath to wit, by Wildmereford, on both sides of the road, and between Whiteleach and Orfelles unto the cross. . . .

THE AUGHTON CROSSES.

HOLT GREEN CROSS.*—The pedestal of an ancient cross stands in the middle of Holt Green, a triangular piece of ground about seventy yards long near the centre of this old-fashioned village. Mr. Newstead, the author of the *Annals of Aughton*, to whom I am indebted for much information about this parish, informs me that at one time the pedestal stood on a flight of steps.

BOLD LANE CROSS.—The word "cross" in ancient Gothic letters appears on the one-inch scale ordnance map at the meeting of Bold Lane with Prescot Road, about three-quarters of a mile in a north-easterly direction from the parish church. Mr. Newstead tells me that, although all vestiges of it are lost, a cross once stood here opposite the corner of Codpiece Green.

CROSS MOUNT CROSS.—The pedestal of an ancient

* This name Holt Green (Holt = a wood, *Words and Places*, page 125), meaning a well-wooded district, appears in the parish accounts for 1764, although the 1848 ordnance map gives it as "Old Green."

cross is to be seen at the meeting of Mill Lane with the the Liverpool and Preston road, a quarter of a mile north from the old parish church. The pedestal is in a good state of preservation.

BIRCH'S BROW CROSS.—Mr. Newstead informs me that a cross at one time stood close to Birch's Brow Farm, at a junction of lanes half a mile in a north-westerly direction from the old church, and that the late Mr. John Harrison, once of Walsh Hall, distinctly remembers in his youth (he was seventy-seven in the year 1898) the customs of the Roman Catholic inhabitants in connection with funerals. The processions stopped on arriving at the crosses (this being one of them), the mourners alighted, and, kneeling, repeated the "De Profundis."

CROSS BROW CROSS.—The pedestal of an ancient cross stood here in the angle of the road, about three-quarters of a mile north-west from Aughton Parish Church, at a place called "Cross Brow." The base was visible a few years ago, and is well remembered by old parishioners. A portion of the stone is hidden in the hedge of Birch's Brow Farm.

CLIEVE HILLS CROSS.—The late Mr. Harrison said that at one time a cross stood on the Downholland road at the foot of Clieve Hills, about half a mile to the north of Walsh Hall, and one mile in a north-westerly direction from Aughton Parish Church.

GREEN'S LANE CROSS stood at an angle or sharp bend in Green's Lane, close to Green's House, half a mile south-east from Downholland Cross. The pedestal, about two feet high, can still be seen. It is distant one and a

quarter miles north-west by west from Aughton old church and three-quarters of a mile north-east by north from Lydiate Hall.

There were thus, if we include the Downholland Cross hereafter to be described, no less than eight crosses standing in the various lanes and roads leading up to the old church.

I am informed that something akin to proclamations from a cross used to be made from the steps of the sun-dial in the old churchyard, which stands in the position usually chosen for the churchyard cross, south of the chancel. It is possible that this custom may be a survival from pre-Reformation times, when probably an ancient cross stood here. These proclamations were made by the parish clerk on Sundays, and related mainly to local events.

A curious instance of the way in which the market town and its cross were utilised for the diffusion of information and for purposes of agitation, before the advent of railways and daily newspapers, is given in the *Annals of Aughton*. Mr. Newstead there describes how the body of a Quaker, named Oliver Atherton, of Bickersteth, in the year 1663 (who had died in prison, where he was confined for refusing to pay tithes), was carried by his friends through certain towns in Lancashire, to the market crosses of which they affixed the following inscription, which was also on his coffin:—

> Here lies Oliver Atherton, from the parish of Ormskirk, who by the Countess of Derby had been persecuted to death for keeping a good conscience towards God and Christ, in not paying of tithes to her.

It is worthy of note that there were at one time no less than five village greens in this comparatively small

parish: Holt Green, Town Green, Codpiece Green, Bowker's Green, and Hollinhurst Green. They have all been enclosed* except the first on this list.

The 1848 ordnance map, however, shows that in the middle of the nineteenth century "Town Green," surrounded in the customary way by houses, was in existence. No vestige of the green remains, and most of the houses have been pulled down.

As we have already seen (under the Leyland hundred), the terms Town Green, Town Gate, Town Road indicate the site of ancient settlements, and it is not impossible that "Town Green," Aughton, was in existence long before the old parish church was built, and that on this spot primæval assemblies met around their cross. Mention of this green is found so far back as 1531. It is referred to (Rev. T. E. Gibson tells us in his *History of Lydiate Hall*) as "le towne greene" in a marriage settlement in that year; one of the witnesses being Thomas Walshe. Mr. Farrer writes: "Before the open fields of a town or village were allotted and enclosed severally, the fields, roads, gates, etc., belonging to the *town* were so called in distinction to the demesne or *Lords* fields, roads, etc., etc."

DOWNHOLLAND.

DOWNHOLLAND CROSS.—These words occur on the 1848 ordnance map at the intersection of roads one mile

* A highly interesting paper was contributed by Mr. William Harrison on "Commons Enclosures in Lancashire and Cheshire in the Eighteenth Century" to the *Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society* volume for 1888. Few people can know what a large number of village greens and commons have been enclosed since mediæval times, and no doubt in numerous cases the village cross was destroyed when the green was ploughed over.

north of Lydiate Hall and one and three-quarter miles in a north-westerly direction from Aughton Church. The words are not in the old English character, and, therefore, the cross was probably not there at the time of the 1848 survey, or possibly the words merely mean the intersection of roads. But the late Rev. E. Powell told me that the pedestal was to be seen near Downholland Bridge. In *Lydiate Hall and its Associations*, Rev. T. E. Gibson gives a romantic account of the finding of an ancient Latin cross (which he assumes was the Downholland Cross) in the year 1870 in a cop on the west side of the road between Downholland Bridge and Lydiate Church, at a distance of about a quarter of a mile from the latter and half a mile from the former. This cross now stands in the new Roman Catholic Churchyard at Lydiate. It is clearly of ancient date, and may perhaps be taken as a type commonly used in this locality. The cross is about five feet high, and the shaft and arms (in section) are of octagonal shape (*see* "Lydiate Cross").

ALTCAR.

ALTCAR CROSS.—During the last rebuilding of the church several old stones were dug up. One of them appears to be the bottom portion of the shaft of a lofty cross, for it is not less than twelve inches in diameter. It is octagonal on plan and stop chamfered. At some subsequent time it has been used for some other purpose, as a fluted perforation has been made through it from top to bottom. The church, which stands in the middle of this picturesque, straggling, old-fashioned village, is dedicated to S. Michael, and is six miles in a south-westerly direction from Ormskirk, and three miles west of Lydiate. The Rev. W. Warburton in his history of the parish,

printed in the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* for 1895, writes:—

> From the old folkmoots has descended the custom of choosing a mock mayor, at such times as the rushbearing, in the Altcar history of some years ago. The stone marking the site of the newly-established village was usually planted under some tree, or by some river side, and to it the head man of the village made an offering once a year. Much later on, when the Saxons had established themselves and had become Christians, the cross took the place of the rude unchiselled stone, and, although in Altcar all trace of the original stone has been lost in the distant prehistoric past, we still have the base of the old cross, round which possibly the Altcar folkmoots of centuries ago used to meet, whence all village proclamations were made, and beneath which the clergy from the monasteries held their open-air services before parishes were in existence.

LYDIATE.

LYDIATE CROSS.—The word "cross," in old English letters, occurs on the 1848 ordnance map, at the meeting of Hough Lane with the main road, between Maghull and Halsall, close to S. Thomas's Church, indicating that the cross was at that date in existence, and a dot marks this site. The late Rev. E. Powell told me that it was taken down one night by Messrs. Shacklady and Sumner (waywardens) within the memory of the present generation, being in the way of carts, and "nobody knows where it is."

A description has, however, been given on a previous page of the finding of an ancient cross in a cop (or bank of a hedge) in a field, near the road between Lydiate and Downholland, in the year 1870. Now, as the site is much nearer Lydiate than Downholland and as there is some doubt that a Downholland cross ever existed, I surmise that the cross so found in 1870 was the one stolen from Hough Lane, Lydiate, some thirty years ago by Messrs. Shacklady and Sumner, and that the Rev. T.

E. Gibson has made a mistake (*see* "Downholland Cross").

LYDIATE HALL CROSS.—The steps of this cross can still be seen in the "Quarry Field," two hundred yards north-east of Lydiate Hall, and about seventy-five yards west of the road between Lydiate and Maghull. This cross must have been in existence in the year 1848, for the word "cross" in Gothic letters appears on the six-inch ordnance map.

SCHOOL BROW CROSS.—This cross stood on the east side of the road between Lydiate and Maghull, three-quarters of a mile south of Lydiate Hall, and one and three-quarter miles south-west from Aughton Old Church, near the intersection of Smith's Lane with the high-road. It is marked as an actually existing cross on the 1848 map. The late Rev. E. Powell told me it is buried under the footpath, but the old people remember the time when funerals used to stop at it, the mourners repeating the "De Profundis."

MAGHULL.

WOODLANDS' CROSS.—The Woodlands' Cross stood at the junction of Green Lane with the turnpike-road between Liverpool and Preston, close to the "Coach and Horses" Inn. The pedestal of this cross, socketted for the shaft, is just visible above the footpath. It is of unusual size, measuring two feet nine inches square on plan.

CLENT FARM CROSS.—The Rev. E. Powell informed me that an ancient cross stood in the village of

Maghull, about half a mile south of the "Coach and Horses" Inn, and one hundred yards east of the turnpike-road between Liverpool and Preston. The stones of the cross were removed soon after the year 1890.

BACK LANE CROSS.—The Rev. E. Powell lately told me that another ancient cross in the village of Maghull stood on the west side of the turnpike-road between Liverpool and Preston, a quarter of a mile west of the Clent Cross in Back Lane.

SIMONSWOOD.

SIMONSWOOD CROSS.—Simonswood is three miles in a south-easterly direction from Aughton and one and a half miles north-east from Kirkby. The cross is not shown on the ordnance map and the neighbourhood has been searched, but without avail, for any remains of it. It is, however, thus referred to in the *Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey*, date 1302. It was then an ancient cross:—

> Whereas contention had been moved between Ralph de Bickerstath and the Abbot of Cockersand in the year of our Lord 1302 respecting a portion of moss ground lying between Cunscough and the Crosses and ditches raised at the time of the making of this agreement beyond the moss towards the north, from the ancient cross standing below the wood of Simonswood, be it known by this present writing that the same was composed in this manner, to wit that Ralph for himself and his heirs released to the Abbot and Convent and their successors, all his right in the said moss ground, land and wood from the crosses and ditches aforesaid towards Cunscough. . . .

If this cross was "ancient" in the year 1302, possibly it was of pre-Norman date. Whether it was a pre-Norman cross or not, covered with imaginative foliated carving, or with weird stories from the Norse sagas, or with scenes from the Gospel narratives (such as are to be found at Halton, Heysham, and Whalley), it is clear that artists

who did work of this class were in the neighbourhood at some time within the two or three centuries preceding the Norman Conquest, as the fonts in the churches at Kirkby, Huyton, and Walton-on-the-Hill testify.

KIRKBY.

KIRKBY CROSS.—The word "cross" occurs on the 1848 ordnance map half a mile north-west from the old episcopal chapel, which is about six miles south of Ormskirk. Kirkby is defined by Canon Isaac Taylor in *Names and their Histories* as a "church village;" the name is common in Danish districts. The same author tells us in *Words and Places* that Kirkby always means a very old settlement. The font here is of pre-Norman date.

PARTS BROW CROSS.—The site of this cross is indicated on the 1848 ordnance map one and a half miles south-east from Kirkby at Three Lane Ends. The remains consist of the portion of the shaft of a cross fixed into a stone pedestal. The vicar, the Rev. J. Leach, writes: "It used to be lying down when I first came; the late Lord Sefton had it replaced. Before this the Roman Catholics used to rest the coffins of their dead on the way to burial" [on the pedestal].

THE VILLAGES OF INCE BLUNDELL, GREAT AND LITTLE CROSBY, THORNTON, SEFTON, AND FORMBY.

About six miles to the north of Liverpool and near the coast we come to another group of old-world villages, which have been immortalised by Mrs. Frances Arnold Foster in her recent novels, of which, perhaps, the most famous is *In a North Country Village*. In most of these villages

the Roman Catholic religion greatly predominates, owing chiefly to the influence of the principal landowners—the Blundells of Ince Blundell and of Little Crosby, who have been in possession for many centuries. Indeed, in West Lancashire the Reformers never succeeded in exterminating the old faith, and if you enter almost any cottage in these parts to enquire your way you are encountered by a portrait of his Holiness the Pope and by pictures of many saints, who are justly revered by all religious people.

My prolonged search in quest of documentary evidence bearing upon the erection of the numerous crosses in this part of Lancashire has not been rewarded with a great amount of success. The information collected by Mr. W. E. Gregson, of Liverpool, has been kindly placed at my disposal, and I am similarly indebted for some interesting facts to Miss Josephine Blundell and Mr. Walter Weld.

Some light, however, is thrown upon the ecclesiastical history of this district by the writings of that most genial and learned of Roman Catholic priests, the late Reverend T. E. Gibson. These books are as follows:—

(1) *Lydiate Hall and its Associations*, by the Rev. Thomas Ellison Gibson, priest of Our Lady's Church, Lydiate, 1876.

(2) *Crosby Records:* A Cavalier's Note-Book, being notes, anecdotes, and observations of William Blundell of Crosby,* Lancashire, esquire, captain of dragoons under Major-General Sir Thos. Tildesley, Knt., in the

* CROSBY.—The name of this Norse settlement was spelt *Crosebi* in Domesday, *Crossby* in the *Testa de Nevill*, and by 1645 it had reached its present stage (Crosby). This was "the hamlet of the (stone) cross." Old Norse *Kross*, combined with Old Norse *býr*, Scandinavian *by*, "village," "town."—(Harrison's *Liverpool District Place-Names.*)

Royalist army of 1642. Edited, with introductory chapters, by the Rev. T. Ellison Gibson. London: Longmans, Green, & Co., 1880.

(3) *Crosby Records:* A Chapter of Lancashire Recusancy, containing a relation of troubles and persecutions sustained by William Blundell, of Crosby Hall, Lancashire, Esq. (1560–1638), and an account of an ancient burial-ground for recusants, called the "Harkirke," and of coins discovered there. With an introduction by the late Rev. Alexander Goss, D.D. Edited by the Rev. Thomas Ellison Gibson, author of *Lydiate Hall and its Associations.* Printed for the Chetham Society, 1887.

(4) *Crosby Records:* Blundell's Diary, comprising selections from the diary of Nicholas Blundell, Esq., from 1702 to 1728. Edited by Rev. T. Ellison Gibson. Liverpool: Gilbert G. Walmsley, 1895.

In these books a vivid picture is given of the religious struggles which took place during the reign of Queen Elizabeth and of some of her successors on the throne, many hundred people having been prosecuted for recusancy and many executed. It will easily, therefore, be understood that in those days of upheaval, everything which was in any way supposed to be superstitious was treated with scant courtesy by the Reformers, and no doubt, as other evidence shows, wayside and other crosses were ruthlessly destroyed.

In the preface to (3) *Crosby Records, Chetham Soc.*, n.s., 12 ("Wm. Blundell's Note-Book, 1560–1638") Mr. Gibson writes, p. vii: "The Blundells of Crosby were, to use the language of the times, 'stout recusants.' They stood almost alone in the tenacity with which they clung to the faith of their forefathers. . . . For more than two centuries they bore without flinching all the fines,

imprisonments, exactions, and disabilities which were the necessary outcome of the penal laws."

INCE BLUNDELL VILLAGE CROSS.—The site of this cross is half a mile north-west from Ince Blundell Hall, on the outskirts of the park, two and a half miles in a south-easterly direction from Formby village green and three miles north-west of Sefton Church. Several roads meet here—Lady Green Lane, Carr House Lane, Moor Lane, and Back o'th' Town Lane. The use of the word "town" in connection with small Lancashire villages has already been commented on.

The village green has been converted into gardens, in one of which stands the cross. The oval shape of the green—about one hundred and thirty yards in length—is clearly indicated by the arrangement of the cottages surrounding it. When the enclosure took place I cannot find out.

The cross, which is about nine feet in height, with floriated arms and the sacred monogram I.H.S. in the middle, was placed here about the year 1876 by the late Mr. Thomas Weld-Blundell. I was told by a villager that it replaced a wooden cross. It faces due north and south, and stands on a flight of seven steps, which are possibly ancient. The steps are built upon a stone platform three feet three inches high. The top of the cross is thus about twenty feet above the ground.

In the *Diary of Nicholas Blundell* the following entries occur:—

1707, June 24. I went to Ince with an intention to goe to ye flowering of Ince Cross with Mr. Blund: if he went, but he not being at home I came back, some of ye servants went.

1710, June 24. Dr. Cawood went to the Flowering of Ince Cross.

1715, June 22. I gave a great many Flowers towards ye Flowering of Ince Cross.

24. My children went to ye Flowering of Ince Cross.

1727, June 24. My maids went to ye Flowering of Ince Cross.

Some interesting notes on the subject of the flowering of village crosses occur in a paper contributed by the late Rev. T. E. Gibson to the *Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, vol. xxxiii., on some *Old Country Sports*. He quotes the foregoing passages, and states that "the uniform day for these celebrations was 24th June, being the Feast of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist, a very appropriate time, seeing that it is midsummer, when flowers most abound. Moreover, it was a term day in ancient grants, and in many cases rent and services for land were payable, etc., etc., at the Feast of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist. Mr. Gibson quotes the references in Blundell's diary to Maypole festivities and flowering of marl pits.

LADY GREEN CROSS.—Lady Green, like so many others, was (before being enclosed) in shape an isosceles triangle. Near the apex stands the oak cross, seven feet in height, let into a circular stone base forty-two inches in diameter.

A labourer, Molyneux by name (aged eighty-three in 1899), living in a cottage by the side of the green, told me that when he was a young man the green was enclosed and made into the present field. His cottage marks the width of the green previously. The wooden cross has been there all his life. The stone base looks ancient, though the wooden cross may have been renewed. Four roads meet here—Scaffold Lane, Marsh Lane, Lady Green Lane, and another. The pinfold is near the green, which is about a quarter of a mile in a north-westerly direction from Ince Blundell Green.

A station cross for funerals is painted on the Ince Blundell Park wall at a distance of about half a mile from the Ince Blundell village cross, on the way to Sefton.

THE HIGHTOWN CROSS stands near the sea-shore, about half way between Liverpool and Southport, close to the mouth of the river Alt. This part of the coast is highly dangerous and many shipwrecks have taken place here. Thus the bodies of sailors for generations past have been washed up at this point, and the cross is said to have formed one of the series of five used as resting-places for funeral processions to Sefton Church, distant about four miles.

A new cross, with floriated terminations, similar in character to that at Ince Blundell, was placed in the old socket about the year 1880 by the late Colonel Blundell. The old one was destroyed by some drunken men. It is a wayside cross built flush with a garden wall.

GREAT CROSBY CROSS.—The ancient village of Great Crosby is two miles south of that of Ince Blundell, two and a half miles in a south-westerly direction from Sefton Church, and one mile inland from the sea-shore, on slightly rising ground. Fifty years ago it was quite a small village with three miles of open country between it and Liverpool, but now the speculating builder has covered the land with villas, and many old landmarks have disappeared. The green was manifestly at one time of considerable size and of an irregular rectangular shape, the sides measuring each about one hundred and fifty yards. It has, however, been much encroached upon. Three main roads meet here from Little Crosby, Thornton, and Liverpool.

The cross and well are on the southerly side of the green; the cross, which is of wood, replaces an older one. Mr. Gregson thinks it was put up about the year 1890. The old church, dedicated to S. Michael, was for some years in ruins. It stood near the cross. A new church, dedicated to S. Luke, was built on another site a few years ago. The cross is set in a stone pedestal, on which are cut the words, "St. Micheals Well." The pedestal is carried on a calvary or flight of three steps. The bottom step is about four feet six inches square. The total height of the cross and steps is about ten feet. The cross is protected by an iron railing and is under the charge of the district council. Mr. Gregson tells me that in the old Court Rolls of the manor of Great Crosby, in the time of Henry VIII., this well is always referred to as "Mikels-well," and that the proclamations of the manorial court were made at the base of the cross. We have here, therefore, another holy well, that is, a well dedicated to a saint, the Archangel Michael.

The pinfold and stocks were on the site of the present constabulary station.

The cross is thus referred to in *Nicholas Blundell's Diary*:—

1708 June 23. . . . I gathered some Flowers for Flowering Great Crosby Cross tomorrow.

1708 June 24. My wife & I were at the Flowering of Great Crosby Cross.

It has been supposed by some that the old stone cross standing near the western boundary wall, within Little Crosby Park, was removed for safety from Great Crosby Green.

The following highly interesting notes connected with the flowering of crosses, maypoles, &c., are

taken from Mr. Elworthy's work on *The Evil Eye*, page 61:—

> We also include here all the many harvest customs, the Maypoles, the Jacks in the Green, with all their dancing and merry making, as being more or less dramatic representations of the ends all these acts and ceremonies were originally intended to produce. Surely the Lord and Lady of the May, the King and Queen of the May, the actual marriage of trees are something more than mere types or emblems of animal and vegetable fertility, which, primarily, all these things were believed and intended to procure or to stimulate. There is abundant evidence that those now practised are survivals of very ancient rituals: that the marriage of Dionysius and Ariadne, said to have been acted every year in Crete, is the forerunner of the little drama acted by the French peasants of the Alps, where a King and Queen are chosen on the first of May and are set on a throne for all to see. Persons dressed up in leaves represent the spirit of vegetation; our Jack in the Green is his personification. In several parts of France and Germany the children dress up a little leaf man and go about with him in spring, singing and dancing from house to house. Throughout Europe the Maypole is supposed to impart a fertilising influence over both women and cattle as well as vegetation.

LITTLE CROSBY VILLAGE CROSS AND WELL.—The accompanying illustration shows the present condition of this structure, described on the six-inch 1848 ordnance map as "Town's Well and Cross." The word "Town" is used in the old-fashioned Lancashire sense, for the "Town" is only a straggling village built along the north-westerly side of Little Crosby Park. It contains some ancient dated houses.

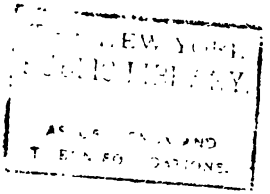
At the time of the 1848 survey the northerly part of the village, where the cross and well are situated, consisted of a row of houses set back about seventy feet from the park wall, and the cottage doors opened on to a long village green, through which the high-road passed. The well and cross were thus quite in the "open" on the green. A flight of large steps led down to the well under the cross, shown in the picture in *Nicholas Blundell's Diary*.

LITTLE CROSBY PARK CROSS.

LITTLE CROSBY CROSS AND WELL.

LYDIATE CROSS.

SCARISBRICK PARK CROSS.



Mrs. Makin, living in an adjoining cottage, tells me that when a girl she often went to dip water from this well. The water was in high repute in the village. Some time between the years 1870 and 1880 a deep drain was laid in the road and the well ran dry. At about the same time the green was enclosed by the building of the present stone wall in front of the cottages, the space so enclosed becoming gardens. The well and cross were then rebuilt as we find them now, the ingress to the well being abolished, one of the steps to it being placed as a seat in the small lay-bye then formed.

I infer that this cross and its steps have undergone many vicissitudes in the course of time. One of the steps, for instance, is greatly worn by human feet; the children who now climb up there could not have done it. A pump placed in the recess opposite the seat has now been taken away. The cross itself is about eight feet in height, socketted into a pedestal twelve inches thick. The latter stands on a calvary or flight of three steps, raised on stone walling three feet above the road-level. These facts were confirmed by an old inhabitant, a Mr. Latham.

Miss Josephine Blundell writes, April, 1901: "The other engraving [in *Nicholas Blundell's Diary*] is the cross and well in the village as it used to be before my father [the late Colonel Blundell] shut up the well and put a pump."

The following reference to this cross and well is taken from the *Diary of Nicholas Blundell*:—

1710, Aug. 23. The Stone Cross in y^{s} Town was set up unknown to me by y^{e} Order chiefly of W^{m} Gray the oversear of y^{e} High Wayes.

On the bottom of the shaft of the cross there are the initials IM and date 1758. Some of the stones of the

pedestal are marked III. II. III. I. VI. The head of the cross was renewed by the late Colonel Blundell.

LITTLE CROSBY PARK CROSS stands within the park near the Liverpool or west lodge, about fifty yards east of the road between Great and Little Crosby and a quarter of a mile in a south-easterly direction from the Town's Well and Cross. The remains consist of an octagonal shaft five feet high let into a pedestal two feet deep. The pedestal is carried by two steps each twelve inches deep. They are in a ruinous condition; the head of the cross itself has gone. A villager told me that in "troublous times" mass used to be said at this cross by the Catholics.

Miss Josephine Blundell writes: "I am sending you [an engraving] of the old cross in the wood which used to be on the high road before the park wall was built enclosing it in the wood. I do not know the date, but I remember my father [the late Colonel Blundell] saying he found the stones (belonging to the shaft of the cross) lying about the wood and had it put together as you see it now. The steps I believe are just as they always were and much worn by people kneeling on them when passing along the high road or when a funeral passed, the procession always stopped there and a De Profundis was said. To this day I think the funerals stop when they come to the cross in the wall marking the place of the cross inside."

LITTLE CROSBY PARK WALL CROSS.—This cross is to be seen on the right-hand side of the road as you walk from Great to Little Crosby. It is in the form of a raised cross carved on a stone slab; in height, three feet, and built into the park wall. Miss Josephine Blundell

describes it as a station cross for funerals in the preceding paragraph.

HARKIRKE CROSS stands within Little Crosby Park, marking the burial-ground which was formed in the year 1611 by Mr. Blundell, for the interment of Roman Catholics who were refused burial in their parish churchyard at Sefton. The cross is modern (erected by the late Colonel Blundell), but set into an old pedestal.

The story of the formation of this little cemetery has been described at length by the late Father Gibson in *Crosby Records* and by other writers. In these days of religious liberty it is difficult for us to realise that such events could possibly have happened. In the Star Chamber Reports, A.D. 1629, occurs the following passage:—

> And ye defendant Blundell being a Popish Recusant, convict & living in Little Crosby in Lancashire, enclosed a piece of ground and fenced it, part with a stone wall and part with a hedge & ditch, & kept & used the same for the space of 10 years for the Burial of Popish Recusants and Seminary Priests, and for these offences two of the Rioters were fined £500 a piece, & three others £100 a piece, & Blundell for procurement of the Riots & erecting the church yard £2000. All committed to ye Fleet & the walls & mounds of the church yard to be pulled down by ye Sheriff & ye ground laid waste by decree to be read at ye assizes.

The burial ground is at the southerly end of the park. The crosses marking the graves have almost entirely disappeared. A small chapel has, however, been built on the ground.

VIRGIN'S LANE CROSS.—This cross stands in the front garden of an old house in Virgin's Lane, a quarter of a mile from the south-east boundary of Little Crosby Park. The shaft is ancient (octagonal in form); a new cross surmounts it.

THORNTON CROSS.—The word "cross," in ancient Gothic letters, occurs on the 1848 ordnance map opposite the village inn, on the edge of what was once an extensive unenclosed space or common (now hedged round), one mile east from Little Crosby Hall. The cross has disappeared, but in its place is a sun-dial of Jacobean date. Close to it are the iron stocks, which are described in Mrs. Blundell's delightful novel, *In a North Country Village.*

BROOM'S CROSS.—At the intersection of roads, distant about a quarter of a mile north of Thornton village green, the words "Broom's Cross," in ancient Gothic letters, occur on the six-inch 1848 ordnance maps, indicating that at that date the cross itself was in existence. A square pedestal, with socket for the missing shaft, now remains. Close by is a field known as the "Mass Field."

SEFTON.

The highly picturesque village of Sefton, standing a few hundred yards to the west of the river Alt, is full of interest, for close together are the fine old church, the moat of Sefton Hall (the ancient residence of the Molyneuxes), the celebrated S. Helen's Well, and the old water-mill, overshadowed by many fine trees. Several ancient crosses were to be found at one time near the boundaries of the ancient park, which was about three-quarters of a mile in length and half a mile in width.

SEFTON TOWN CROSS.—Sefton Town is a little village at the meeting of roads at the south-westerly corner of the park, and here we find the circular pedestal of an ancient cross adjoining the "Pinfold."

BRICK WALL LANE CROSS stood half way between Sefton Town and the church. Nothing now remains of it, except a four-sided pyramidal pedestal with a square socket for the missing cross.

OLD HALL CROSS, SEFTON.—This is an octagonal pedestal in the centre of a field in front of the site of the old moated hall.

SEFTON CHURCHYARD CROSS.—This was standing in 1817, and the shaft is in all probability now used as part of the old sun-dial and is marked with initials, "T.G." It is set in a square socket (*see* Ashcroft's *Sefton Church*).

BUCKLEY HILL CROSS.—The pedestal of a stone cross may be seen at the meeting of five roads at Buckley Hill, one and a quarter miles in a south-westerly direction from Sefton Church.

STERRIX LANE CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is to be seen at the junction of Sterrix Lane with the main road from Sefton to Liverpool, distant about one and a half miles in a south-easterly direction from Great Crosby.

ORRELL CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is to be found on the road between Litherland and Fazakerley. The site is two and a half miles in a south-westerly direction from Sefton Church, and about one and a half miles inland from the coast.

The ancient crosses in this locality are thus commented

on by a late rector (the Rev. E. Horley) in his *History of Sefton*:—

Two stones by the roadside (one just above the schools and the other near the pound) are still to be seen, and are said to be the bases of stone crosses, as each has a hole, which might have been a mortise in it. Ashcroft informs us that in his day (1819) there was an ancient cross in the churchyard, "and, indeed, there were many in the neighbourhood. At these crosses the corpse, in carrying to the church, was set down that all the people might pray for the soul of the departed." The cross he mentions as extant at that date is no longer to be seen. The others to which he refers may be those still standing in or near the adjoining villages of Little Crosby and Ince Blundell, or they may be those of which only the pedestals now remain in Brickwall Lane (Sefton). A local story says that the hollows in the stone blocks were intended to hold holy water, and that the coffins were rested on the stones to ease the bearers on the way to the church. The theory, however, seems more plausible that they halted by these crosses to say prayers for the dead. The fact that the crosses are no longer there may have given rise to the story that the bier was rested *on* the stones.

S. HELEN'S WELL, SEFTON.—This celebrated spring rises at a distance of three hundred yards in a westerly direction from Sefton Church. In the year 1891 the well was walled round, and a handsome canopy placed over it, from the designs of Mr. John Douglas, at the cost of William Philip, fourth earl of Sefton.

The traditions connected with this holy well are thus graphically summed up in the **History of Sefton*:—

We must not omit to mention S. Helen's Well, which springs near the first cottage in the Thornton Road, beyond the inn. Formerly a "pad-road" only led from the well to the church, the Thornton Road passing through the Rectory grounds. In the Churchwarden's accounts we find several items of expenditure incurred for the keeping in order of S. Helen's Well. Thus we read in 1758: "For a new Dish and Chain for S. Ellen's Well 2/-." Ashcroft [writing about the year 1819] tells us "that this well was once in great repute for curing rheumatism, strains, bruises, and weakness of the nerves. It has no mineral quality, however, and he remarks that its principal virtue seems to have been its coldness." In distant times

**Sefton: A Descriptive and Historical Account, comprising the Collected Notes and Researches of the late Rev. Engelbert Horley, M.A.* (Rector 1871-1883). By W. D. Caroë and E. J. A. Gordon. Longmans, 1893.

great respect was paid to wells "eminent for curing distempers upon the Saint's Day whose name the well bore," and it was once the custom to decorate the wells on Holy Thursday with boughs of trees, garlands of flowers, etc., placed in various devices, and after service in the church the parson and singers repaired to the well, where they sang psalms and prayed. The bottom of the well, which is of no great depth and very clear, may generally be seen strewn with pins which are dropped in by superstitious young country folks to denote to them the probability of their marriage, which is said to be near if the pin falls pointing towards the church. Pins and pebbles were often dropped into wells, and the circles formed thereby on the surface of the water (or the question whether the water was troubled at all) were used as omens by which the observers drew inferences of future events. Mr. Hampson, in his *Medii Ævi Kalendarium*, says: "I have frequently seen the bottom of S. Helen's Well, near Sefton, Lancashire, almost covered with pins, which I suppose must have been thrown in for like purposes."

There is much bearing upon this highly interesting subject in Mr. Gomme's *Ethnology in Folk-Lore.*

Mr. Gregson writes: "With regard to the curious frequency of well dedication to S. Helen, I formed a theory many years ago that the S. Helen of the county of Lancaster is not unconnected with the Celtic S. Elian, who is a frequent patron of wells in North Wales. Do they not both draw a common ancestry from Ella, the water sprite?"

The cursing well of S. Elian, near Colwyn, once so celebrated as to be a terror to the Principality, is thus described in the *Gossiping Guide to Wales:* "If you had a spite against a neighbour, all you had to do was to go to the custodian of the well, pay a fee, have your enemy's name written on paper (through which a pin was stuck), and thrown into the well; and he would be 'cursed' until he managed to get himself out."

Formby.

Formby Village Cross.—The word "cross," in old Gothic letters, occurs on the 1848 six-inch ordnance map, in the middle of the village green, indicating that

an ancient cross stood here at that date. The green is in the shape of an isosceles triangle, the sides being about fifty yards long and the base thirty-five yards. The site is eight miles nearly due west from Ormskirk and about two miles inland from the sea-shore. The green is called "Cross Green." Near it is Cross House. Several roads meet here—Duke Street, Gore's Lane, Watch Lane, and Philip's Lane.

The old cross, eight feet six inches in height, thus recorded on the map, was of oak mortised into a stone pedestal two feet square and ten inches deep, carried on a flight of three steps.

The Roman Catholics of this district still adhere to the ancient custom frequently referred to in these pages, their funeral processions invariably stopping for prayer opposite the cross. As many as forty mourners, indeed, have recently been seen kneeling in the road for this purpose.

In the year 1879 the late Mr. Weld-Blundell claimed the Formby village green as his own. He took down the old market cross and steps, and erected the present handsome cross in stone. The green was fenced round and a notice put on the cross that the place belongs to the Weld-Blundell family. The old cross and steps were then removed from the market place and re-erected in the S. Luke's old churchyard (one and a half miles to the west, near the shore) by Richard Formby, Esq., whose ancestors have been buried for generations here. A brass plate on the cross explains the circumstances. The steps are numbered, probably cut in when moved in 1879. A saucer-like depression in one of them may have been to hold vinegar, with which to wash money in plague time.

In an interesting article on "Plague in Lancashire and

Cheshire" (*Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society*, vol. xii.) Mr. Axon writes:—

> To stay the contagion every ingenious method was adopted, and those exchanging money for goods dropped their coins into water before the other party would handle it. By means of tongs articles were held at arm's length in the fire and then placed on the ground for the customer to take up. There are still "plague stones," that is, cubical blocks with hollowed tops to fill with water for change of money, to be seen at some of the outlets of the borough; notably one near Congleton Edge. Within the last half century a dwarf stone cross stood near Dairy Brook, in Astbury, to mark the spot where the temporary market was held during the plague period. On occasion of the "intake" of the roadside waste, this cross was removed to a neighbouring gentleman's garden about forty years ago.

The stocks, now in a dilapidated condition, are in a garden at the junction of Philip's Lane with the Liverpool Road. The top bar, to which the men's hands were chained, is still there. Near it was the "lock-up" or cage, pulled down about the year 1893.

THE COP CROSS.—The words "pedestal of stone cross" occur on the map three-quarters of a mile west from the Formby village cross. Mr. Jonathan Formby tells me that this pedestal had an incised cross on the top. It was used as a Roman Catholic funeral resting-place, but has disappeared.

S. LUKE'S CHURCHYARD CROSS.—This is the old Formby market cross, rebuilt here in the year 1879 as already described. The facts are thus recorded on a brass plate fastened to the pedestal: "This ancient market cross and pedestal removed from the original site on the Formby village green, was re-erected here by Richard Formby, jun., of Shorrocks Hill, Formby Point, A.D. 1879." The oak cross, Mr. Jonathan Formby tells me, was much decayed, and it has been cemented over.

I cannot hazard a guess as to its real age. The church has been rebuilt. There are some curious and interesting tombstones in the churchyard.

Mr. Cox writes (*Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society, Transactions*, volume 1895): "In the churchyard is a rudely wrought stone set upright: on it is a cross incised, rising from a circle. The cross is about nine inches long. Round this stone it was till recently the custom to carry a corpse three times before burial."

A somewhat gruesome story was told me about this churchyard. A skullhouse once stood there, a poor old woman being allowed to live in it. In her youth her lover died and was buried. In the course of years his bones were laid in the skullhouse. The woman's affections were strong, and she used his skull as a sugar basin.

LIVERPOOL.

In Baines's *Lancashire* an old print is reproduced showing the village of Liverpool as it existed when both the castle (of which the Molyneux family were hereditary constables) and the embattled house of the Stanleys were still standing near the river. Between the retainers of these great families actual fighting took place in the streets in 1424. Owing to the rapid and enormous increase of this city almost all landmarks, including these buildings, have been swept away.* Liverpool, however, was not without the symbols at least of Christianity and peace and goodwill to men, for it had no less than five crosses. These are shown on an old

* It seems almost incredible that in the year 1565 the population was only about seven hundred.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY,
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

map in the Binns Collection at Liverpool. They were as follows:—

THE HIGH CROSS, at the junction of Castle Street, High Street, Water Street, and Dale Street.

THE WHITE CROSS, at the junction of Tithebarn Street, Oldhall Street, and Chapel Street.

THE RED CROSS, at the junction of Castle Street with Red Cross Street.

TOWNS-END CROSS, at the junction of William Brown Street and Byrom Street, where the Technical Schools are now built.

S. PATRICK'S CROSS, at the junction of Tithebarn Street, Vauxhall Road, Marybone, and Hatton Garden.

The whole of these crosses have disappeared, but I give below all the information which I have been able to glean about them.

The history of the "Red Cross" is involved in some obscurity. On the map of Liverpool already referred to representing the chief features of the town as they existed in the year 1539, the "Red Cross" is distinctly marked in the position described above.

In Brooke's *History of Liverpool* (published in 1853), the author states that a market for the sale of provisions, vegetables, butter, &c., was established early in the eighteenth century on the south side of S. George's Church, where Alderman Tarleton afterwards erected an obelisk of red stone, which was called the "Red Cross" or "Tarleton's Obelisk." This fact, however,

does not necessarily prove that a mediæval cross did not stand on this site, for market crosses were rebuilt all over England many times over in the course of centuries.

The same author states that the "HIGH CROSS," which was known to have stood at the junction of Castle Street, Water Street, and Dale Street, at the middle of the sixteenth century, for butchers' meat, fish, and vegetables, was removed in the year 1673 to make way for the new town hall. Mr. Brooke tells us that a portion of the ancient cross called the "WHITE CROSS" was in existence within the memory of persons recently living, close to where the "WHITE CROSS" Market used to be held, and that the remains of "S. PATRICK'S CROSS" were not removed until a few years after the year 1775.

In an interesting article on "Lancashire Hearth Taxes" (*Transactions of the Historic Society, Lancashire and Cheshire*, 1900) Mr. W. Fergusson Irvine says: "In 1701, the Earl of Macclesfield, who had superseded Lord Molyneux as constable of the castle, died, and the office, in spite of Lord Molyneux's claim to it as hereditary in his family, was given to Lord Rivers. The Corporation of Liverpool was at this time the tenant of the site . . ." One of the main objects of the application for the grant of the site of the castle was the scheme for making the new market there. The town suffered great inconvenience from the want of a proper market. The corn market was at the High Cross; the butchers occupied part of the area of the present exchange; the potato, shoe, and yarn market was at the White Cross, between Oldhall Street and High Street.

Mr. Irvine, in this article, quotes a letter written at that time about the markets, as follows: "I would propose, and I hope it will look faire, that the Butchers be at the new markett; the Butter, Cheese, and Poultry about the

Change, as the Butchers were: The Corne markett as formerly; the Yarn markett, Shoe markett, and Pottatos at the White Cross."

Some additional notes on the Liverpool crosses are given in the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* (1897), recording some discoveries recently made through the laying of electric wires. These notes are as follows:—

> Almost at the centre of the street [the ancient High Street], and close to the surface, lay three large blocks of yellow stone about three feet long, two wide, and one thick, much worn and damaged. These lay exactly on the spot where the White Cross is known to have stood, and though they cannot be said with certainty to have belonged to its base, their position and character are suggestive.

The following notes occur in a paper contributed by Lieutenant-Colonel Fishwick, on "Lancashire in the Time of Charles II.," to the *Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, vol. xxxiii.: "In 1654 the streets of Liverpool were first lighted, the order on the town books being 'that two lanthorne's with two candles burning every night in the dark moon be set out at the High Cross and at the White Cross, and places prepared to set them in every night till eight of the clock.'"*

There can be little doubt that religion was promoted and stimulated in Liverpool by the inmates of Birkenhead Priory, and it may be that the erection of some of the ancient crosses in that town is due to their piety. Dr. Halley writes:—

> Liverpool was becoming at that time a place of some importance. As early as the reign of Henry II. its fishermen and traders had been incorporated, and in the time of Edward I. they were able to defray the

* In *Liverpool in the Reign of Charles II.*, by Sir Edward Moore, edited by W. F. Irvine, are several references to the various crosses and markets in the town, which would interest those who desire to follow up this subject; and similarly in *The Moore Rental* (*Chetham Society*, 1847).

expenses of sending two representatives to Parliament. In the reign of Edward III. the ancient chapel of St. Nicholas, an appurtenance of the Vicarage of Walton, was consecrated as a sanctuary, in and around which the inhabitants of the chapelry had the privilege of interring their dead. . . . Of the ecclesiastics residing near Liverpool the prior of Birkenhead was the most considerable. He claimed property in the ferry for carrying passengers and goods across the Mersey, and the monopoly of providing accommodation for them on his own side of the water. . . .

The invention and general adoption of railways brought about an amazing change throughout the whole of the country towns of England. During the eighteenth century and at the beginning of the nineteenth the Lancashire and Cheshire gentry, when the weather became dreary in the autumn and winter, and the roads impassable,* moved for a time into their town houses in Manchester, Liverpool, Chester, Stockport, Preston, Lancaster, Ormskirk, and elsewhere. These towns were thus for a time the centres of social life, the market place and the market cross being places of resort for the discussion of foreign and domestic affairs. Not merely were punishments inflicted at the market cross, but "Notices" of every description were affixed to it. Thus, in *Notes and Queries* for January 12th, 1901, we are informed that lists of those persons who took out certificates for hair powder (one guinea each) were to be fixed on the market cross and on the church or chapel.

WALTON-ON-THE-HILL CHURCHYARD CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross was dug up by the gravedigger a few

* The following extract from the *Diary of Nicholas Blundell* shows the terrible state of the roads at the beginning of the eighteenth century: "1724, Dec. 8.—Fanny and I went to Wigan to be under Dr. Frans. Worthington, our health being very bad. The coach was overturned, and when we came neare Wigan it was laid fast the rode being so deep; we left it in the laine all night, and we went with our horses to Wigan, where we lodged at Kendall's, the leggs of man."

years ago and has been left above ground in the churchyard. It is of rough stone and much time-worn. The stone measures five feet square at the base, is two feet thick, and the socket for the missing cross is eighteen inches by fifteen inches and fourteen inches deep. The cross was, therefore, a large and probably lofty one. The majority of the shafts in Lancashire were much smaller than this. In pre-Norman crosses the calvary, or flight of three steps, were often worked, as in this case, on one stone, and this fact leads to the conclusion that the cross was of pre-Norman date. A notable example is to be seen in Halton Churchyard, near Lancaster. In the church is preserved a portion of the circular head of a cross with cable moulding, likewise dug up in the churchyard, which may have formed part of this early cross.

The church is of pre-Norman foundation and is named in Domesday. The sculptures on the font were clearly chiselled before the date of that survey. The parish was a large one and was indeed the mother church of the district. The site is opposite the mouth of the Mersey, about one and a half miles inland.

WALTON-ON-THE-HILL VILLAGE CROSS AND STOCKS.—In the Binns Collection, vol. ii., p. 26, an illustration is given of this structure, consisting of a classical pillar carried on three steps. Adjoining it are the stocks, so arranged that the culprits sit on the bottom step. The pillar may have carried a sun-dial, replacing the ancient cross. The drawing is dated 1818. The structure is shown in an open space opposite a half-timbered building.

Rev. E. Horley, in his *History of Sefton*, writes: "It is within our memory that there was at Walton-on-the-Hill a pair of stocks close to the churchyard wall, where we

find that in 1858 a person was confined by order of the local magistrates."

EVERTON CROSS.—A water-colour drawing in the Binns Collection shows this cross in an open space near a cottage. A church appears in the distance. The head of the cross is gone, but a portion of the square shaft is shown socketted in the customary way into a pedestal, carried on a calvary or flight of three steps. The remains are almost exactly a *fac-simile* of what may now be seen any day at Cronton. In Syer's *History of Everton*, published in 1830, a plan of the village is given, taken from an old deed, showing the "Headless Cross" on the common, near the beacon.

Mr. Cox writes: "The remains of the cross which stood in the centre of the village were put into the Roundhouse when taken down. It was a market cross." The site of the cross was one and a half miles south of Walton-on-the-Hill, and the same distance inland from the river bank.

EVERTON WELL.—Mr. Hope writes in his *Legendary Lore of the Holy Wells of England:* "There is a well here which has the reputation of being haunted, a fratricide having been committed there. It was a haunt of pick-pockets and other disorderly characters. It is now built over, and in a few short years the subterranean passage leading to the well will be forgotton."

The following extracts from the Crosse Deeds relate to this town:—

1412. Quitclaim from Nicholas de Lyverpull, clerk, to John le Dey, of Lyverpull, his heirs and assigns, of one land of ground, lying between the Crosses next the Shootsacres, which Gilbert de Everton holds by the devise of Matilda de Sefton and the above Nicholas. Witnesses:—Robert de Derby, then Mayor of Lyverpull, Thomas de Bold and Roger de

Holland, then Bailiffs of Lyverpull, Hugh de Botyll, Thomas de Gleest, and others. Given at Lyverpull, in the third week of Lent [4-10 March] 14 Henry IV. [1412].

Grant from John Wodes and Alice his wife of Lyverpull, to John Crosse, of one selion of land, called le Dobul lond lying between the Crosses, in the field of Lyverpull, viz., two hallands lying upon the road leading to the Breke and one halland on the same road, between the selion late of Derby on the north and land of the late John More on the south. Witnesses:—Hugh Harebron . . . Given at Lyverpull on the 20th day of May 12 Edward IV. [1472].

Grant from Richard Crosse, son and heir of John Crosse of Lyverpull, to William Crosse his brother and son of the said John of one tenement with houses and gardens, in le Dale strete Lyverpull, in the tenure of Henry Plombe, and of two buildings with chambers next the Cross in the same town. Witnesses, James Molyneux rector of Sefton . . . Given at Lyverpull on 10th September 18 Henry VII. [1502].

Crosses in the Southern Part of the West Derby Hundred, between Liverpool and Warrington.

The ordnance maps show the sites or remains of no less than twenty ancient crosses in this part of Lancashire. Many have disappeared since the date of the 1848 survey. Some highly interesting notes by the Rev. Austin Powell concerning the crosses of this district appear in the volume for 1887 of the *Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.* This district (about ten miles from east to west and five from north to south) is a small oasis of old-world rural Lancashire hedged in by great manufacturing towns. The country is pretty and undulating, and contains several fine parks.

Wavertree Cross and Well.—Considerable doubt exists as to the history of this structure. Three views of it are given in the Binns Collection in the Liverpool Free Library; two of them are practically identical, showing an Early Gothic arched recess in a wall, below which is a

well square in shape surrounded by masonry. Above the arch are indications of an inscription. A later engraving shows the arch surmounted by a cross bearing the inscription, "Deus dedit homo bibit." A recent photograph appears to indicate that the whole structure has been rebuilt since the date of the last engraving, with sundry variations from the original design, which shows an ancient structure in ruins.

Mr. Cox (*Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* for 1895) writes: "An old man remembered this well open, and told me that the descent to it was by several steps. The source of the water is not at the well, but under the lawn of 'Monkswell,' and a passage led to it. The inscription formerly over it is well known—'Qui non dat quod habet, Daemon infra videt. Anno 1414.'" In the rebuilt structure this inscription appears to have been inaccurately copied.

Hope, in his *Holy Wells of England*, gives the same inscription as Mr. Cox, and adds, "Tradition says at one period there was a cross above it inscribed 'Deus dedit homo bibit,' and that all travellers gave alms on drinking. If they omitted to do so, a devil who was chained at the bottom laughed."

I have not as yet come upon any documentary evidence to prove whether or not the structure represented by the Binns engravings is of really ancient date.

CHILDWALL CROSS.—The word "cross" in Gothic letters appears on the 1848 map one and a half miles east of Wavertree. Mr. Cox thus describes it in the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* (volume for 1895): "On the roadside, near Well Lane, stood the slender octagonal shaft of a cross, on an octagon socket and three steps. It was a wayside cross, probably

marking the lands of the monks of Stanlaw and Whalley, who had a cell there. The stones were thrown over into the field when the road was widened, and were thence carted away." The church is of ancient foundation, and is mentioned in the Domesday Survey.

Mr. W. Bowdon, of Gorsefield, Patricroft, writes June 24th, 1901: "I was at Childwall on Friday, and looked up what remains of the cross there. Two steps, base about twenty-seven inches, with a socket of about twelve inches, shaft and arms gone."

Mr. Harrison, in his *Liverpool District Place-Names*, tells us that the modern English equivalent of Childwall is Wellfield or Springfield. We have thus another instance of a well and a cross together.

ROBY CROSS.—The site is on the southerly side of the road, between Liverpool and Prescot, distant three miles in a south-westerly direction from the latter town. The remains consist of a portion of the shaft, four feet six inches in height and twelve inches square, socketted into a venerable pedestal, two feet six inches square on plan and twelve inches thick. The pedestal is carried on a step eight inches wide. There may be other steps buried in the ground. The shaft looks newer than the pedestal. A villager named Hesketh told me in April, 1900, that this cross was called "The Stocks" by the people about, and old inhabitants remember seeing men in the stocks, which were close to the cross. An old inn used to be opposite. It appears to have been a custom to place this instrument of punishment for drunkenness opposite the principal inn.

There is still a good deal of old-world character about this village, which is three-quarters of a mile south-west from Huyton. Roby was in that ancient parish. Baines states that in 1304 Robert de Lathom had a

charter for a market and fair for his manor of Robye. It is quite possible, therefore, that the cross which I have just described was the ancient market cross, standing in the market place, which has disappeared under the Enclosures Act.

HUYTON VILLAGE CROSS.—The church (dedicated to S. Michael) is of ancient foundation. The ornamentation of the font testifies to the pre-Norman date of the edifice. A handsome cross was erected on the village green, near the south-west corner of the churchyard in the jubilee year, 1897. It replaced an older cross, which was erected about the year 1819 from the design of the late Mr. Rickman. His original drawing is to be seen in an adjoining cottage. A photograph of the cross, taken about the year 1878, shows a slender Gothic pillar on a flight of stone steps.

Mr. F. T. Turton informs me that: "Prior to this date [1819] no cross existed. The ground was used for the purposes of bullbaiting and cockfighting; occupations which caused much trouble to the then young vicar of the parish, Ellis Ashton, and I have always understood that it was with the view of somewhat filling up the open space or green, that he was instrumental in having this cross erected. It is related of this vicar that the annoyance being so great, he did on more than one occasion take off his coat and severely castigate some of the offenders."

THE CHANTRY WELL, HUYTON.—These words occur on the 1848 six-inch ordnance map close to some old cottages, about one hundred yards to the north of the church. They have recently been pulled down. The well, when I saw it (in April, 1900), was a walled-in

dipping well, on the east side of the lane, running due north from Huyton village. It does not appear to be known why the well has its present designation, but Baines states that two chantries were founded here, the first by John de Winwick, rector of Wigan, in 1350 (dedicated to the Virgin); the other by his brother, Richard de Winwick, rector of Walton-on-the-Hill (dedicated to S. Michael the Archangel). Possibly, chantry priests lived in the cottages.

MUCH WOOLTON CROSS.—The ancient village of Much Woolton is two miles and a half inland from the bank of the Mersey and six and a half miles in a south-easterly direction from Walton-on-the-Hill. The Knights of S. John of Jerusalem had a grange here. A wake was held on Woolton Green on Midsummer Day. Mr. Cox (*Transactions, Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, for 1895) describes the remains of the market cross as consisting of a short pyramidal chamfered shaft, socketted into an old base, which was carried on two steps. The site was the centre of the old village, where the district council offices now stand. The structure, I understand, was taken down about the year 1900, and given to Mr. Reynolds, who placed it in his garden.

S. MARY'S WELL, ALLERTON.—This holy well is referred to in the following terms in the *Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey*:—

> Grant in frankalmoign from Robert, son of Richard de Allerton, to God and St. Werburgh of Warburton and the canons there with the consent of Gilbert, son of Robert de Allerton, of three acres of land in Allerton with the toft between Twiss and St. Mary's Well, next to four acres which Richard, son of Robert, son of Henry. . . . [*S.D. c.* 1240–1250.]

Allerton is distant about three-quarters of a mile in a

south-westerly direction from Much Woolton. So far, I have been unable to discover any traces of the well, but the words "Spring Wood" occur on the map close to Allerton Hall.

The following deed from the *Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey* may refer to some of the crosses in this district:—

Grant in frankalmoign from Richard de Allerton, to God and St Werburgh of Warburton, of four acres of land in Allerton with the toft upon Brook-Carr, from a certain Twiss going down the syke to a cross and so westward to another cross. . . . [*S.D. c.* 1240–1250.]

Skeat describes the word Twiss as used of the place where two streams meet.

KNOTTY CROSS.—These words occur on the six-inch ordnance map at the intersection of roads one-third of a mile south-east from the centre of Gateacre village and about half a mile in a north-easterly direction from Much Woolton Church.

HUNT'S CROSS.—The words "pedestal of stone cross" occur on the 1848 six-inch ordnance map at "Hunt's Cross," close to Hunt's Cross Station, at the intersection of Hunt's Cross Lane and Sandy Lane, two miles inland from the river Mersey. The words "Hunt's Cross House" occur on the map close to the site of the cross.

Mr. Cox writes, 1895, that the remains of this cross consist of a massive square stone socket lying by a barn at the cross-roads near the station. The words "Cross Hillocks" and "Cross Hillock's Farm" occur at the meeting of roads three miles east from Much Woolton Church.

An interesting history of Garston from the pen of Mr. E. W. Cox is printed in the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* for 1888, with pictures

of the village and crosses as they existed in the year 1850. At that date Garston was an old-fashioned fishing village near the Otter's Pool, on the north bank of the Mersey, but of late years everything has been changed by the formation of the docks and the advent of various manufacturing industries.

GARSTON CHURCHYARD CROSS.—Mr. Cox writes (in 1888): "The base of the churchyard cross still lies opposite the site of the old south porch." There is, however, some doubt whether this stone is the base of the cross, or the base of a column of the nave arcade of an older church, but Mr. Cox's notes, which I give below, are of much interest: "Now, this hollowing at the top of the shaft . . . must have had another purpose. At Derby and many other places, the stump of the cross was so hollowed in order that in time of pestilence money might be placed in vinegar and disinfected before it was exchanged for the goods brought there. The seller left his goods and the buyer his money at the stone, but did not meet, for fear of infection. A stone closely resembling this was found by Dr. Kendrick at Warrington, and is now, I believe, in the museum. Is this old Garston Cross a plague stone? That churchyards were used as markets in the middle ages is a well-established fact."

GARSTON VILLAGE CROSS.—Mr. Cox writes: "The other cross stood below the rock on which was built Garston Hall at the head of the mill-dam, and just opposite to the bridge where the stream entered the pool; its site would be near the present centre of the junction of St. Mary's Road and Chapel Road."

The remains consisted of a square solid base or pedestal and a portion of the square shaft. A view of it is given

in the Binns Collection at Liverpool, in which is shown on one side of the base-stone the socket-holes for the stocks.

Writing again in 1895 Mr. Cox says: "It is shown by Troughton on two steps, and probably marked a well, or limits of land belonging to the Abbey of Stanlaw. It was buried when St. Mary's Road was made, and a public-house built over it. It was found again in making a drain, and was kept for many years by Mr. Owen, stonemason, and finally erected by Father Smith on a new site. Inscribed on the new plinth is the appropriate motto, 'Ecce crucem reddientem.'"

The old base-stone and shaft, as rebuilt, are carried on a flight of four steps. Below the Latin inscription are these words: "The Garston Cross formerly erected by our Catholic forefathers in memory of the faith for which they suffered and of which they were robbed by the tyranny of their oppressors."

CRONTON CROSS.—The site is three miles north of the river Mersey, and about six miles west from Warrington, at the meeting of roads opposite Cronton Hall, once the residence of the Wright family, who owned a good estate and lived here for two or three hundred years. It was thus the "Squire's" house. It was rebuilt about the year 1740, as we see it now, in the characteristic architecture of that period. The remains of the cross consist of a time-worn pedestal—two feet six inches square on plan, and one foot ten inches thick—carried on a flight of three steps. A portion of the tapering shaft, two feet six inches high, is all that remains of the cross. The words "Town End" appear on the map close to Cronton Hall. "The town" consists of two or three houses only, and apparently was never any larger.

THE CRONTON STOCKS.—These ancient stocks stand in the middle of the village opposite an old inn, the "Unicorn." They consist of massive stone posts, with venerable oak beams between for holding the two criminals. The stocks are about a quarter of a mile south of the cross.

S. ANN'S WELL, CRONTON.—The postmaster (Mr. Worrall) tells me that a "Stocks Well" (dedicated to Saint Ann) was close to the ancient stocks. It was a natural well, with a great flow of water, which cured rheumatic patients. It was filled up a few years ago, the water having been poisoned by the body of some dead animal. The map marks Stocks Well Lane, near the stocks.

The words "Stockswell House" appear on the map, near Cronton; and three and a quarter miles north-east by east from Much Woolton Church we find "Brunt Boggart," apparently the name of a small house in Brunt Boggart Lane.

"T. H. H.," writing in the *Spectator*, January 25th, 1902, on "Village Superstitions," says: "The opinion of an old Lancashire gamekeeper, who was my instructor in the art of shooting nearly fifty years ago, on the subject of ghosts, seems worth quoting as a parallel: 'Folk talk a deal o' them boggarts, but I dunnot believe in them. I've been aboot o' neets mair nor maist folk, an' if there wor any boggarts agait I mun ha' leet o' one, for sure.'"

PEXHILL CROSS.—The word "Cross," in ancient Gothic letters, occurs on the 1848 ordnance map at a distance of about one-third of a mile east from the Cronton Cross. I

visited the site on the 8th May, 1900, and give below the upshot of my talks with various old inhabitants. Pexhill was purchased in 1868 by the Widnes Corporation for the purpose of erecting reservoirs. The cross was then destroyed.

There are various legends in the village about the cross. One of the stories is that a maiden, named Margaret or Peg Pusey, the daughter of a farmer at Bold, was killed by a young man from Cronton Hall about two hundred years ago, by enticing her to the top of Pexhill, and then throwing her down. To commemorate her death a cross was erected. Her ghost haunts the place. Another legend is that she was cast off by her lover. In her despair, she came to see him at Cronton Hall. He slammed the door in her face. She went mad, and rambled about on Pexhill (or Peg's Hill)—then a wood—until she died. This was the origin of her being called a witch.

The "cross" was described to me as consisting of about six steps, on which was the shaft of the cross, in height about nine feet. One of the villagers told me that the shaft had staples in it for a flag-pole, and that Squire Atherton, who built Pexhill House more than a hundred years ago, put up flags to celebrate the victories during the Peninsular War.

KENDRICK'S CROSS.—These words occur in ancient Gothic letters on the six-inch 1848 ordnance map at the meeting of roads in the middle of Rainhill village, three miles in a south-westerly direction from the town of St. Helens. My sketch of this cross shows a stone pillar four feet six inches in height inserted into an ancient stone pedestal. At the top of the stone, facing south, is an incised cross, and under it the date

1821. The vicar of Rainhill (the Rev. J. E. Gull) informs me that it was put up by Mr. Bartholomew Bretherton.

S. ANN'S WELL, RAINHILL.—These words, in ancient Gothic letters, occur on the maps, half a mile to the east of the village of Rainhill. This holy well is now nearly filled up. In a paper by the Rev. W. H. Higgins on the history of Rainhill, the author remarks that S. Ann's Well consists of a cavity filled with water, but overgrown with grass and weeds. The site is in an open field. The water has a reputation for healing properties, especially for diseases of the eyes. The author once saw here a poor girl who had come from Billinge to bathe her eyes. She was nearly blind, but seemed full of hope that her pilgrimage would be successful.

One mile in a south-easterly direction from Rainhill we come to Rainhill Stoops, a hamlet named after the stocks or stoops which stood on an open space at the meeting of roads.

BLUNDELL'S HILL CROSS.—I am informed that the comparatively modern Latin cross which we find here was erected by Mr. Bretherton. It is fixed into an ancient socket-stone two feet ten inches square, carried on a flight of three steps. The site is on high ground near "The Old Hall," about half a mile south of the village of Rainhill and near Rainhill Stoops.

WHISTON CROSS.—The word "cross" in ancient Gothic letters occurs on the ordnance map at the meeting of roads one and a quarter miles west from Rainhill village. The roads are Dragon Lane and Stank Lane. The stocks are shown near the cross.

Mr. Harrison, in his *Place-Names of the Liverpool*

District, tells us that Whiston means white stone, a corruption from the Anglo-Saxon.

ECCLESTON CROSS.—These words occur in ancient Gothic letters on the 1848 maps at the meeting of roads three-quarters of a mile south of Eccleston Chapel. The latter is one and a half miles west of the town of St. Helens.

Mr. William Ashton, of Wigan, writes, 31st December, 1897: "Did you read a speech by the Premier of New Zealand when at St. Helens recently? He referred to a cross which used to stand in the schoolyard at Eccleston when he was a boy. In this speech he lamented its removal, as it was an old landmark."

ST. HELENS.

Chemical and glass works have swept away almost all antiquities from this district. The town took its name from a chapel dedicated to S. Helen.* Baines states that "there was no chapelry attached to it, and the district called St. Helens, and anciently S. Ellen's, comprehended little more than the site of the old chapel. When the commissioners made their return of church goods in West Derby hundred, 1552, they reported that there was 'one chalis and a lyttle beele belongynge to Seynt Elleyn's Chapell.'" A church was built in 1713, and the dedication changed to S. Mary.

WINDLESHAW CROSS.—An old chapel existed at Windleshaw, one mile in a north-westerly direction from the

* Hollinfare, in the extreme south-east corner of the hundred, is said to have derived its name by a process of evolution from S. Helen.

town of St. Helens. The churchyard has been used as a burial-place for Roman Catholics. In 1780, Mr. Barritt, of Manchester, made a sketch of the stone cross carried on three steps.

A view of this cross is given in volume xii. of the Binns Collection, Liverpool Free Library, and in Wright and Allen's *History of Lancashire*. The design resembles so many others in this part of the county; a cross mortised into a solid block of stone, commonly called the pedestal. The pedestal carried on a flight of three steps. In this case the steps are unusually wide, the bottom step covering a space of about twelve feet. The head of the cross has been knocked off, a portion of the shaft only remaining. On each face of the shaft a cross is cut in relief. The pedestal is dated 1627. A long and poetical description of this cross and its associations is given in the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* for 1887 by Rev. Austin Powell. He calls it a "cross of Calvary," a term applied when there are three steps.

S. THOMAS'S WELL, WINDLESHAW.—Mr. Barritt, describing this burial-place, says: "When this place was founded or by whom or to what saint dedicated I have not learned, but suspect the patron saint to be S. Thomas, for near here is a well which goes by his name and bath'd in oft in summer in regard of extraordinary virtues being ascrib'd to the water. The chapell is but small about 12 yards long and 3 wide."

In the *History of Lancashire Chantries* Canon Raines states that it was an old chantry chapel dedicated to S. Thomas and founded by Sir Thomas Gerard, of Bryn, who was living in 1435, "To celebrat ther for the sowles of his antecessors."

The Rev. Austin Powell writes (*Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* for 1887) :—

> The well is some three hundred yards from the chantry ruins. It is far larger than any ordinary well, being some nine yards long by six yards wide. At present the water is but two feet deep, and there is a fall of some seven feet before the surface of the water is reached. . . . At the head of the well is the inscription.
>
> The initials represent William and Elizabeth Hill, the then proprietors of the adjacent land, the date referring to the building up of the sides of the well. Since the above date the water was obtained by letting down cans into it. It is said to be very efficacious for the curing of sore eyes. . . . The tradition with regard to the well—a tradition which comes from ancient sources, but does not appear to have been widely circulated—is, that a priest saying mass at Windleshaw was discovered by the pursuivants; that he fled, was pursued, overtaken at the spot where the well is, cut down and his head struck off and that where his head fell, the spring gushed forth.

The following extract is from the *Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey*:—

> Confirmation by Alan de Windhall . . . of the whole land of Hartfelling within the crosses placed around the same . . . belonging to the town of Windle. . . . [Date of deed, 1201–1220 *c.*]

PEASLEY CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is marked on the ordnance maps at a spot one mile in a south-easterly direction from S. Thomas's Church, St. Helens, at "Four Lane Ends,"—the intersection of Cross Lane with Hells Bess Lane.

MARSHALL'S CROSS. — These words occur on the ordnance map at "Four Lane Ends," one and three-quarter miles south-east by south from the parish church, St. Helens, and three miles east of Prescot. The lanes are Marshall's Cross Road, Chester Lane, Sutton Lane, and Mill Lane.

TIBB'S CROSS.—These words occur on the 1848 ordnance map, at a point where Cross Lane meets the

main road between Prescot and Warrington. The site is four miles in a south-easterly direction from the former town. A villager (John Whitfield, of Bold Heath) told me that he had heard of a cross being here. He has known the locality for forty years, but it had disappeared before his time. Much waste land, he says, has been taken in in this locality.

BOLD HEATH CROSS.—These words occur on the ordnance map half a mile east of Tibb's Cross, at the corner of another Cross Lane with the Prescot and Warrington turnpike road. The site is one mile in a south-westerly direction from Old Bold Hall. John Whitfield tells me that this cross was taken down about the year 1870. It stood on a small green or open space since made into a garden. The arms of the cross had been knocked off. He remembered the shaft fixed into a flight of steps, like that at Cronton. The pinfold was near the cross. The following notes, taken from the ordnance maps in this locality, are of interest:—

Parr Stocks one and a half miles east of S. Thomas's Church, St. Helens; Ditch Hillock one and a half miles south-east from the same building; Maypole Farm one mile north of Old Bold Hall; Abbots Hall two and three-quarter miles south-east from S. Thomas's Church, St. Helens; Boggart House two miles south-west from Winwick Hall.

FARNWORTH CHURCHYARD CROSS.—Farnworth is a characteristic old-world Lancashire village, with painfully prominent cobble-stones in the roads leading up to the church, which is five miles west from Warrington and two miles north of the river Mersey. The ancient chapelry is dedicated to S. Wilfrid. The cross consists of a modern shaft, about nine feet in height, finishing at the top with cusped gablets, and socketted into the topmost of a flight

of ancient steps. Only two are visible. The site is between the south porch and the south transept.

PLUMPTON'S CROSS.—These words occur on the map, in ancient Gothic letters, one mile south-east by south from Farnworth Church, at the meeting of roads.

SIMM'S CROSS.—These words occur on the map one and a quarter miles south of Farnworth Church, at the meeting of roads, one mile north of the river, and close to the great manufacturing town of Widnes.

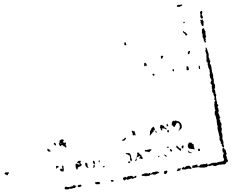
CUERDLEY CROSS.—These words occur on the map one and a half miles in a south-easterly direction from Farnworth Church, at the meeting of roads in the middle of Cuerdley village, which is about one mile and three-quarters north of the Mersey. The words "Intrenchment" and "Cromwell's Bank" appear on Cuerdley Marsh close to the river.

WHITFIELD'S CROSS.—These words occur at the meeting of roads one mile south-east by east from Farnworth Church, in Barrows Green Lane, one mile north of the Mersey.

CROSS HILLOCKS.—These words occur on the map three miles south-west by west from Farnworth Church, probably, as in so many other cases, recording the site of a cross on rising ground. The site is in Old Lane, three-quarters of a mile in a south-easterly direction from Tarbock Green.

HOLY WELL, TARBOCK.—Tarbock Hall and Tarbock Green are three and a half miles to the west of Farnworth

INTERPRETATIVE SKETCH.



Church. Baines states that Torboc with Hitune belonged to Dot at the time of the Domesday Survey, and during the thirteenth century gave name to a member of the Lathom family. . . . Henry was lord of Torbock, Roby, Huyton, Knowsley, and other manors. Tarbock Brook, a tributary of the Mersey, passes a little to the west of Tarbock Green. The following extract from the *Cockersand Chartulary* shows that there was a holy well here, known as such, towards the close of the twelfth century.

From the *Cockersand Chartulary*:—

Grant in frankalmoign from Richard, son of Henry de Tarbock . . . of a portion of his land . . . called "Old Torbock," whereof the eastern head extends to Holywell Brook . . . (*c.* 1180–1200).

It is possible that several of the preceding notes merely refer to the intersection of roads, but in other cases there is no doubt that they record the sites of crosses which may have long ago disappeared or been removed to make way for modern buildings.

WARRINGTON.

Warrington is now a great manufacturing town, and most of its mediæval features have consequently disappeared. Dr. Aitken visited the place towards the end of the eighteenth century, before these overwhelming changes in its aspect had taken place, and thus describes it: "The principal part of the town consists of 4 streets crossing at the centre. . . . It has the common fault of being most straightened at the centre a great inconvenience to a town w^h^ is one of the principal thoroughfares to the north, being the only entrance from the south to all the north western part of England."

These four principal streets, which run very nearly north, south, east, and west, are shown on the 1848 ordnance maps, and are there named as follows: "Butter Market Street," leading eastwards, passes an open space about one hundred and fifty yards from the "Market Gate," or centre of the town, and as it approaches the parish church, is called Church Street (this open space was presumably the butter market); "Sankey Street" runs due west to the White Cross; "Horsemarket Street" (the north street) leads to Wigan and Preston; and "Bridge Street," passing southwards, leads over the Friar's Bridge into Cheshire.

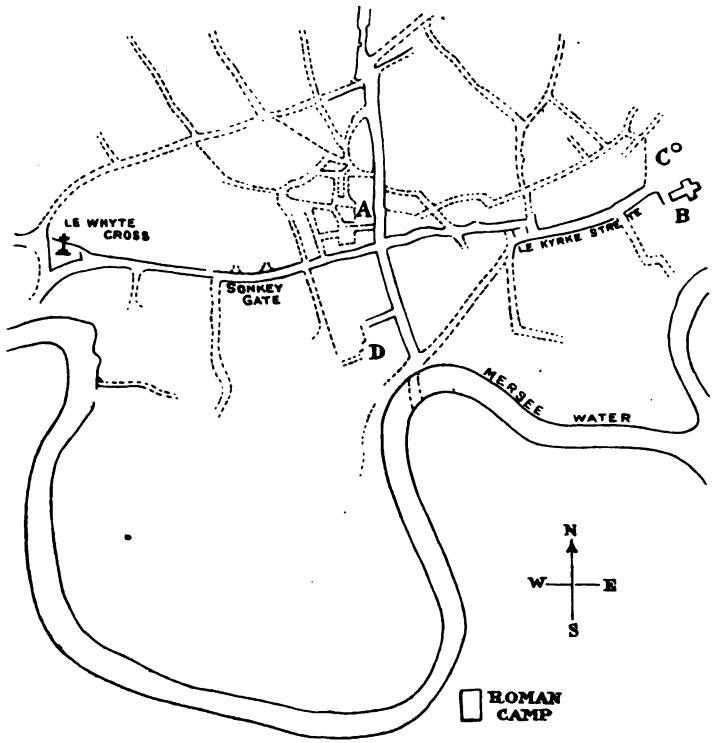
In 1824 the town was full of coaching inns. Their numbers were quite amazing and their names fantastic. A place of ancient assembly is probably recorded by the words "Town Hill" on the 1848 ordnance map. The site is about one hundred yards north-east from the "Market Gate," between Horsemarket Street and Butter Market Street.

The centre of the market place is about one hundred yards north-west from the Market Gate. Its length originally appears to have been about eighty yards and its width thirty yards, clear of encroachments. On the west side were the Cloth Hall and Town Hall, and on the south the old manor court room. No less than seven inns stood in this square, occupying almost all the rest of the frontages.

The town was built on the north side of the river Mersey, which hereabouts takes a very sinuous course. The Roman camp was on the south or Cheshire side of the river, about one mile south-south-east of the centre of the town and near the river bank, but not within any of its loops.

The principal distances are as follows: the parish

church and the White Cross are both a full half mile from the centre of the town; from the Friar's Bridge on the Mersey to the Market Gate is about four hundred yards. The Friary (the home of the Hermit Friars of the



REFERENCES.

A Market Place.
B S. Elfin's Church.
C S. Elfin's Well.
D Augustinian Friary.

Order of S. Augustine) stood on the west side of Bridge Street, near the river, on Friars' Green. The friars had a chapel on the bridge. An interesting account of recent discoveries of the foundations of the friarage appears from

the pen of Mr. William Owen in the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* for 1889. Mr. Beamont, in his *Walks about Warrington*, writes:—

> While the Friary stood, one or other of the cowled brethren daily repaired to each of the following stations, namely, The Hermitage at Winwick, the Spital Bridges at Wilderspool, Walton, and Sankey, and their great oratory on Warrington Bridge, to offer up prayers for travellers going on a journey, or thanksgivings for those returning home. They had that narrow passage leading from the Friary to the bridge, and still called the Friars' Walk, which served them as a cloister.

Fresh discoveries as to the exact location of the Roman camp at Wilderspool were made during the formation of the Manchester Ship Canal, and are recorded in the volumes for 1896 and 1900 of the *Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*. The earliest known plan of Warrington is reproduced from the Legh MS. in vol. xvii. of the *Chetham Society's Proceedings*, *Warrington in 1465*, by William Beamont. The town must have been at that time a delightfully picturesque place, if we are to judge by the sketches of the many-gabled half-timbered houses which appear on both sides of most of the streets. The nomenclature is in a curious mixture of English, French, and Latin.

The church is defined as **ALTA ECCLESIA**, probably to distinguish it from the church of the Augustinian brothers, but S. Helen's or S. Elfin's Well is not shown. Church Street is **Le Kyrke Strete**. Butter Market Street is called **Strata ducens ad altam ecclesiam**. The words **Le Whyte Cross** appear conspicuously in the position shown on more modern maps at the west end of **Sonkey Gate**, and so do **Fratres Augustinenses** close to a sketch of their house to the north-west of the bridge over the **Mersee Water**. The market place is described as the **Forum**, but no market cross, nor any other but the White Cross, is shown.

THE WHITE CROSS.—The site of this cross (as previously stated) is marked on the ordnance map half a mile west from the centre of the town close to Bank Hall, the ancient seat of the Patten family, and three hundred yards to the north of the river. It is thus described in Beamont's *Walks about Warrington*:—

> We read in the Lyme Manuscript of 1465 that one Henry Bullinger of Warrington, held of Peter Legh, a messuage with a barn under the same roof in the suburbs of Warrington, near to the White Cross, (Alba Crux) which stood in the way leading from Warrington to the bridge at Sankey. The White Cross no longer remains, but the site where it stood near the Pottery at Bank Quay is still a well-known place, and at the time of our walk, a fair called Calf Gin fair was held every year near the spot. There was evidently some connection between the Cross and the origin of this fair. It may have been that the fair celebrated the Dedication of the Cross. The religious ceremonies would always draw a crowd together, and an evil spirit was ever ready to whisper thoughts of worldly gain.

The White Cross is thus referred to in an old MS. belonging to the Leghs of Lyme, who had property in Warrington (*Warrington in 1465*, *Chetham Society*, 1849, by W. Beamont):—

> Henry Bullynge of Weryngton aforesaid holds of the said Peter a messuage with a barn under same roof, and with a garden and a place called Folstead, lying in the suburbs of the aforesaid town near to the White Cross, which stands in the way leading from the aforesaid town as far as the bridge of Sankey.

S. ELPHIN'S WELL.—This holy well adjoins the church, which was in existence at the time of the Domesday Survey. Close to the well "S. Elphin's Baths" are shown on the 1848 ordnance map. The dedication is singular. Beamont, in his *Warrington Church Notes*, writes, quoting from *Domesday*, that in Warrington (Walintune) "Saint Elfin held one carucate of land. . . . From which it may be inferred that Saint Elfin, who does not occur in the Romish Calendar, and is mentioned nowhere except in the above extract, was

some local benefactor canonized, like many others, for his good deeds by the people whom he had benefitted, without the pompous ceremonial which attends a papal canonization. His name, or any other very like it, rarely occurs in English history." Mr. Beamont goes on to say that the Anglo-Saxon Elfenne, like our English Elfin, means a female fairy . . . and he describes the Irish See of Elphin as signifying a white rock or a stream of pure spring water.

Since Mr. Beamont's time, investigations into folk-lore superstitions have gone on apace, and the names of springs and wells are shown to be of the most ancient and enduring character. It is thus possible that the dedication of the church had its origin in superstitions which gathered round the adjoining holy well. Miss Arnold-Forster gives the dedication of the church as "S. Elphin, sometime S. Helen, ancient."

Mr. Beamont tells us that the ancient dedication to S. Elphin was reverted to when the church was rebuilt in 1859, and, in the same work, gives the following translation of an old deed naming a well, called "Hallumswalle," which the author thinks may mean S. Helen's Well:—

Henry Garnet, son and heir of William Garnet late of Warrington, lawyer, holds of the said Peter Legh in capite by military service one fair hall called the hall near le Hallumswalle, with two high chambers, a kitchen, stable, cowhouse, barn, appleyard and a croft containing near an acre of fresh land, in a street of the said town of Weryngton leading from the place called Markethyate as far as the high church of the said town, and a certain fountain of springing water is before the north door of the said hall called Hallumswall . . ."

In a footnote to Hallumswalle, Mr. Beamont writes:—

This word is written with a contraction thus Hallūswalle and it is not easy to say whether it is meant for Hallumswalle or Hallunswalle. It is certain, however, that the fountain gave name to a wellknown place in Warrington called Running Pump and where until a very recent period, there was an iron conduit and a perpetual stream of spring water. If the

word is Hallunswalle, it is probably a corruption from Helenswell; and in that case, the fountain may have claimed St. Helena, according to some authorities the patron saint of the church, for its patroness.

FEARNHEAD CROSS.—These words occur on the map at the meeting of roads two miles north-east from S. Elphin's Church, Warrington. Fearnhead Cross House stands close to this spot. Half a mile in a north-easterly direction from the site of this cross is Black Clerk's House, presumably connected with the Dominican order. The words "Cross Lane Farm" occur on the map in Cross Lane, four miles north-east from Warrington Church and two and a half east from Winwick Church. The words "Monk's House" appears on the map one mile north of Winwick Church, near S. Oswald's Well.

HULME'S CROSS.—The following passage (quoted in Raines's *Lanc. Chantries*, i. 73) occurs in the will (dated 14th April, 1546) of G. Legh, Esq.: "To be buried within ye parish ch. of Wynwyke . . . To the makyng of a good and substanciall pavement for horse & man in the lane between Wynwicke towne and Hulme's Crosse, xl^{s}." The hamlet of Hulme is one mile south of Winwick Church, where four roads meet.

WINWICK CHURCHYARD CROSS.—The church of S. Oswald, Winwick, one of the few in Lancashire mentioned in *Domesday*, stands on rising ground about three miles to the north of Warrington, but many are the alterations and rebuildings which have taken place in the structure during the course of centuries. Nothing now remains of the pre-Norman churchyard cross, which must have been one of the finest and loftiest in Lancashire, except the centre and cross arms, consisting of a block of stone four feet eleven inches long, eighteen inches deep,

and eleven inches thick. The stone was found in the year 1843, in digging a grave, and was then placed in its present position on two short stone pillars, the wrong way up, in the churchyard, close to the east wall of the chancel.

The passion which the pre-Norman artists evinced for ornamenting every available piece of surface, whether it be stone, wood, gold, iron, or silver, is shown in the wonderful illustrations which accompany Du Chaillu's book on the *Viking Age*,* and this fertility of design is found in a remarkable degree when we examine the remains of the cross at Winwick. Not merely have both sides of the stone been elaborately carved, but also the ends and the soffit. The latter feature is an incidental proof that the cross must have been lofty enough for this ornament on its under surface to be seen by passers by. Possibly other portions of the cross may be found some day by the grave-digger.

The ornament is so sharp and clear that it is difficult for us to realise that it was cut in all probability more than one thousand years ago, possibly during the reign of Alfred the Great. The side which now accidentally faces east is covered chiefly by the interlacing rope ornament which is so characteristic of much of the pre-Norman work which we find in the north and west of England. Instances occur on the Standing Cross, Addingham; the Standing Cross, Aspatria; in the churchyard at Beckermet, on the cross shaft at Bromfield, the Standing Cross, Irton, and others in Cumberland and Westmorland, illustrated in the late Rev. W. S. Calverley's work on *Early Sculptured Crosses in the Carlisle Diocese*.† In

* John Murray, 1889. With one thousand three hundred and thirty-six illustrations.

† T. Wilson, Kendal, 1899. Vol. xi., *Cumberland and Westmorland Antiq.-Archæol. Society*.

Cornwall similar work is portrayed in Langdon's *Old Cornish Crosses*.

The casual way in which different kinds of ornament appear in juxtaposition on the Winwick Cross and others of pre-Norman date is suggestive of the methods of Japanese artists, but in both cases the ornament is invariably beautiful. The other pattern, geometrical and rectangular in form, which is thus mixed up with the rope ornament on the Winwick Cross, appears on one of the Whalley crosses and at Llantwit Major, depicted in an article on "Celtic Sculpture," by Mr. J. Romilly Allen, in the *Studio* for August, 1898, and named by him "diaper key pattern." He writes: "The best examples of it that I know of are on a cross-base now used as a font at Penmon Priory, Anglesey, and on the cross at Termonfechin, Co. Louth (*see* Miss M: Stoke's posthumous publication in the *Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy*, recently issued). This kind of key pattern seems to have survived longer than any other, as there are instances on the sculptured details of churches in Ireland of the twelfth century, also on late cross at Kilfenora."

Both patterns on the east face of the Winwick Cross occur in the Isle of Man, as at Kirk Bride. A raised boss, a common feature in these early monuments, is in the centre of the cross, back and front.

The ornament on the west side of the cross was almost obliterated when the stone was used as a monument in the year 1793 to the memory of a person named Roger Lowe. The faint lines which are left here indicate the figures of beasts, which are thus described by the Bishop of Bristol: "It has had a large central boss. . . . Round this boss are huge misshapen animals with specially abnormal heads. Their tails observe carefully the law of alternate, 'under and over,' which lies at the

foundation of all interlacing patterns. . . . The presence of these rude animals of necessity reminds us of the great animals on each side of the vertical shaft on the Scottish cross slabs, and it is practically impossible to dissociate the two, especially when we consider the exceedingly Celtic character of the ornamentation already spoken of on various parts of this head."

The carvings on the ends of the cross are of special interest. On the north end is the figure of man in a long robe, like a surplice or smock frock, carrying in each hand either a bucket or a handbell. Antiquaries have differed over this subject, but in the Anglo-Saxon room in the British Museum there are side by side a bell and a bucket almost identical in outward form, and of the size portrayed on this carving. They measure each about nine inches in height. The bucket is labelled as a bronze bucket from Hexham, probable date A.D. 867, and the bell as from Kinlough, Co. Antrim. The bronze bell of S. Cummin, of Kilcommon, is also in this room, A.D. 662, and another Irish bell, the capped bell of S. Culan, who died A.D. 908. Many illustrations of similar bells are given in Anderson's *Scotland in Early Christian Times.*

Returning to the Winwick sculptures, a representation of what may be a church appears on the left of the man's head, for we seem to see the south door and some ridge cresting on the roof. Below it is either a sword or a cross. On the right of his head is a cross of the processional or resurrection type, that is, with a long shaft. The Bishop of Bristol thinks that the man may be carrying water from S. Oswald's Well.

The sculpture at the other end is popularly supposed to represent the dismemberment of S. Oswald. The victim is shown—head downwards—suspended by a rope tied to his left foot. The head rests on the ground. His

legs are grasped by the right hand of one of the executioners and by the left hand of the other. The men appear to be either piercing the lower part of his body with spears or cutting off his legs with swords or knives. His head is held down by their feet. His hands have already been cut off, and the arms hang down, nearly touching the ground. The heads of the executioners are of a marked Dolichocephalic type—prominent noses and sloping foreheads. It is not a murder, but a dismemberment, for the saint is clearly dead; there is no sign of a struggle.

The accompanying illustrations are reproduced from photographs, which have been skilfully taken for me by Mr. Rose, of Southport. As the stone is placed in the churchyard in a topsy-turvy position the shadows are, of course, reversed, and in the case of the dismemberment there is in consequence some difficulty in interpreting the details of the tragedy. I have, therefore, made a sketch which appears in the bottom right hand corner of the sheet showing the shadows as they would appear if the cross is ever restored.

Another view of the meaning of these remarkable sculptures has, however, been taken by Mr. J. Romilly Allen, who is one of the chief living authorities on this subject. He inclines to the belief that the scene carved on the south end of the cross represents the martyrdom of Isaiah, whose body is being sawn in two by the executioners. His theory is illustrated by a sketch on page 329 of his book on *Christian Symbolism in Great Britain and Ireland.*

In an article in *The Studio*, referred to above, Mr. J. Romilly Allen says:—

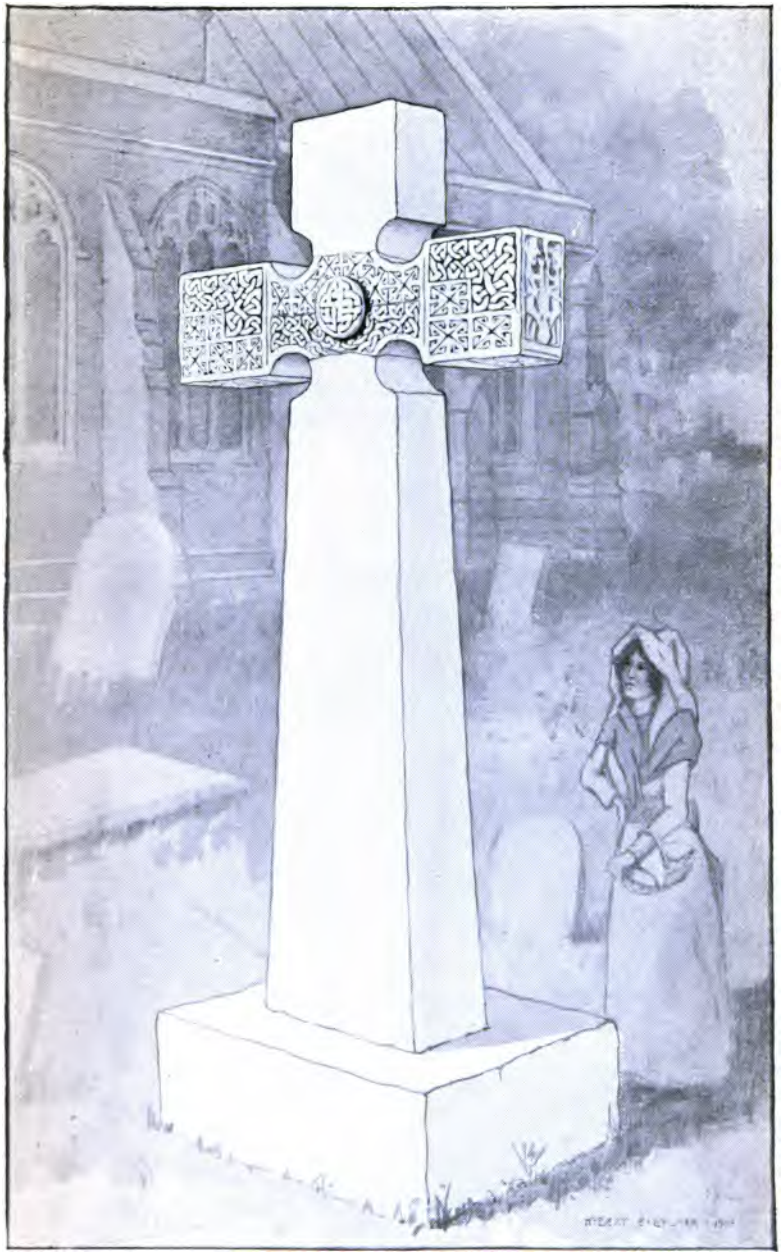
> The peculiar style of art with which the Christian Monuments of the pre-Norman period in Great Britain are decorated has been called Irish, because some of the best known and finest examples of metal work

illuminated MSS. and crosses in this style were produced in Ireland. But as monuments exhibiting the same style of decoration with certain local modifications are found also in Scotland, Wales, Cornwall, and the Isle of Man, it will be preferable to apply the term Celtic to it, so as to include those parts of Great Britain where the inhabitants are still mainly of Celtic origin. The Christianising of Northumbria by Celtic missionaries from Iona, who settled at Lindisfarne in A.D. 635, spread the Celtic style throughout the north of England and in the south of England it became so blended with the Saxon style that there is hardly any part of Great Britain where Celtic influence has not made itself more or less felt. Recent discoveries show that it is really impossible to draw any distinct line of demarcation between the art of the Celtic and of the Anglo-Saxon Christian monuments. We prefer to call the style Celtic rather than Hiberno-Saxon, because the Celtic element in it is always the predominant one. The Celticism is strongest in Ireland, Scotland and the North of England, and weakest in the south.

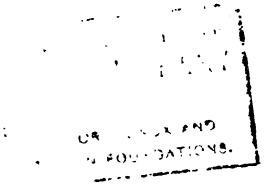
It does not necessarily follow that the cross was carved immediately after the death of Oswald. Traditions of his life would be handed on for generations, and thus the cross may possibly not have been erected for a hundred years or more after his death.

Much has been written about Oswald, King of Northumbria, his battles, and the place where he is supposed to have fallen fighting for his faith and country. Many pages are devoted to this subject in the Venerable Bede's *Ecclesiastical History*, in Green's *History of the English People*, and elsewhere. Lancashire antiquaries naturally favour the conclusion that a palace in the parish of Winwick was his favourite residence, and that the place which Bede calls Maserfelth, where Oswald was slain in battle on the 5th August, A.D. 642, is Makerfield, a district about two miles to the north of Winwick. The words "Castle Hill" occur on the ordnance maps one-third of a mile north of Newton-in-Makerfield Church. Other writers contend that Oswestry was the scene of the battle.

The late Mr. J. E. Worsley, F.S.A., in a paper on "Winwick" (*Transactions, Lancashire and Cheshire Anti-*



THE WINWICK CROSS: PROPOSED RESTORATION.



quarian Society, for 1886), goes over the arguments as to whether Oswestry or Winwick was the scene of the battle and the death of Oswald, and in narrating the legend from Bede, he makes the following suggestion: "After Oswald's death, Penda caused his head and arms to be cut off and fixed upon stakes, and the friends of Oswestry say this accounts for the name of Oswald's tree; but might this not have been by Penda on his return to his own kingdom of Mercia? The question is, was Oswald invading Mercia, or was he attacked in his own kingdom of Northumberland by Penda?"

S. OSWALD'S WELL, WINWICK.—The site of this once celebrated well is close to Hermitage Green (there is no green there now), three-quarters of a mile north of Winwick Church, near the roadside. The water has of late been drying up. A writer in *The Antiquary*, twenty years ago (vol. iii., page 261), described it as having a very modest appearance for so famous a spot, looking merely like a hole in the hillside. The writer goes on to say: "Passing through a small cottage garden, a well-trodden path leads to the well, which is merely a fosse, as described by Bede, and, situated as it is at the bottom of a tolerable declivity, derives its supply from the drainage of the upper ground rather than from any spring. The water is not very bright, but the well is substantially walled inside, and two or three deeply worn steps lead to the water."

The Venerable Bede gives an account of numerous miracles which took place at S. Oswald's Well. He says:—

After which period Oswald was killed in a great battle by the same Pagan nation and Pagan King of the Mercians who had slain his predecessor Edwin at a place called in the English tongue Maserfield in the

thirty eighth year of his age on the fifth day of the month of August. How great his faith was towards God, and how remarkable his devotion, has been made evident by miracles since his death; for in the place where he was killed by the pagans fighting for his country, infirm men and cattle are healed to this day. Whereupon many took up the very dust of the place where his body fell, and putting it into water did much good with it to their friends who were sick. This custom came so much into use, that the earth being carried away by degrees, there remained a hole as deep as the height of a man. . . . Many miracles are said to have been wrought in that place, or with the earth carried from thence; but we have thought it sufficient to mention two, which we heard from our ancestors.

The tradition is that the hole so formed became filled with water, and hence the origin of the well. May not the man carved on the end of the cross be carrying away earth rather than water, as suggested by the Bishop of Bristol? Blundell the Cavalier visited the well about three hundred years ago. He describes it in the quaint and poetical language of that period (*Chetham Soc.*, vol. 12, 1887).

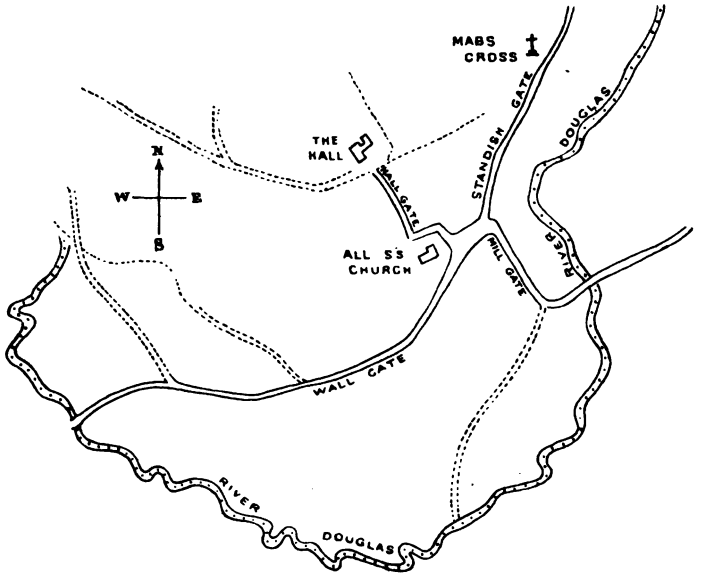
WIGAN.

Although Wigan has become during the last century one of the largest towns in Lancashire, yet its chief mediæval features may be ascertained with a fair amount of accuracy by an examination of the 1848 ordnance maps, and by sundry engravings of the old buildings which are in the possession of Mr. Giles Shaw, of Southport, and in the Wigan Public Free Library.

The town was built—in accordance with so many ancient precedents—on rising ground, within the loop of a river, and it was (according to Mr. Thompson Watkin) on this plateau that the Romans had formed their camp, although in other cases, as at Preston and Manchester, they had selected the low ground close to the encircling water. Further investigation may possibly show that this was the case here.

The Roman road running northwards, through Warrington and Preston, passed through the centre of Wigan. Four streets radiate from the market place: Standishgate, running north; Wallgate, in a south-westerly direction; Millgate, to the rector's mills on the Douglas, towards the south-east; and Hallgate, to the rectory (always called The Hall), towards the north-west.

The chief distances, measuring as the crow flies, from



the market place are: To Wigan Hall, about a quarter of a mile; the same to the rector's mills on the Douglas at the end of Mill Gate; to Mab's Cross one-third of a mile. The Douglas, as it sweeps round the southernmost part of the town, is distant a full half mile from the church.

Much interesting information about the church and the town of Wigan is contained in the History of the Church and Manor (*Chetham Society*, vols. 15, 16,

17, 18, n.s.) by the Rev. the Hon. George T. O. Bridgeman, 1888. He says: "Amongst the ancient ecclesiastical establishments of the county of Lancaster, that of Wigan holds a prominent position. There was a church here in Saxon times, as we learn from the survey of William the Conqueror. . . ."

The church was built close to the "market place," near its south-west side. In the following notes, however, when referring to the "market place," it must be understood that we mean this triangular space in the middle of the town, so designated on the 1848 ordnance maps. It is about one hundred and thirty yards in length and about fifty yards across the base of the triangle; but Mr. Bridgeman's investigations have led him to the conclusion that the market place in early times was probably in some other position, and in support of this view he quotes Leland, who visited the town between the years 1536 and 1542 and wrote, "Dugles Ryver cumming by Wigan Market goith into the Se by hit self toward Latham."

Mr. Bridgeman had not perhaps noticed that a rapid inward bend of the river brings it to within a hundred and fifty yards of the east side of the market place, but in an important town like Wigan there is no reason why there may not have been two or more market places, as at Rouen and in some English towns. The stocks and the pump were certainly in the open space at the top of Wallgate, about a hundred yards south of the "market place," so this may have been the original or a secondary market. Stalls are shown here on an old print.

The stocks were fixed close to the main entrance to the churchyard from Wallgate, so that the offenders would be subject to the full gaze and jeers of the people as they left the church on Sunday mornings, for the law was

doubtless carried out here as elsewhere, and the public-houses were searched for drunkards by the wardens as soon as service began.

Wigan was still (in 1848) full of old coaching inns. Half-timbered houses abounded here, as in other Lancashire towns.

The 1848 map shows a moot hall at the southern corner of the "Market Place." This building, on the 1827 map of the town, is called the old town hall. A lithograph of it, from an old drawing (date about 1700), shows it to have been a three-storeyed brick building, with a turret in half-timbered work. This building was

pulled down and rebuilt with a sort of colonnade. A print dated 1838, from the Wigan Free Library, shows it so built. The same print shows a small but somewhat ornamental building at the westerly corner of the market place, with outside stairs leading to an upper room. The 1848 plan of the town calls this structure the "Town Hall," and shows shambles below it. These buildings have both disappeared. The fish stones are shown on the 1848 map at the northerly end of the market place.

The corporation seal (the central portion of which appears above) gives a charming representation of the Moot Hall as it stood (Baines says) in the reign of Charles II.,

but the architecture indicates a building of much earlier date, possibly of the time of Henry VII. Parker, in his *Domestic Architecture*, gives representations of many similar buildings in different parts of England. Four wooden columns, forming an arcade of three arches, carry the building. A door from the middle of it opens on to a small balcony, from which, no doubt, proclamations were made. A cross, which we must assume to have been the market cross, is shown in a central position under the balcony. The cross is fixed into a pedestal, carried on a calvary of three steps.

Considerable ambiguity exists as to the position of the original Moot Hall, to which many references are made in Mr. Bridgeman's history. In reading the following notes about this building, taken from his book, it has to be remembered that the rector was lord of the manor, and has always been an important person. Mr. Bridgeman says:—

A charter was granted in the reign of Edward I. to John Maunsell, parson of the church of Wigan for a market and fair in that town and that the burgesses should have a "Merchant-Guild" with a hanse.

"Porte-mote" [date about 1246]; a local court having jurisdiction in matters of trade; hence, probably, the origin of the old Moot Hall lately pulled down in Wigan.

In the year 1598 there was a butcher's shop under the Moot Hall.

A dispute occurred in 1618 between the town of Wigan and the rector about the "ffares, marketts, Leets, courts of pleas, and Moot Hall there." The fair was held on Ascension Day, market held every Monday, the other fair was held on S. Lukes Day (year 1618). The use of the Moot Hall shall be common to the parson and to the Corporation for the keeping of their Courts.

Bishop Bridgeman (1624) records that as it had been a use among the townsmen "to have that barbarous & beastly game of bear-baiting," at the wakes or on the day after, the bear wards went to the Mayor, James Pilkington, to ask leave to bait the bears on the market hill on the next Monday.

Whatever may have been the original position of the market place, judging from the following description of the town written by Dr. Kuerden about the year 1695, the market place at that date would appear to have been in the place shown on the 1848 ordnance maps.

> After this you enter into Wigan [from the south from Warrington] and passing the Wall-gate bars you go by the Town Hall, under which is a Meal House . . . and on the left the church and a street called Hall gate at the end whereof stands a sumptuous building called the Parsonage. . . . Having passed the Market Place, on the right is the Mill gate. . . . Having passed the Standish Gate bars about a quarter of a mile, a little below a place called Mab Cross.

The description goes on, "In this town are four open streets, a large market place with the old town hall." It may be that during the Civil Wars both the Moot Hall and Market Cross were destroyed, for Mr. Bridgeman says:—

> In the Civil War in 1643 the Earl of Derby was defeated after a desperate battle. . . . Finding that the inhabitants were warmly attached to the royal cause, Colonel Ashton ordered the outworks and foundations of the town to be demolished, and the gates and posts placed in aid of the works at the entrances to Standish-gate, Wall-gate, Hall-gate, and Mill-gate, were pulled up and destroyed.

THE MARKET CROSS. — Sinclair, in his *History of Wigan*, quoting from a jury report of 1640, says: "Amongst the cases settled was 'We find that Crosse shall sitt ffour houres in the Stocks at the Market Cross or else pay 3/3^{d}.'" There may have been two or more crosses in Wigan. That shown on the corporation seal may have been the High Cross, as at Preston, and used mainly for official purposes, and another near the stocks in Wallgate, close to the Dog and Partridge Inn. Mr. Sinclair goes on to say that Thomas Laithwaite had a similar sentence passed on him for using "divers abusive words against Mr. Mayor that now is."

Mr. Bridgeman writes:—

In 31st Henry VIII. (1539) a serious riot occurred during the election of the Mayor, one of the rioters Gilbert Asheton exclaimed after the Mayor had ordered them to disperse "Yf the Meyre come agayne here to give any more commandments he shall have hys hede full of buffetes;" after which, calling all their company together they went to the church to mass, and from thence to the house of James Hyde and notwithstanding that the Mayor caused a proclamation to be made at the Market Cross of the said town, they continued the said riot and went from house to house "facyng and braggyng" from 9 o'clock in the morning until 2 o'clock in the afternoon.

Lancashire men have always had a reputation for being robust and masterful. In April, 1598, some rioters were tried for an assault on the curate, Robert Thompson, "Minister of Wigan." Questions were asked whether he was assaulted by the said defendants, struck on the head with staves, and his hat knocked off; also as to whether defendant Snarte called the said Thompson a "red-hedded knave," and said to him "Farewell and be hanged," or other such "disdainful speeches."

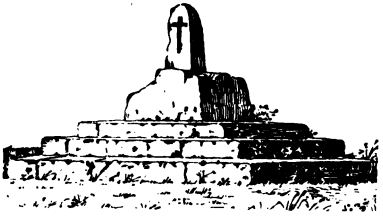
MAB'S CROSS.—The remains of this cross are embedded in the footpath at the end of Standishgate. The street-level has apparently been raised, thus partially concealing the steps of the cross. Possibly, when some gas or water man has the pavement up, an investigation may be made to ascertain whether there is a long flight of steps or not. The steps carry a plain stone pedestal and the pedestal carries a portion of the shaft. A small green was at one time in existence on this spot.

The romantic story connected with Mab's Cross is too well known to be given here in much detail. It has provided material for an interesting chapter in Roby's *Traditions of Lancashire,* and it is the basis of Sir Walter Scott's novel, *The Betrothed.* The tale is briefly told by Baines, quoting from the family pedigree at Haigh Hall. Haigh is about a mile and a half north of Mab's Cross.

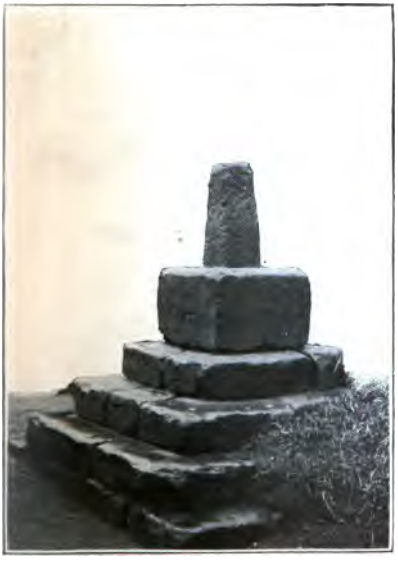
Mab's Cross, Wigan.

At Walton-on-the-Hill.

In Walton-on-the-Hill Churchyard.

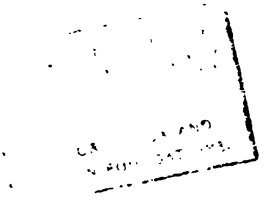


Windleshaw Cross.



Cronton Cross.

Blundell's Hill Cross.



Sir William Bradshaighe, second son of Sir John, was a great traveller and a souldger and married to Mabell daughter and sole heire of Hugh Norris de Haghe and Blackrode and had issue in 8 Edward II. Of this Mabell is a story by tradition of undoubted verity that in Sir William Bradshaighe's absence (being ten years away in the holy wars) she married a Welsh Knight. Sir William returning from the wars came in a palmer's habett amongst the poor to Haghe, who when she saw and congētringe that he favoured her former husband, wept, for which the Knight chastised her, at which Sir William went and made himself known to his tenants; in which space the Knight fled but near to Newton Parke Sir William overtook him and slew him.* The said Dame Mabell was enjoined by her confessor to doe penances by going onest every week barefoot and bare-legged to a crosse ner Wigan from the Haghe whilst she lived, and is called Mab + to this day; and ther monument lyes in Wigan Church as you see them ther portry'd.

The monument in Wigan Church, in memory of these persons, represents Dame Mabel at the foot of the cross and the two knights in deadly combat.

Mr. Bridgeman describes the Bradshaigh Chapel, founded by Dame Mabel, widow of Sir William Bradshaigh, in the year 1338. He sums up the romantic incidents connected with her second marriage, as given in Roby's *Traditions of Lancashire*, and he also gives another version of the story preserved in the Harleian MSS., 1563.

However the two stories may differ in details they correspond so exactly in substance that we may be fairly sure that the legend is true. . . . Part of the old Haigh Hall which was pulled down in the time of James Earl of Crawford and Balcarres, Grandfather of the present peer, bore the name of "Mab's Gallery" in remembrance of Mabel Norris whose ghost was said to haunt it.

Mr. Bridgeman says:—

The old cross, still known as Mab's Cross of which only the lower portion now remains, is yet standing at the top of Standishgate, where Wigan Lane or the road to Standish joins it, and where the northern or Standishgate of the town formerly stood.

---

* A stone near Winwick is called to this day "The Bloody Stone." It has red marks on it, and the legend is that the encounter occurred here.

This old cross probably gives a name to the family of Crosse of Crosse Hall Liverpool and Shaw Hill near Chorley, who were possessed of a messuage and lands near this spot, held under the rectors of Wigan from the time of Edward III. or earlier as appears from their family evidences.

LE HALY WELLE, WYGAN.—In one of the deeds of the Crosse family of Shawe Hill, Chorley, of a date prior to the year 1293 (*Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, Transactions*, 1889) these words occur:—

Grant from William fil' William del Sedheuyd to Adam de la Croz of a certain part of his land in the town of Wygan, called Le Haly Welle Kar. . . .

The "kar"—or, in modern language, car—would probably mean a low-lying field, and would thus be near the river Douglas. Le "Haliwalle Karr" is referred to again in the same *Transactions* (p. 213 of volume for 1889) as "between the land of Nicholas de Tildesleye and the water of Dogles."

The exact site of this holy well is not known, but it was presumably not far from the medicinal spring at the bottom of Millgate, called Harrowgate. The 1848 map shows the buildings connected with this spaw.

The following description of it is given in *England Described; or, the Traveller's Companion*, 1788:—

WIGAN SPAW, OR NEW HARROGATE is a strong sulphureous water, lately discovered in boring for coal in a field near the Scoles Bridge; it is said to greatly resemble the water of Harrowgate in Yorkshire, only that it does not contain so much saline matter as that does, it contains a considerable quantity of a very fine sulphur; and has been found useful in most complaints for which sulphur waters have been recommended: it has been made use of in a variety of complaints, and frequently with good effect: amongst others the following may particularly be mentioned; sore eyes, particularly those of long standing; old sore legs and other old sores; scald heads, the scurvy, itch and many other eruptions or cutaneous complaints scrofulous sores etc.; in all these disorders patients have frequently been known to obtain a perfect cure by the use of this water. There is now a very elegant building erected for the use of those who resort to this spring, with convenience for drinking the water and for using it either as a hot or cold bath.

GOOSE GREEN CROSS.—At Goose Green, about one and a half miles in a south-westerly direction from Wigan Parish Church, the pedestal and portion of the shaft of a cross are to be seen in the playground of the National School, on or near the Roman road between Wigan and Warrington.

FOUR FOOTED CROSS.—This cross has long since disappeared, though it has given its name to the district, which is at the intersection of lanes with the main road, between Wigan and Warrington, distant three miles south from the former town, and on the same Roman road as the preceding. Several Lancashire crosses are known by this appellation. "Four Footed" meaning, I imagine, that the cross had four footings or steps, that is, the three steps or calvary, and the pedestal; just as the walls of buildings usually have several footings, or projecting bricks or stones at the bottom.

ASHTON CROSS.—These words occur on the ordnance map at the intersection of roads at the north-western corner of Newhall Park and one and a quarter miles in a south-westerly direction from the ancient village of Ashton-in-Makerfield. The cross (which we must assume once existed here) has disappeared, but has given its name to the locality, once thoroughly rural, and chosen as the residence of several old Lancashire families, for four parks cover as many miles of country with hardly any break: Garswood, New Hall, Haydock, and Golborne. Now colliery chimneys blacken the sky with their smoke.

The words "Tithe Barn Hillock" occur on the map one and a half miles west from Ashton-in-Makerfield Church.

NEWTON-IN-MAKERFIELD MARKET CROSS.—Baines states that the old Market Cross, on which were cut the arms of Legh of Lyme, was taken down in 1819. The town at the beginning of the nineteenth century consisted only of a long wide street, principally of whitewashed thatched dwellings. It returned, however, two members to Parliament until the Reform Act of 1832.

STUBSHAW CROSS.—These words occur on the map at the meeting of roads near "Town Green,' three-quarters of a mile in a north-easterly direction from the village of Ashton-in-Makerfield. The cross has gone.

INCE CROSS (NEAR WIGAN).—Mr. W. Ashton writes that this cross up to about sixty years ago stood a short distance from the old hall of Ince. There are a few men living yet who remember it, and one who helped to remove it to Westwood House, the residence of the lord of the manor of Ince.

THE HILLOCK.—These words occur a quarter of a mile south-east from S. John's Church, Chowbent, and BOGGART HOUSE a full mile south-east by east from Hindley Church. In this part of Lancashire, for a few miles to the east of Wigan, the maps record the names of no less than forty-three "Folds" or homesteads built defensively (moated or otherwise), some bearing fantastic names, as "Break Temper Fold," "Mort Fold," "Hag Fold," "Fish Fold." Although this part of the country is flat, two "Windy Banks" are to be found on the map not far from the village of Leigh.

STONE CROSS LANE.—These words occur on the map at the intersection of Stone Cross Lane with

the main turnpike road between Newton and Leigh, indicating the existence at one time of an ancient cross, and about three hundred yards to the south-west of this corner stood the village stocks, called on the map "Locking Stoup."

The following extract from the *Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey* relates to this district:—

> Grant in frankalmoign from Hugh de Tildesley . . . of a portion of his land in Astley, beginning at the water which is called the Fleet, following the brook southward to the upper part of Limepit hurst as defined by the crosses which have been set there, thence following the Bruneaves southward by the crosses put there, unto the aforesaid water called the Fleet, saving the land of Albin and the Bradmeadow and Stryndes and the moiety of the riddings which are between the twisted oak and the fleet. . . .

UPHOLLAND.

This eagle's nest has always had a fascination for those who like to picture the far past in English history, for here was the baron's castle and a priory church. In the quaint old village some of the streets are too steep for vehicular traffic, and the whole place savours of antiquity. The height is so great that the ships in the Mersey, sixteen miles off, can distinctly be seen. Upholland is three and a half miles west from the Roman camp at Wigan.

WELL CROSS BROW.—These words occur on the ordnance map half a mile in a south-westerly direction from the priory, probably indicating the site of an ancient holy well and cross, but I could find no vestiges of either.

WHITE CROSS.—These words occur on the ordnance map at a distance of half a mile in a north-westerly direction from Upholland Priory, at the meeting of White

Cross Lane with Stony Brow and an avenue leading to Holland House, but my search for a cross was fruitless.

CROSS HOUSE.—These words appear on the ordnance map at the meeting of roads, one-third of a mile south of the river Douglas and two and a half miles north of Upholland, in all probability recording the site of an ancient cross.

Four miles south-west from Upholland Priory we find on the map "Holy Fold House," "Holy Fold Lane," "Holy Lane," "Holy Fold Farm." The words "manor house" appear on the map at a spot one and a half miles south-west from the village of Upholland.

PROCEEDINGS.

Friday, January 25th, 1901.

On January 25th the annual meeting was held at Chetham's Hospital, the President, Dr. Boyd Dawkins, F.S.A., in the chair.

The eighteenth annual report was read by Mr. G. C. Yates, Hon. Secretary.

The voting for the Council for the ensuing year resulted as follows:—

President.

Dr. W. Boyd Dawkins, F.R.S.

Vice-Presidents.

Lieut.-Colonel Fishwick, F.S.A.	Mr. W. E. A. Axon, LL.D.
Mr. J. Holme Nicholson, M.A.	The Rev. E. F. Letts, M.A.
Mr. Charles W. Sutton, F.L.A.	Dr. Renaud, F.S.A.

Treasurer: Mr. W. Harrison.

Honorary Secretary: Mr. G. C. Yates, F.S.A.

Ordinary Members of Council.

Mr. Samuel Andrew.	Mr. D. F. Howorth, F.S.A. (Scot.)
Mr. C. T. Tallent-Bateman.	Mr. Nathan Heywood.
Mr. F. A. Bromwich.	Rev. H. A. Hudson, M.A.
Mr. W. S. Churchill.	Mr. Fletcher Moss.
Mr. Alfred Darbyshire, F.S.A.	Mr. George Pearson.
Lieut.-Colonel G. J. French.	Mr. J. J. Phelps.
Mr. Henry Guppy.	Mr. W. J. Redford.

Mr. J. E. Sandbach.

The President exhibited an interesting collection of stone and bronze implements.

Mr. Samuel Andrew exhibited a fragment of bronze implement found close to Thornley, near Lees, on the Saddleworth border. The fragment is probably that of a bronze spear-head. It is fourteen inches long from the point to the place where it was broken off from the lower part, though there is another fracture some five and a half inches from the point, caused by the pick of the man who dug it up. What length the original implement was it is impossible to say; it may have been twice its present length, or even more, without shaft, supposing it to have been donned to a shaft by means of a socket. The shape of the fragment is a graceful taper from a breadth of one and three-quarter inches in its widest part to a dull point. Along the middle of the blade runs a rib or half-round fillet, which tapers in proportion to the length of the blade. Some portions of the blade are in excellent preservation, being quite smooth and shiny; other parts are deeply pitted or eaten through. The smoother parts have been evidently preserved by a black coating composed of oxide of copper. The fragment was found on November 19th, 1900, in a meadow where a man was digging for a drain. It was bedded in a subsoil of clay some eighteen inches below the surface. It is said on good authority to be a product of the Bronze Age, though there is no known type in Lancashire or Cheshire by which it can be identified. The place where it was found is near to an old track, which runs in an almost straight line from the Roman road which came up from Melandra through Lane Head in Friezland. This track comes down Shadows Lane and over Quick Edge to Lees, where it most likely joined the second iter of Antonine. It is marked on a map which will be found in vol. x. of

the *Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society*, illustrating a paper on "Bucton," read before the Society by Mr. S. Andrew in 1892. The place where the fragment was found is in the valley between Quick Edge and Brown Edge. On the tops of both these hills flint flakes were found in 1897. There can be no doubt that such remains as these flint chippings represent the Stone Age. If the bronze fragment represents the Bronze Age which succeeded it, two of the earliest ages of early man in Britain are represented on these two hills and in the valley. Perhaps the bronze fragment is one of the few outward and visible signs of the advent of the Celts into these parts. Theirs was a metallic conquest, and it was so complete as to take away almost entirely the very language of the Iberian hill-folk of the Stone Age, who may be regarded as the aboriginal inhabitants. One of the objects of the Roman conquest was to settle the differences which existed between these two races of people. British or Celtic place-names still cling to these two hills, viz., "Quick" being, no doubt, equivalent to the Cornish "Gwic," for the history of which see Schrader's *Prehistoric Antiquities;* and "Brown," which is, no doubt, the old British "Bron," a word with an interesting history. There are many other British place-names in the district bearing on the social and domestic conditions of these early peoples. The bronze fragment is the property of Walter Potts, Esq., Thornlee, Grotton, Lees, Oldham, who has kindly lent it for exhibition.

Friday, February 8th, 1901.

The monthly meeting was held at Chetham's Hospital, the Rev. E. F. Letts, M.A., in the chair.

Mr. R. Hamnett sent for exhibition some interesting

specimens of Roman glass found in the excavations at Melandra Castle.

Mr. Harold Breakspear, F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A., the restorer of Malmesbury Abbey, read a paper on the "First Church in Furness." (See *Transactions*, 1900, xviii. 70.)

In reply to the Rev. H. A. Hudson and the Chairman, Mr. Breakspear mentioned that while in the twelfth century the eastern ends of the church were square, in the thirteenth century they were again apsidal, as originally in Cistercian churches.

On the motion of Mr. J. Holme Nicholson, seconded by Mr. C. W. Sutton, Mr. Breakspear was cordially thanked for his paper.

Friday, March 8th, 1901.

Meeting in Chetham's Library, Dr. Boyd Dawkins, F.R.S., in the chair.

Dr. H. Colley March, F.S.A., read a paper on "Early Christian Intrecci: their Origin and Meaning," which he illustrated with a series of thirty beautiful drawings and plans. This paper was largely an inquiry into the origin of Mediæval Irish Art. The characteristics of this art were mainly these: Intrecci of three kinds, skeuomorphic, phyllomorphic, and zoomorphic, and the latter, especially in manuscript, was highly lacertine; panel decoration, derived from woodwork, the Greek fret, and the Roman cable pattern; the diagonal Celtic fret and the Celtic divergent spiral; and three symbols, the triskele, the triquetra, and the duplex. In the period of this art, Ireland held communication, in the order named, with Britain, Gaul, Italy, and Scandinavia. All the early Irish saints studied first in Britain, and then in Gaul; and many of them went to Italy. Everywhere, Roman

mosaic pavements met their observant eyes. For the purpose of the investigation, a limited area was taken, that of Clonmacnois, in which the sculptures have been well described and illustrated, and approximately dated, by the late Miss Margaret Stokes. Here, stone slabs are incised with crosses, evidently copied from models of wood and of metal. In some cases the original had a pediment, and stood perhaps on an altar. In others the lower limb was pointed so that it could be thrust down into the earth, on a functional occasion; and in still others, the cross was copied from a wooden panelling such as might have been employed in making an ecclesiastical door. The crosses are nearly always ringed, the circle being concentric with the axis of the limbs which it may be large enough to include; or it may be so small as to appear only as a boss. In Clonmacnois, the Greek fret first occurs, as a border, in 806; the Celtic fret, divergent spirals, and the trumpet pattern do not show themselves till 891, nor acquire their full value till 921. And yet, long before the introduction of Christianity to Ireland, divergent spirals and the trumpet pattern were cut on the megaliths of New Grange. The first skeuomorphic intreccio comes in the tenth century, together with the advent of the triquetra, which rapidly underwent a decorative debasement. There is no free-standing cross till that which Colman erected to the memory of King Fland, who died in 914; and this cross is also ringed. In their great work on *Ecclesiastical Documents*, Haddon and Stubbs referred the dating of Irish illuminated manuscripts to the palæographic study of the late Dr. Reeves, who would not put them too late. He assigned the books of Armagh, Moling, Dimma, Macdurnan, Durrow, and Kells to the ninth century. These books not only contain Celtic ornament, they teem with lacertine interlacements.

It was in this period, from 795 to 850, that in all directions Irish monasteries were plundered by vikings, and books and relics carried off or destroyed; and, in the end, a strong Danish kingdom was established in Dublin. But Irish cloisters were entered by Scandinavian converts as well as by robbers. Among the poems ascribed to St. Columba, is one that refers to stone walls erected in the Termon of Durrow by three abbots, whose names were Tiwulf, Thorolf, and Heriolf. And monkish faces on high crosses begin to wear the heavy moustache that characterises the artistic work of the Vikings. Zoomorphic interlacements are now seen to pervade Irish art, and to cover parchment and stone; but the "feeling" is frankly decorative, and offers no suggestion of any specific popular legend. The meaning of those intrecci and symbols that occur in the pagan-Christian decoration of Ireland was dealt with in much detail, and they were assigned to a Teuto-Scandinavian influence, to an underlying Romano-Celtic influence, and beneath all to the influence of the Orient.

At the conclusion of the paper, the President made some remarks on the subject, which were supplemented by Mr. J. J. Phelps.

The following exhibits were made: Mr. Geo. C. Yates, stone axes from Hayti, New Zealand, and Solomon Islands, and two Jade axes from the South Sea Islands; Mr. A. Nicholson, Syrian stamped wire money and a series of coronation medallets; Rev. H. A. Hudson, photographs of Kilpeck Church, Hereford.

Friday, April 12th, 1901.

Meeting held at the Chetham College, Manchester, Mr. Charles W. Sutton in the chair.

Mr. Henry Taylor read a paper on the "Ancient Crosses and Holy Wells of the Hundred of West Derby." (See page 136.)

Mr. R. Hamnett exhibited silver denarii of Galba and Trajan, a fragment of violet-blue glass found in a trench at Melandra Castle, also a fragment of pottery ornamented with concentric rings, &c.

Mr. G. C. Yates exhibited a Scotch communion token of Ricartoun, 1744; a copper badge of an official in the French regal service, with the initials of Louis, *reverse* "M.P.;" also a token (matrix), *obverse* "J. Watt & Co., Engineers, London and Soho, Birmingham," *reverse* "Hong Kong Mint, China, 1814."

Mr. S. Jackson sent a short communication on the discovery of a bronze-socketed celt at Pilling Moss, and also of the remains of a cinerary urn found in digging a sewer near Alfred Street, Lancaster. It was much damaged by the workmen. The incense cup was much compressed, like the urns found on Lancaster Moor some years ago. The urns are larger and much coarser than those from Bleasdale.

Saturday, May 4th, 1901.

A party of members visited Wigan, where they were received at the Free Library by Councillor Thomas Fyans, mayor of Wigan, Councillor J. T. Gee, J.P., ex-mayor and deputy-chairman of the Free Library Committee, Mr. G. L. Campbell, J.P., and other members of the Committee. Mr. Henry T. Folkard, F.S.A., borough librarian, and Mr. Henry Brierley, honorary secretary of the Lancashire Parish Register Society, were also in attendance. After a brief inspection of the library, and of the ancient charters of the borough, the party adjourned to the town hall,

where refreshments were kindly provided by the mayor and ex-mayor. The fine series of maces, staves, and tankards was inspected with interest, and Mr. Folkard explained the elaborate heraldic decorations of the windows and ceilings of the council chamber. A move was then made to the parish church, where

Mr. Folkard read a paper on the "Wigan Parish Church." There was a church at Wigan, the late rector (Canon Bridgeman) says, as far back as King Edward Confessor's time, but of any subsequent rebuilding or restoration, there is no record extant till the year 1620, when the chancel was rebuilt by Bishop Bridgeman, at that time rector of the parish. The oldest parts of the existing church are the lower portion of the tower and the lower portions of the two turrets, with winding stone stairs leading to the roof on the north and south of the chancel arch, which are built of red sandstone like that used in the tower. The old tower is an immensely solid structure, the walls of which are nearly seven feet thick, as may be seen where it is cut through to connect the vestry with the choir vestry or robing-room for the choir. Mr. Bridgeman suggests it might have been used in very early times as a place of safety to which the inhabitants of Wigan could retire in times of public danger. The late Mr. Burland, of Poolstock, who was one of the contractors in the work of restoration, made notes of the church as he recollected it before it was taken down, in which he says that a number of carved stones were found built into the old structure, indicating the existence of former buildings of different dates as early as and earlier than the Norman period. An interesting specimen of one of these built-in antiquities is yet to be seen in the portion of a Roman altar, of which the head only is visible, and which was found during the alterations at the church in

1847 under the communion table, and was then built up into the splay of the east side of the window of the church tower which forms the north transept. The semi-effaced inscription to be deciphered on it is, however, of the seventeenth century. In 1845 the chancel and the Bradshaigh Chapel were taken down and rebuilt by the rector and the Earl of Crawford respectively. The body of the church was pulled down in 1849, and the restoration completed in 1850. The old tower was subsequently raised to make room for the clock. An engraving of the church as it was before the restoration will be found in Baines's *History of Lancashire.* The Bradshaigh Chapel, now the property of the Earl of Crawford, has an old history of its own. The original chantry attached to the church, and dedicated to St. Mary the Virgin, was founded by "Dame Mabel, widow of Sir William Bradshaigh, knight, with the assent of Roger, bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, Henry, earl of Lancaster, and John de Langton, rector of Wigan" (1338). The Dame Mabel mentioned was daughter and heiress of Hugh le Norreys, lord of Haigh and Blackrod. Those acquainted with Sir Walter Scott's *Betrothed,* and with Roby's *Traditions of Lancashire,* will be familiar with the romantic story of her second marriage during her husband's long absence from home in the wars. What is left of this ancient cross (the base of a pillar and the lower portion of a four-sided shaft, much worn by time) stands at the top of Standishgate at the entrance of Wigan Lane. The tomb of Sir William and his lady will be found in the Bradshaigh Chapel, on the south side of the chancel, from which it is separated by a screen. The knight lies beside Dame Mabel, clad in a coat of mail, cross-legged, with his sword partially drawn from the scabbard on the left side, and on his shoulder his shield charged with two bends; she, in a

long robe, veiled, her hands elevated and conjoined in the attitude of prayer. The church contains other monuments relating to the Bradshaighs and Earls of Crawford, the Walmesleys, and others.

After visiting the old parish church, wagonnettes were provided to take the members to Upholland. Driving through Pemberton and Orrell, the party was received at Upholland Church, in the absence of the vicar, by Mr. J. F. Morris, churchwarden. The church is the finest ecclesiastical structure in the ancient parish of Wigan, and the members were particularly struck with the stately interior. If only the flat unsightly ceiling were removed, and the open-roof timbers (if, as is supposed, they still exist) were exposed to view, the effect would be vastly improved. The church was originally connected with the Benedictine priory of Upholland, and became a parochial chapel at the dissolution of the monastery. Only a wall or two remain of the old priory buildings. The church is situated high up on the hill, and as one stands by the side of the decaying walls of the old building, the view from the churchyard is both extensive and beautiful. The old stone houses and the narrow winding streets, which climb still further up the hill, make Upholland unexpectedly picturesque.

Assembled in the priory grounds, the party listened to the following paper, read by Mr. Henry Brierley: It has been found impossible, owing to lack of opportunity, to add anything to the particulars furnished by Dugdale in his *Monasticon* respecting this once not unimportant priory. As these, however, are not readily accessible and the documents are in Latin, it may be interesting to summarise what we find relating to the priory in his admirable work. Before doing so, however, it should be stated that Upholland Priory (or "Holland," as it is

locally termed) was situate on the highway from Wigan to Ormskirk, about four miles from the former, and on a commanding site. Such slender remains as exist are to the south of Upholland Church, and consist of one wall with a portion of a doorway still visible—the tracery of a window lying on the ground being no part of the priory building. Only one view of the priory of any degree of antiquity is known to exist. This is Buck's, engraved in 1727. The earliest document found in Dugdale is dated Lady Day, 1318, at Pontefract, and is addressed to "Walter, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, by Sir Robert de Holland, Patron of the Church or Collegiate Chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr, of Holland." It sets forth that there had in former days been secular canons in the said church for worshipping God for whose maintenance Sir Robert had assigned certain revenues. But that Sir Robert considered it a position more suited for "religious" rather than "secular" men, having regard to its situation for fertility, especially as the secular canons had only been able to agree for a brief period and then left the place. And that on these grounds he had determined to establish there monks of the Order of St. Benedict, wearing the black habit, reserving the rights of patronage. And that in case of a vacancy in the office of prior the chapter of the priory should choose three fit members and present them to him, and from the three he should select the new prior. The next document is a royal charter dated at Lichfield, 10th June, 1319. This sets forth that Bishop Walter had held a public inquiry, after due notice, "with great maturity," and that the commission had adopted the views of the patron (Sir Robert de Holland) that the priory was a suitable place for religious men, "monks of the Order of St. Benedict, wearing the black habit." And thereupon Bishop Walter

proceeds to appoint "Brother Thomas of Doncaster," who had been presented to him by Sir Robert de Holland, as first prior. And he institutes him and his brother monks to the number of twelve to the priory itself with the advowsons of Whicwerke (Whitwick in Leicestershire) and Childwall attached. But all pontifical, archdiaconal, and parochial rights in the churches of Holland and Childwall are reserved to Bishop Walter, and a payment of forty shillings, payable by Childwall Church to Holland Church, is also reserved to Lichfield. Provision is made for supplying a vacancy in the office of prior in manner already mentioned, and during vacancy the patron might appoint one of his servants as gatekeeper, who should be allowed during such vacancy food for himself, one horse, and one groom. And the monks were enjoined to pray for the souls of all for whom the original chaplains had the duty of praying—who in particular these were is unfortunately not stated. Of the history of the priory thenceforward we glean nothing from Dugdale until the time of its dissolution, when its revenues amounted to a net sum of £53. 3s. 4d., made up of rents in Holland, Markland, and Garston in Lancashire, but principally of tithes from Childwall in Lancashire and Wytewyke in Leicestershire. In 36 King Henry VIII. John Holcroft, esquire, bought the site of the priory and all other the lands belonging to it (the field-names are all given and can still be identified) for £344. 12s. 10d., the sum being calculated at twenty years' purchase on the rents. The only exceptions from the purchase being the church, the steeple and bells, a chamber at the west end of the church, a garden thereunto adjoining, and the churchyard.

The members, in returning by another route to Wigan, were treated to a beautiful country drive in faultless weather. Leaving the main road, they proceeded by the

new Roman Catholic College to Roby Mill, and on through Appley Bridge to Dangerous Corner. Thence the journey continued through Wrightington, past the estate of the Honourable Robert Gerard-Dicconson—whose park, with its handsome lake and preserves, were much admired—through the extensive village of Standish to Wigan. Mab's Cross and the Tyldesley monument were observed at the entrance into the borough, and the drive finished at the old coaching hostelry of the Eagle and Child, now known as the Royal Hotel.

The mayor, in responding after tea to a vote of thanks to himself and the ex-mayor, intimated that many societies and associations had visited Wigan, and the universal opinion at the conclusion had been an expression of surprise. No doubt they heard of Wigan from time to time as a somewhat black spot; its charming surroundings had not always been described. Black it no doubt was beneath the surface, but all Wigan's treasures were not deposited there. The library was second to none of any town of similar size in the kingdom, and the librarian second to none in his profession. The Council of Wigan had done all they could to preserve antiquities of interest, and, whilst they should be glad to see modern improvements, there was a desire on the part of the town's authorities to preserve all that was possible of ancient relics.

Saturday, May 18th, 1901.

The members visited Colne and Wycollar. Having been received at Colne Station by Mr. Henry Hewitt, J.P., they were driven up to Colne Church. During the journey "Tum Hill" or Tumulus Hill, crowned by the remains of the permanent Roman encampment on

"Caster Cliffe," was pointed out to them. At the Church they were received by the rural dean (the Rev. W. Clifford, M.A.). A member examined the little door discovered in the wall on the north-east corner of the chancel, and declared it to be a Norman doorway leading into the churchyard at one time. As both the north and south chapels were not built till the church was restored in 1515, this may be accepted as correct, and is another proof that the rebuilding of the church under the commission of Mr. Townley (of Barnside) and Mr. Braddyl was a removing of the roof, and about half the upper part, and on that foundation building the present "late perpendicular" structure, according to the fashion of the times. The entrance through the tower and the newly-found Norman doorway are the best samples of De Lacy's church of the twelfth century. The "flowery cross" in the Barnside Chapel also caused great interest. On resuming the drive "Walton Spire" was asked about, and immediately in front was "Winwall," now Winewall, conjectured to be the last "place of contention" after the battle of Brunabergh. Making a detour of two miles to avoid the hills, they arrived at the back of Winewall village and in what was once the royal forest of Trawden. Here they had a view of Boulsworth, with its traditionary "kist of gold" waiting to be dug up from its side, and then suddenly dropped into the village of Wycollar, which, we understand, gets its name from "Y Calder," but a doubt was thrown on this by some of the members, who were under the impression that the main stream ran through Burnley. Here they examined the well-preserved and well-shaped "Pack Horse Bridge" and the well-worn foot bridges, with their immense stones of unusual length. Then they examined Wycollar Hall, with much criticism. As usual, the fireplace end

of the banqueting hall aroused most interest, and it was said of the little room on the right of the fireplace, "It was used for guns and gunpowder to keep them dry, without danger, as in many other old halls." The members settled the question of where the "Italian porch," now at Emmott House, had been, viz., on the south side. The visitor turning to the left would go up the staircase and to the right into the banqueting hall. They could not settle the question where the oriel window with doorway had been, which is now to be seen at Trawden. The tale of the "Spectre Horseman" had not the slightest effect on them, and, if fate or stormy weather had compelled them to pass the night there, no sleep would have been lost on that account.

The ladies were pleased to hear that some old folks had been spoken to who had remembered the Misses Brontë coming down from Barnside; also that Wycollar was the original of "Fern Dene" in *Jane Eyre*, and that the heights above were "Wuthering Heights."

The conveyances having been sent round to Emmott, the members had a pleasant walk across the fields to the hall, permission having been kindly granted by Mrs. Emmott to examine the objects of interest. Having inspected the cross, which was generally agreed to be about the same age as Colne Church (twelfth century), they passed in front of the hall, the central façade of which was agreed to be of the end of the seventeenth century or the beginning of the eighteenth. Then on to the "Hullown" ("Hallowin") or Saints' Well, once famous for curing rheumatism and other ills. This famous and powerful spring gives the name to the place and family, Ea (Water) Mewt (Mouth). It was identified by one of the Society's now deceased members (the late Mr. T. T. Wilkinson, Burnley) as the "Ea-mot," where Athelstan made peace

with the tributary kings, and certainly no place can show better claims. It will probably be considered the most interesting spot visited, and was rightly left to the last. On driving back, when nearing the station, Blacko Tower was seen on the right front, on the right of which was Malkin Tower, and some distance on the left Rough Lea, both mentioned in Ainsworth's *Lancashire Witches*, and in front Pendle Hill.

[The above is taken from a report furnished by Mr. J. T. Marquis. Reference may be made to vol. iv. of our *Transactions* for further particulars of Wycollar.]

Monday, June 10th, 1901.

A party of the members visited Eccles. At the church the party were met by the Rev. Canon Cremer (vicar), Major Andrew, Mr. J. J. Phelps, Mr. Charles William Bayley, and other local members. Mr. Bayley acted as leader, and he and the vicar gave particulars of the ancient edifice, and pointed out the objects of antiquarian interest.

Saturday, June 15th, 1901.

On this date a number of members of the Society visited Poole's Cavern, Buxton, under the leadership of Dr. Boyd Dawkins, the President. Before entering the cave the party assembled in the museum at the entrance, where Dr. Boyd Dawkins made a few introductory observations. He said it would be noticed that the lower part of the cavern was dry, the reason being that the stream had found an exit at a lower level and forsaken its ancient channel. The earliest period when the cavern was used for purposes of habitation he could not tell. Some skulls had been found belonging to people of

the Neolithic Age, but he had no proof that it was used in the Bronze or prehistoric Iron Age. Quantities of relics had, however, been found belonging to the period of the Romans and a little later. The chief interest centred in the fact that it represents a well-defined epoch in the history of this country, namely, that immediately after the close of the Roman period.

Buxton was a fashionable spa in the time of the Romans, a small edition of Bath, connected with Manchester by a Roman road. The very name is the equivalent of Big Stones, the ruins of the spa left behind by the Romans. It is a strange chance that these relics in this museum should have been preserved in such abundance in the cavern. At the beginning of the seventh century the English swept over this district like a great destructive flood. That period of destruction marks the latest phase of the long period of anarchy lasting from the departure of the Romans, A.D. 410 till 613. It was at this time that the cavern was occupied by unfortunate refugees, who fled thither when their homes were destroyed. The articles found indicate that they were persons accustomed to a luxurious life—bronze brooches, some of very perfect art and workmanship, finger rings, and pins of various kinds made of bronze, fragments of Samian pottery, and articles of many different kinds illustrating the daily life of the period. Three coins of Trajan were also found. Amongst the animal remains there were those of the horse, the hog, sheep and goats, and the short-horned ox. The bones discovered are to be looked upon merely as an old refuse heap, as they were used for food. The horse was an exceedingly common article of food down to the close of the eighth century after Christ. The reason horse flesh was afterwards not partaken of was owing to an edict of one of the popes, and the result of this

prejudice was felt to-day. Among the materials of the refuse heap the broken pots form an important element. They are of the kind then in use for household purposes, and some were wine jars.

Dr. Dawkins then led the way into the cavern, which was brilliantly illuminated, pointing out as the party proceeded the different objects of interest, and the spots where most of the Roman relics were found. Poole's Cavern is said to derive its appellation from an outlaw named Poole, who is traditionally reported to have made it his place of refuge. It is stated that Mary Queen of Scots visited it during her sojourn at the Old Hall, Buxton, when she was in the custody of the Earl and Countess of Shrewsbury.

Leaving the cavern, the party made their way to the residence, in Higher Buxton, of Mr. Micah Salt, who has excavated in many parts of the hills around Buxton, and has been rewarded by numerous finds of great interest. Such of the objects as had not been given to museums were neatly arranged in cases, and Mr. Salt attended to explain them and the circumstances attending their discovery. In one case were remains obtained from barrows of the Neolithic age, polished stone axes, and the like. In another were articles of the Bronze Age, socketed celts and palstaves, daggers, and similar implements. Another was devoted to the Deepdale Cave, the articles in which were of distinctly Roman date. They included brooches, some ornamented with enamel in colours, an art which had its centre in Northern Britain before the Romans invaded this country; some fragments of Samian pottery; a bit of glass teseræ, bronze pins, Roman knives, an armlet, very perfect and of pretty design, and a series of Roman coins. An unusual find was a set of three articles in common use by Roman dandies and ladies for their toilet.

Saturday, July 6th, 1901.

The members to the number of sixty visited Chester. Mr. George C. Yates was the leader. At St. Mary's Church they were received by the Ven. Archdeacon Barber, who described the church and the fifteenth century roof therein, which has only been recently discovered. It is in a wonderfully good state of preservation.

The Potter collection of antiquities in the Grosvenor Museum was next inspected. It was presented by Mr. T. S. Gleadowe in 1899. The collection, which belonged to the late Mr. Charles Potter, of Liverpool, is the labour of practically a lifetime, as that gentleman not only spent the whole of his spare moments in collecting these relics from the shores of the Dee, but he also employed a resident to search in his absence. It is very rich and varied in the objects it contains, and covers a very long period, from prehistoric down to mediæval times, scarcely anything having been found of a more recent character than the latter. The older relics of prehistoric man consist chiefly of arrow heads and numerous other small implements in flint. Four of the arrow heads are of great beauty, two of them being the finest that have yet been discovered either in Cheshire or in North Wales. There are also remains of two wooden bowls, and a number of hones or sharpeners of this remote period, the latter appearing to have been worn on the person, and fastened by means of a string or some such attachment. These older relics were naturally found in the lower strata which from time to time is exposed by the high tides. Next in sequence are the relics of the Roman period, and these consist of coins, brooches, hairpins, needles, fishhooks, surgical implements, &c. Of the coins one belongs to the

time of Nero, another of Claudius I., and another of Constantine II. There are several other Roman coins, but in very imperfect condition and scarcely decipherable. The collection of Roman brooches (fibulæ) is exceedingly fine; no fewer than five being of the harp type and richly enamelled, being quite different to any of the same design found in our own city. There is also a long series, varied in form and character, of the simple ring type. The hairpins are numerous and varied in design, some with the simple large rounded head, others sculptured, and others, again, with large rings attached. The latter type is not often met with in Chester. The needles are numerous and interesting. They are chiefly made of bronze, and were evidently manufactured from sheet metal. The fishhooks were also manufactured from the same material and in a similar way, and are almost identical with the modern article. The surgical implements consist of three pairs of tweezers, each differing from the other in construction, but probably used for one and the same purpose. There is also a neatly made spatula, and another instrument that appears to have been used as a lance. Pottery is not extensively represented, but there is a perfect example of a large circular dish and a very small cup, both of which are in terra cotta. There is also an interesting fragment of a mortarium, bearing the potter's mark. Nearly all these Roman remains were found in the stratum known as the forest bed, and date back from the fourth century. The Saxon relics are somewhat difficult to determine from the others, but there are two shields belonging to this period, several knives, some keys, and a few other relics of equal interest. One of the shields is almost perfect, the umbo being of iron, the base work of leather, and the handle of wood. The concentric rings of bronze or iron studs are, however,

wanting. This relic was much prized by its late owner, and we are informed that the authorities of the British Museum offered a very large sum for it when it was discovered some years ago. The second shield is less perfect; it has the umbo and the outer iron rim, but there is no trace of the leather base work. There are several hunting knives and dirks, and smaller specimens which appear to be domestic knives. Other of these relics are a very imperfect spear head, and a portion of an iron sword blade. The keys form a very perfect series, and are manufactured in bronze and iron. Naturally the mediæval things are much more numerous, and equally varied in their character. The ecclesiastical relics of this period are not the least interesting. There is a very good series of metal spoons, often spoken of as apostles' spoons. Two of these bear the following inscription: "Jesus Nazarenus rex judeorum;" and a small brooch of the ring type bears the same inscription. There is also a portion of an osculatory bearing an imaginary portrait of the Virgin, this probably belonging to the twelfth century. A metal band from a reliquary is inscribed "In God is all." The collection also includes a series of small crosses in lead or other soft metal, rudely cast, and probably worn as personal ornaments. Another object which the late Mr. Potter much valued is a triple taper holder which has probably been used before a shrine. Then there is a pretty series of ampulæ. These small vessels in soft metal represent on one side the pecten, and on the other in one instance the Jerusalem cross, and in another the arms of All Souls' College. There are also several other pilgrims' signs, including some from the shrine of St. James, of Compostella. The collection also includes a number of interesting agricultural implements, among which is an almost perfect three-ponged instrument

resembling somewhat a modern fork. There is also a spade, made partly of iron and wood, with three other spades, showing the transition from the former to an almost complete iron spade. The other objects in this department are of somewhat doubtful character, but many of them are probably unique. There is a part of an oxen yoke, two wooden hammers, and an iron axe. The coins include seven Saxon specimens, the earliest of which belongs to the time of Canute (883–900), and the latest of Edward the Confessor (1042–1066). There is also a large series of English silver coins, the earliest being of Henry I. and the latest of Elizabeth. Some interesting Scotch money is also to be seen, the earliest being of William the Lion, Alexander II., and Alexander III. Not the least interesting is a series of halfpennies and farthings made from silver pennies. The coins also include two quarter nobles of Edward. The whole collection will well repay a careful inspection, as the designs of some of the objects are very cleverly brought out.

[The above description is taken from the *Cheshire Observer*, 3rd June, 1899].

Mr. Newstead, the curator, acted as guide, giving much valuable information.

Thence along the city walls to St. John's Church, the interior of which the Rev. Canon Cooper described. He then led the way to the beautiful old ruins of the priory church.

The cathedral formed the concluding object of the tour of inspection. Here the Rev. Harold Wright, the precentor, gave a history of the building, conducted the party to the cloisters, the refectory, and the crypt, and showed the restorations now being carried on by the Duke of Westminster in memory of the late duke.

Monday, August 12th, 1901.

The members visited Ashton Old Church under the conductorship of the Rev. George A. Pugh, M.A., the rector, who at the outset read an interesting account of the church. The parish church of Ashton, he said, is a large structure, of the age of Henry V. (about 1413), dedicated to St. Michael, and it superseded an earlier fabric. Many of the Assheton family lie interred here, having become the patrons in 1427. In 1469 the church, then called the Chapel of Assheton, was repaired and the cemetery enclosed at the cost of Sir Thomas Assheton. In 1516 the church was enlarged, and a new tower erected. In 1792 the church underwent another repair. In 1818–21 the north side of the church and tower were rebuilt. While these improvements were advancing, a fire broke out in the interior of the church, on the evening of Sunday, March 31st, 1821, owing to one of the flues under the western gallery being overheated. The flames spread their destructive ravages to all the timber in the vicinity of the place where they originated, and before they could be subdued the valuable fine-toned organ was destroyed, and considerable damage was done to the nave. The south side of the edifice was completely restored in 1840-4. In 1845 an organ was presented to the church which cost one thousand guineas. The registers begin in 1594.

After the reading of the paper the rector conducted the members round the church, and pointed out the objects of interest. The church has some valuable old stained-glass windows well worth careful study. The tower was ascended, and some ancient carved stones built into the tower were noticed. The exterior of the church was examined, and some amusing epitaphs on tombstones

were pointed out. The members then adjourned to the rectory grounds, and after tea the parish registers were inspected.

Mr. Yates announced that a most interesting discovery had been made by Mr. Tattersall Wilkinson at Broughton Hall, near Skipton. From time immemorial a number of small conical mounds have been known to exist in a field within a short distance of the fine old mansion. Mr. Wilkinson had examined ten of these mounds, and in each one a piece of wood, much decayed, was found right in the centre. At first it was thought that the wood formed the root of a tree that had formerly grown there, but on investigation it was found that the decayed wood was the lower end of a pile which had been placed there by the hands of man, and it is highly probable that they were put up in prehistoric times. The exact use of the piles has not yet been discovered, but a thorough investigation will be made shortly and the results made public.

Saturday August 17th, 1901.

The members visited Leek, and were met by Sir Thomas Wardle, Mr. Charles Lynam, the Rev. W. Beresford, Messrs. William Carr and Samuel Unwin, and others. The party drove to the remains of Dieu la Cresse Abbey. This abbey was built by Ranulph de Blundeville, sixth earl of Chester, at the beginning of the thirteenth century, and to it he removed the Cistercian or white monks from Pulton Abbey, Cheshire, where they lay too much exposed to the incursions of the Welsh. Little is now to be seen of the abbey, which was for a long period the centre of religious life for North Staffordshire and East Cheshire. Some of the materials have

been used in the erection of the stables and outbuildings of the old black-and-white house which adjoined the abbey building. Built into the walls are many beautiful bosses of Gothic graining, gargoyles, copes, corbels, circles, two statues, a piscina, and a stone coffin with a sword and crozier carved on it. Through the kindness of Mr. Rennie, the members were allowed to examine both the exterior and interior of this beautiful old hall, and also the anchorite's cell which is situated in his grounds. Mr. Beresford gave some interesting particulars both of the hall and the cell.

From the Abbey Dieu la Cresse the party were led by the Rev. W. Beresford to a fine rampart of earth in a field adjacent. That rampart, he said, was part of a boundary line running across the county, and, indeed, across England. It appeared to have been first raised when Ostorius Scapula, the Roman general, having conquered the south-eastern part of England, ruled off by that rampart the Britons dwelling in Cheshire, Lancashire, and part of Yorkshire and the north. That was about the middle of the first century. After the death of the Emperor Severus, the same line seems to have been used to divide the county into Upper and Lower Britain; and again, when the Saxons found it no less difficult than the Romans to subdue the men of Cheshire and Lancashire, the Roman rampart was used as the dividing line, being known as the Mark or March. Green, in his *Making of England*, says that the Middle English got their name of Mercians or Men of the Mark from their march through the Staffordshire moorlands; and that this was the Mark was proved by the fact that it not only ran in the direction pointed to by Tacitus, Dion Cassius, and Green, but also by the fact that not far away a brook trickling from it gave the name to Meerbrook or Marbrook. Such a mound

was a poor defence in itself. But they noticed that adjacent earthworks spoke of a Roman station there; and another similar station occupied a place a couple of miles away. Moreover, south of Leek the line became known as The Wall, and at another place called Wall, in the south of Staffordshire, the oaken piles which composed such walls had been found and described in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1797, pp. 110, 112. A correspondent, who was writing on Offa's Dyke, had also pointed out that hollies were extensively used in such defences, and they had not only abundance of such hollies on the line north of Leek, but they had in the town the sign of an inn which reminded them of what had happened to inquisitive females who had been sent, perhaps, by their lords, to peep through them.

The party was then conducted to a hermitage or cave in the red sandstone rock, and there was pointed out the living-cell, oratory, and storeroom of the hermit, his fireplace, chimney and door, and an aumbry in the oratory wall. The place next visited was an ancient British settlement at Abbey Green, where the end of a rocky promontory was cut off from the adjacent hill by a deep trench, and its outer faces strengthened by two tiers of perpendicular escarpments and an upper platform defended by a trench. This position he had only discovered a few years ago, and no learned society had previously visited it. The top area of the hill was a fir plantation, and of very irregular surface, and the members agreed with Mr. Beresford that a rich archæological find might be made by excavating the mounds of ruins. The fragments of a mediæval cross were pointed out, and the quarry in which for six years the monks of Dieulacres were hewing stone for their abbey. The floor of the superintendent monk's cell had been found some years

ago by Mr. George Hulme, and had led to the discovery of the camp above it. The tiles were still *in situ*, and a flagstone for a hearth in the middle of them.

The old church was next visited, where a paper was read by Mr. Charles Lynam, F.S.A. The parish church of Leek is dedicated to St. Edward the Confessor, and originally built in the eleventh century. Owing to restorations of the building having been made at various times without any alteration to the original style of architecture, it now presents many styles—the tower being the oldest, which is of Norman design. There is also a plain Norman font in the church. In the tower hang six bells with inscriptions as follows:—

(1) A. R., 1721. God be our speed.
(2) Glory be to God on high.
(3) Reverence my sanctuary.
(4) Prosperity to all our benefactors.
(5) Prosperity to this town.
(6) On earth peace, goodwill towards men.

Inside the church are various monuments and brasses, the most noticeable being a brass in memory of the Ashenhurst family. On it are engraved the figures—all kneeling—of John Ashenhurst and his four wives, together with his ten children. One monument, erected in memory of Thomas Osborn, who died April 21st, 1749, has the inscription:—

As I was, so be ye;
As I am, so shall ye be;
That I gave, that I have;
That I spent, that I had.
Thus I end all my cost;
What I left, that I lost.

In Sleigh's *History of Leek* a record is given of the vicars of this church from the time of King John down to the

present. The old parish accounts contain some most curious and interesting information. For instance, of one of the vicars, Roger Banne, who was vicar for fifty-two years, and died 1619, there is an entry as follows: "For killing an urchin, 4d.; a badger, 1s.; my part of three fox-heads, 9d.; getting and leading rushes for ye church against ye Bishop came, 1s. 6d." At the eastern end of the yard is a small upright stone to the memory of William Trafford, of Swythamley, esquire, the "Royalist," depicting a thrashing flail in his hands, a wheat sheaf at his feet, and the words "Now thus" at his head. The story connected with this is that the hall of Swythamley, where he resided, having fallen into the hands of some of Cromwell's troops, he bade his servants leave the place and take with them the horses and cattle to a small dale, now known as Solomon's Hollow, so called in commemoration of what proved to be a wise act on Squire Trafford's part. Having done this, he got all his plate and valuables together, and buried them in the barn, covering them with flags, on which he stood, dressed as a labourer, thrashing wheat when the soldiers came up to him and questioned him as to his master's whereabouts. The only answer he gave at each stroke of the flail being "Now thus," "Now, thus," which led them to suppose him some rustic idiot, who could not understand the danger his fellow-servants had fled from; and remained at his post in the barn. The trick, however, succeeded, and the "Ironsides" departed, leaving him unmolested. The Trafford family after that had on their arms a man thrashing wheat, and the words "Now thus."

After tea the members proceeded to the William Carr Gymnasium. At the entrance is a bronze tablet with the following inscription: "This building, for the purposes of the physical education of the youth of Leek, is the gift

of William Carr, a native of the town. This corner stone was laid by His Royal Highness Prince George Frederick Ernest Albert, Duke of York, on the twenty-eighth day of July, 1900." Whilst in the building Sir Thomas Wardle read a paper on a pre-Norman carved stone found at Leek; also on a curious ceiling, which had been removed from an old house in Leek, and was carefully preserved in the gymnasium. He also alluded to the munificence of Mr. Carr, an old member of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, who had handed to the Duke of York a cheque for £1,000, when the foundation stone was laid. A visit to the Nicholson Institute, under the leadership of Mr. Kineton Parkes, brought the meeting to a close.

Saturday, September 14th, 1901.

A party of the members visited Conway, and on arrival were met by Mr. W. Morrison Sever, who acted as leader, the Rev. Canon Henn, Rev. W. Pollock-Hill, and other local friends. They first inspected the fine old church of Conway, where the rector read an interesting paper thereon. An adjournment was afterwards made to Conway Castle, under the leadership of Mr. De la Motte, the borough surveyor, who conducted the members round the castle, and gave some most interesting descriptions. After signing the mayor's book, specially provided for the occasion, the party proceeded to Nant-y-Coed, the residence of Mr. Sever, where lunch was provided for the party. After a ramble round the grounds, from which most extensive views of the Welsh hills were obtainable, Mr. Fletcher Moss was called to the chair, and a vote of thanks to Mr. Sever for his kind help and hospitality was passed, on the motion of Mr. Albert Nicholson, seconded

by Mr. Richard Marsden. The party then returned by the Conway suspension bridge, and visited Plas Mawr, a fine old Elizabethan house, now the home of the Cambrian Academy of Art, of which Mr. Clarence Whaite is the president. The members were received by the curator, who described the works of art with which the building is filled.

Friday, October 11th, 1901.

The opening meeting of the winter session was held in the Owens College Museum. The members were welcomed by Dr. Hopkinson, the principal of the college, and Dr. Boyd Dawkins, the President of the Society. An interesting collection of palæolithic implements was exhibited. They were contributed by Lady Constance Knox, the Hon. Auberon Herbert, Dr. Dawkins, the Rev. A. Dixon, Dr. Edward Willett, Messrs. R. D. Darbishire, F.S.A., W. Monkhouse, H. S. Thoms, Charles Roeder, and Henry Willett.

Dr. Boyd Dawkins gave an interesting description of the exhibits and said: As President of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, it falls to my lot at this opening meeting of the session to give something of the nature of a presidential address, and it occurred to me that I might usefully make some remarks about the recent discoveries of large quantities of palæolithic implements in the south of England.

The very earliest traces of man I know occur in the river gravel, and everywhere they belong to the same geological period, a period when some animals now extinct were living, but when the great mass of animal life was represented by still living species. The question is often asked whether these traces of man were before

or after the glacial period, but it is immaterial, because the glacial period is merely a local phenomenon, unrepresented south of the estuary of the Severn and of the Thames.

It is extremely dangerous to attempt to supply uses for these implements. I can only say, as Lord Avebury said, when asked to specify the various purposes for which they were made: "For what could they not be used?" The Hon. Auberon Herbert has recently called attention to the enormous quantity of implements found at Savernake. There are on the table three groups of implements which have been contributed by Mr. Willett of Brighton, Dr. Edgar Willett, and Mr. H. S. Thoms. Mr. Thoms found two hundred and ninety-five implements in the course of three days without having had any previous experience of the kind, and of these two hundred and ninety-two are flint. Some of these are very curiously polished, the effect of sand being blown over them by the action of the wind. There is a tray containing a fine collection, mostly got by myself some time ago in Somersetshire, and Mr. Darbishire has been good enough to contribute a few more. These are made of chert instead of flint. Implements of chert are found widely spread over Somersetshire. The implements, which have been battered about, probably belong to an earlier period than those with sharp edges, and were probably derived from an older bed of gravel. As to the numbers of these implements, there is no particular difficulty. In the course of ten thousand years, a tribe following the same route of migration would accumulate vast quantities.

Why do we not find any of these implements in Lancashire? In Lancashire the glacial conditions were dominant. Nearly all the surface accumulations in

preglacial Lancashire, when Britain was joined on to Ireland and the land extended beyond into the Atlantic, were swept away by the erosive action of the ice or by the action of the sea upon the sinking line of shore, leaving only two fragments, one at Northwich, and another near Crewe. They prove that the mammoth was here; with these exceptions every trace has been removed. Of course, during the time when Lancashire was covered with ice or with the waters of the glacial sea, man was absent. In the postglacial deposits of Lancashire there are no palæolithic implements, while they occur in abundance in the southern and eastern counties. This is due to the existence of a barrier of a ice or of sea, which prevented migration.

At the end of the table is a group of stones from New Zealand, which illustrate the effect of sand in cutting pebbles, cut into singular and almost geometric forms, merely by the action of wind. The unwary archæologist would be inclined to put these down as artificial.

Mr. Auberon Herbert has earned our gratitude by showing us what quantities of palæolithic implements are to be found existing in the gravel pits of Hampshire. But, unfortunately, he has approached the question in the collection before us without due regard to the possiblility of nature having done a great deal of the work which he attributes to man.

Friday, November 8th, 1901.

At the monthly meeting, held in Chetham's Hospital, the President (Professor Boyd Dawkins) occupied the chair.

Lieut.-Colonel Fishwick, F.S.A., read a paper on the "Old Castles of Lancashire." (See page 45.)

A discussion on this paper took place, in which Messrs. J. D. Andrew, Wm. Harrison, A. Nicholson, J. J. Phelps, and the Chairman took part.

Mr. H. T. Crofton contributed a paper on the "Origin of the Name of Hanging Ditch and Hanging Bridge." (See page 119).

Mr. S. Jackson exhibited a bronze-winged celt found at Scronkey Farm, Pilling Moss, also an oak block showing the axe marks. It was found under the horizontal logs in the small trench at Bleasdale. Mr. Samuel Andrew exhibited a bronze spearhead found at Piethorn, also a local perforated hammer stone. Mr. R. D. Darbishire, F.S.A., exhibited some interesting photographs of carvings on walrus ivory from Alaska.

Mr. Harper Gaythorpe sent a short communication on a perforated stone hammer found on Walney Island.

Mr. Henry Hewitt, of Colne, presented a series of photographs of Wycollar Hall and the four primitive bridges.

Mr. W. Harrison reported that the base-stone of the Pilgrim's Cross, on Holcombe Moor, of which he exhibited a photograph a few years ago, had been wantonly and secretly destroyed. The stone was seen intact by the Rev. H. Dowsett, rector of Holcombe, on the 3rd August, but a few days afterwards it had utterly disappeared. Later on the fragments were found buried in a wet bog-hole not far away. The stone weighed perhaps a ton, and showed a cavity squared for the cross, which had long previously disappeared, probably at or soon after the Reformation. In very early documents allusions are made to this cross. Pilgrim crosse-slack, in the forest of Tottington, is mentioned in a charter dated from Ightenhill in 22 Henry II., A.D. 1176, and Pilgrim cross shaw is referred to in the charter of 1225, by which Roger

de Montbegon granted land hard by to Monk Bretton Priory. Baines also refers to the cross as one where the pilgrims reposed themselves and offered up their religious services in their pilgrimages to Whalley. It was likewise, no doubt, very useful as a landmark, enabling travellers to keep the track which passes close by along the top of the moor. Endeavours were being made to find out the perpetrators of the outrage, and it had been suggested that a memorial stone marking the site should be set up and bear a suitable inscription.*

Friday, December 13th, 1901.

At the meeting of the Society, held in Chetham Library, the President (Dr. Boyd Dawkins) in the chair,

Mr. William Harrison read a paper on "Ancient Forests, Chases, and Deer Parks in Lancashire." (See page 1.)

After the paper there was a discussion, in which Colonel French, Messrs. Fletcher Moss, Abraham Stansfield, Albert Nicholson, Leo Grindon, and the President took part.

Dr. Boyd Dawkins exhibited on behalf of Mr. Sheard, of Heaton Chapel, a perforated stone hammer found at Heaton Chapel. Mr. A. Nicholson exhibited a bronze medal of Cardinal the Duke of York, grandson of James II.

---

*This idea was afterwards carried out, the necessary funds being subscribed locally, and the memorial stone was dedicated to the public, in the presence of a large and influential company, on the 28th June, 1902. It is five feet in height, stands on a base-stone four and a half feet square, and has an inscription on each of its four sides.

Friday, January 10th, 1902.

At the meeting of the Society, held in the Chetham Library, Mr. George Pearson presiding,

Mr. Charles Roeder read a paper on "Early and Later Mining at Alderley Edge." (See page 77.)

A discussion followed, in which Messrs. W. Bowden, William Harrison, the Hon. Secretary, and others took part.

Mr. G. C. Yates exhibited two stone hammers from Alderley.

Mr. C. T. Tallent-Bateman read a paper on "Local History in Ordinary Legal Documents of Title." At the outset he remarked that an antiquary need not be an historian, but the best, the most trustworthy, of historians must be antiquaries. The antiquary supplies the material with the most generally interesting parts of which the historian builds his structure. The best historian is the one who (in margin or foot-note, or, as in Mr. Green's case, the head note of chapter) gives his authorities and references; and it will be found that these authorities and references are almost invariably the records of purely antiquarian or archæological investigation and research. How important it is, therefore, that antiquarian research should be exhaustive, both in matters topographical and genealogical—for this furnishes or founds both county and national history. Most lawyers are antiquaries either in practice or in spirit, and the remainder are antiquaries unconsciously. This assertion particularly applies to conveyancers. Much of county and national history is made up from the records of litigation. How dependent the historian is, not only on "pipe-rolls," and "exchequer" and "poll-tax" registers, but on chancery records and common law judgments and

pleadings! It is the preservation of records that is now urged. It is the practice in most lawyers' offices for a periodical clearance to take place, when an accumulation of dingy drafts and of clients' correspondence is committed to the flames. "What I plead for," said Mr. Tallent-Bateman—"and I am addressing the profession through this Society—is that such clearances should be as wide apart as possible, and that old papers should be carefully scanned before destruction. It is fortunate for archæology and history that lawyers, like their predecessors the clerics, are generally conservative, and work less mischief than other business men in this direction. My fellow practitioners, however, I have reason to know, do not sufficiently realise what wealth of historical material lies in their cupboards and pigeon-holes, quite apart from their safes and strong-rooms." Such documents should not be published, of course, until at least a couple of generations after their date, when Statutes of Limitation will prevent any harm from being done to present holders of property, and when no one living may have his private affairs written or talked about. It would not be amiss if the Historical Manuscripts' Commission were directed or authorised to visit certain lawyers of repute, and courteously asked these to produce what was stored with them not known to belong to any client then living. The age of the record might be stipulated to be a minimum of two hundred years. The essayist gave numerous examples of local history formation by means of ancient conveyancing documents, not of public record.

Mr. Harrison (also a solicitor), Mr. Sandbach, Mr. Phelps, and other members expressed their full agreement with the essayist, and gave other instances in point. Mr. Harrison, as an instance of the light documents of the

kind might throw on questions such as that of the Hanging Bridge, referred to a deed dated March 25th, 1789, relating to a field in Salford then called "Hanging Bank," and previously called the "Hanging Half Acre." It was near the river Irwell, a little to the south of the New Bailey.

APPENDIX I.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE ANTIQUITIES AND BIOGRAPHY, 1901.

BY NORMAN HOLLINS

(OF THE FREE REFERENCE LIBRARY, MANCHESTER).

An old Manchester library. *Manchester Guardian*, June 1st.

Referring to a MS. catalogue of the library of Rev. John Clayton (1709–1773).

Ashworth (Thomas Edwin). A fragment of Todmorden history. Todmorden: Fredk. Lee & Co., 1901. 12mo, pp. 16.

Includes John Fielden, M.P., and Todmorden and the Cotton Famine of 1862-5.

——— An account of the Todmorden poor-law riots of November, 1838, and the Plug Plot of August, 1842. Todmorden, 1901. 12mo, pp. 25.

Axon (Ernest). *See* Record Society, 42.

Axon (W. E. A.). Archery in Manchester in the sixteenth and seventeenth century. *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xviii., pp. 61-69.

Bailey (Sir William H.). See *Manchester City News*.

Ball (T. Stanley). Warrington Church plate. *Trans. Historic Society of Lanc. and Ches.*, n.s., xv., pp. 155-180. *Illus.*

Bateman (Charles Tallent Tallent-). Longford and Edge Lane, Stretford. Reprinted from the *Stretford Telegraph*, May 24th, 1901. 12mo, pp. 8.

Beeching (H. C.). Provincial letters, "Manchester." *Cornhill Magazine*, March, 1901.

Benas (B. L.). Records of the Jews in Liverpool. *Trans. Historic Society of Lanc. and Ches.*, n.s., xv., pp. 45-84.

Brakspear (Harold, F.S.A.). On the first church at Furness. *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xviii., pp. 70-87. *Plans.*

Brierley (Alice). *See* Lancashire Parish Register Society, 11.

Brierley (Henry). *See* Lancashire Parish Register Society, 10 and 11.

Brownbill (J.). Cheshire in Domesday Book. *Trans. Historic Society of Lanc. and Ches.*, n.s., xv., pp. 1-26. *Map.*

Burnet (W. H.). Lancashire in the seventeenth century. *Sunday Chronicle*, April 27th, 1901.

Carr (Thomas). Blackpool as a health resort: with special reference to its climatological conditions. Manchester: A. Heywood & Son, 190 12mo, pp. viii, 79.

Cash (Sarah). See *Cheshire Notes and Queries.*

Cheshire Notes and Queries. Edited by William Astle. Vol. v., pt. 4. New and enlarged edition. Stockport: Swain & Co., 1900-1. 4to.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—Middlewich during the nineteenth century, by C. Frederick Lawrence. Cheshire Freemasonry. Stockport and the silk trade. Mark Yarwood. A legend of Alderley. William Lewins, the highwayman. Henry Bradshaw, the Cheshire poet, by Charles F. Forshaw. A former Cheshire clergyman (the Rev. Thurstan Forshaw). Duttons of Dutton. Knutsford and its surroundings some sixty years ago, by Sarah Cash. Cheshire customs, idioms, metaphors, and proverbs, by Robert Holland.

Cheshire Sheaf. Third series. Being local gleanings, historical and antiquarian, relating to Cheshire, Chester, and North Wales. Edited by the Rev. Francis Sanders, M.A., and William Fergusson Irvine. Reprinted, after revision and correction, from the *Chester Courant*. Vol. iii., January, 1899, to January, 1900. Chester: The *Chester Courant* Offices, 1901. 1a. 8vo, pp. iv, 161.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—Deans of Chester. Documents relating to Nether Peover. Cheshire clergy in 1559. Roman Catholic martyrs at Chester in 1679. The chapel and parsonage hall of S. Nicholas, Chester. Audlem Free Grammar School, by W. F. Irvine. Story of George Marsh. The place-name Greasby. Early Nonconformity in Cheshire, by W. F. Irvine. James II. at Chester. Bishop George Lloyd. The Parliamentary election, 1727. Richard Blundell, the collier artist of Neston, by G. Gleave. Cheshire martyrs. Witton (or Northwich) Grammar School. Some notes on the Cheshire Domesday. Pedigree of the Barrows of Barrow, etc., as sheriffs of Chester and Cambridge. Backford parish. Political riot at Nantwich, 1734. Marriage registers of St. Oswald's, Chester. The Grosvenours of Hulme. Bishop Lloyd's house. Minshull and Torbock. Randle Holme's notes on Cheshire churches. The Bolds of Upton. Monumental inscriptions in Bidston Church. The town and port of Great Neston.

Chetham Society, n.s., 44. Act book of the Ecclesiastical Court of Whalley, 1510–1538. Edited by Alice M. Cooke, M.A. [Salford], 1901. 4to.

——— n.s., 45. A history of the ancient chapel of Stretford in Manchester parish. Including sketches of the township of Stretford, together with notices of local families and persons. By H. T. Crofton. Vol. 2. [Salford], 1901. 4to. *Illus.*

C[okayne] (G. E.), *editor*. Complete baronetage. Exeter, 1900. 8vo, pp. xvi, 276. Contains the following:—

Vol. I (1611-1625): Assheton *or* Ashton of Great Lever. Booth *or* Bouthe of Dunham Massey. Cholmondeley of Chomondeley. Delves of Doddington. Egerton of Egerton. Fitton *or* Phytton of Gawsworth. Gerard *or* Gerrard of Bryn. Grosvenor of Eaton. Hoghton *or* Houghton of Hoghton Tower. Molyneux of Sefton. Savage of Rock Savage. Wilbraham of Woodhey.

Cooke (Alice M.). *See* Chetham Society, n.s., 44.

Cooper (Rev. Canon Thos. John). George Preston and Cartmel Priory Church. *Trans. Historic Society of Lanc. and Ches.*, n.s., xv., pp. 221-227.

Creighton (Bishop Mandell). Story of some English shires. London: Religious Tract Society [1901]. pp. 348.

Contains: Lancashire, pp. 163-180; Cheshire, pp. 181-194.

Crewe Hall, seat of the Earl of Crewe. *Country Life*, vol. xi., pp. 400-11.

Crofton (H. T.). *See also* Chetham Society, n.s., 45, *Manchester City News*, and Lancashire Parish Register Society.

Dawkins (W. Boyd, D.Sc., F.R.S., F.S.A.). On the exploration of prehistoric sepulchral remains of the bronze age at Bleasdale, by S. Jackson. *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xviii., pp. 114-124. *Plan and illus.*

Dowsett (Henry). Notes on Holcombe. Manchester: John Heywood, 12mo, pp. 142. *Illus.*

Dutton family. Memorials of the Duttons of Dutton in Cheshire, with notes respecting the Sherborne [Gloucestershire] branch of the family. London, 1901. 4to, pp. xxvi, 296. *Ports. and illus.*

Endowed Charities (County of Lancaster). Return and digest of endowed charities [Parishes of Dalton-in-Furness, Leigh, Middleton, Mossley, Radcliffe, Bury, Hawkshead, Penwortham, Ulverston, Whalley, Winwick, and Ashton-under-Lyne]. London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1900. fol.

Evans (Horace C.). Records of the Fourth Volunteer Battalion Manchester Regiment. [Manchester, 1901.] 8vo, pp. 227.

Farrer (William). Domesday survey of North Lancashire, etc. *Trans. Lanc. and Chcs. Antiq. Society*, vol. xviii., pp. 88-113. *Maps.*

Fishwick (Henry). A genealogical memorial of the family of Buckley of Derby and Saddleworth. . . Privately printed, 1900. 4to, pp. 38.

——— Hesketh of Cheshire. *Notes and Queries*, ninth s., viii. 371.

——— Note on a discovery of sepulchral urns in Bleasdale. *Proc. Society Antiq.*, second s., xviii., pp. 33-34.

Fleetwood. Official guide to Fleetwood. Fleetwood: *Chronicle* Office, Albert Square [1901]. ob. 4to. *Illus.*

Fletcher (Robert J.). A short history of Hazel Grove. Stockport: Hurst Bros., Mottram Street, 1901. 12mo, pp. [iv]. 64. *Ports. and illus.*

Forshaw (Chas. F.) See *Cheshire Notes and Queries.*

Gaythorpe (Harper). Prehistoric implements in Furness and Cartmel. *Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society*, xvi., pp. 152-156.

Gleave (George). See *Cheshire Sheaf.*

Hamill (Isabel Maude). The story of John Byrom, author of "Christians, awake!" *Good Words*, 1901. pp. 802-7.

Harrod (Henry D.). A defence of the liberties of Chester, 1450. *Arch.*, lvii., pp. 71-86.

——— Origin of the Chester Rows. *Chester and N. Wales Archæological and Historic Society, 1901.*

Heywood (Nathan). Lodge of Friendship, No. 44, Bye-laws and history. Manchester: Geo. W. Pilkington & Co., 1901. 8vo, pp. 23.

Historical Manuscripts Commission. Report on the manuscripts of . . the Duke of Portland, K.G., preserved at Welbeck Abbey. Vol. vii. London, 1901. 8vo, pp. xxii, 272, 390, 391, etc.

> Consists of letters written by Dr. William Stratford, son of Dr. Nicholas Stratford, warden of the Manchester Collegiate Church, in which are some references to the struggle in relation to the wardenship of Manchester College (pp. xxii, 272, 390, 391, etc.).

Hollins (Norman). Bibliography of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquities and Biography. Publications during 1900. *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xviii., pp. 165-176.

Hope (W. H. St. John). The abbey of St.-Mary-in-Furness, Lancashire. *Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society*, xvi., pp. 221-302.

Howard (Joseph Jackson) and Crisp (Frederick Arthur). Visitation of England and Wales. Vol. ix. Privately printed, 1901. fol.

> Includes pedigrees of Gerard of Bryn, co. Lancashire, and Brocklebank of Liverpool.

Hughes (T. Cann). Discoveries at Bleasdale. *British Archæological Association, 1901.* 8vo.

Irvine (William F.). Some old halls in Wirral. *British Archæological Association, 1901.* 8vo.

Jackson (Shadrach). *See* Dawkins (W. Boyd).

Jacques (Rev. K.). *See* Lancashire Parish Register Society, 11.

Johns (Rev. W. S.). The church and parish of Plemstall. . . *Chester and N. Wales Archæological and Historic Society, 1900.*

Kent (Philip). Darcy Lever. [The last male representative of the Levers of Alkrington.] *Notes and Queries*, ninth series, vii., pp. 1-3.

Lancashire Faces and Places, vol. i. Manchester. Among the articles are the following *(illustrated)*:—

> Burnley. Sir J. W. Maclure, obituary. Bolton-le-Moors. Hope Chapel, Salford. Owens College. Mrs. Gaskell and Knutsford. Baldingstone House, Bury (birthplace of Samuel Kay, M.D.). Reuben Spencer. Lord Crawford's manuscripts. Bamford Chapel.

Lancashire Parish Register Society, 9. The registers of St. James, Didsbury. . . Christenings, burials, and weddings, 1561–1757. Transcribed and edited by H. T. Crofton and the Rev. E. Abbey Tindall. Part ii. Wigan, 1901. 8vo, pp. [iv]. 251-497 [11].

——— 10. The registers of the Parish Church of Bury. Vol. ii., Christenings, burials, and weddings, 1617–1646. Transcribed and edited by the late Rev. W. J. Löwenberg and Henry Brierley. Rochdale, 1901. 8vo, pp. vi, 207-467.

——— 11. The registers of the Parish Church of Brindle. . . . Christenings, burials, and weddings, 1558–1714. Transcribed and edited by the Rev. K. Jacques and Henry Brierley. The indexes by Alice Brierley. Rochdale, 1901. 8vo, pp. vii, 272.

Lancaster, Duchy. List of the records of the Duchy of Lancaster preserved in the Public Record Office. London, 1901. fol., pp. viii, 142. *Public Record Office Lists and Indexes*, 14.

Lawrence (C. Frederick). See *Cheshire Notes and Queries*.

Löwenberg (Rev. W. J.). *See* Lancashire Parish Register Society, 10.

Mc.Knight (Edward). Myles Standish. *Chorley Library Journal*, 1900-1. December, March, and June. *Port.*

Mc.Lean (John) and Hewitt (A.). Fifty years of the Compstall Co-operative Industrial Society Limited, 1851–1901. A souvenir of the Jubilee celebration. Manchester: Co-operative Wholesale Society, 1901. 12mo, pp. [iv]. 98. *Illus.*

Maclure (Very Rev. Edward C.). *See* Oesterley (W. O. E.)

Madan (Falconer, M.A.). The Gresleys of Drakelowe. Oxford, 1899. 4to, pp. xi, 335.

Contains an account of the Grellys, barons of Manchester.

Manchester Amateur Photographic Society. A photographic survey of Manchester and Salford. Two hundred and thirty-two photographs, 1892–1900. A description and list of plates appeared in the *Manchester Public Free Libraries' Quarterly Record*, vol. v., pp. 32-34. Sets of these photographs have been presented by the society to the Free Reference Library, King Street, and the Peel Park Library, Salford.

Manchester City News. The following articles have appeared during 1901:—

Richard C. Christie, obituary (January 12). Cateaton Street, origin of name, by Charles Roeder (January 19). Sir J. W. Maclure, obituary (February 2). Failsworth, by P. P[ercival] (March 2, 16, April 13). Mayes' Charity, by Fletcher Moss (March 30). Sea work on the Lancashire coast. Double stanner at St. Annes-on-the-Sea, by Henry T. Crofton (April 6). Reuben Spencer, obituary (May 25). Fairfield, by P. P[ercival] (July 6, 13, 20). "King Edward held Salford," by Sir W. H. Bailey (July 20). Memories of old Cheetham Hill, by P. P[ercival] (November 23, December 7, 21).

Moore (Colonel John). Catalogue of the collection of documents, letters, papers, etc., of Col. John Moore, of Bank Hall, Liverpool . . one

of the Regicides, to which additions were . . made by Sir John Moore, of Kentwell, Suffolk . . also a collection of deeds principally relating to Liverpool, Lancashire, Cheshire, etc., 1400–1600. . . Sold by auction . . 1901. London. 8vo, pp. 51. Articles on this collection appeared in the *Liverpool Mercury* of November 19th and 21st, 1901.

Mortimer (John). Robert Langton: in memoriam. *Manchester Quarterly*, vol. xx., pp. 1-12. *Port.*

Mosleys of Manchester. *Manchester Guardian*, July 13th.

Moss (Fletcher). Pilgrimages in Cheshire and Shropshire. Manchester, 1901. la. 8vo, pp. xviii, 283. *Illus.* Contains the following Cheshire places illustrated and described:—

Dutton Hall, Bunbury Church, Beeston Castle, Utkynton Hall, Alford, Farndon, Holt, Malpas, Shocklach, Vale Royal, Tabley Old Hall, Gawsworth, Speke, Baguley, Hawthorne, Chorley, Soss Moss, Peover, Cheadle and Prestbury, and Over.

——— See *Manchester City News.*

Newstead (Robert). Antiquities found in the north-western end of the Wirral peninsula. *Chester and N. Wales Archæological and Historic Society, 1900.*

——— Discoveries of Roman antiquities at Chester. *Reliquary and Illustrated Archæologist*, vol. vii., pp. 45-51. *Illus.*

——— Roman remains in Chester. *British Archæological Association, 1901.* 8vo.

Oesterley (W. O. E.). Walks in Jewry. With a preface by the Very Rev. Edward C. Maclure, D.D., dean of Manchester. London, 1901. 8vo, pp. viii, 84. *Illus.*

Contains an article on S. Saviour's, Cheetham.

Owen (J. P.). Dutton family. *Notes and Queries*, ninth s., vii., pp. 433-4.

Peet (Henry). Notes on the churches of St. George and St. John, Liverpool. *Trans. Historic Society of Lanc. and Ches.*, n.s., xv., pp. 27-44. *Illus.*

Percival (Percival). Failsworth folk and Failsworth memories. Reminiscences associated with Ben Brierley's native place. Manchester: G. Hargreaves, 45a, Market Street, 1901. la. 8vo, pp. 44. *Ports. and illus.*

——— See *Manchester City News.*

Pilkington (John). Origin of the name Pilkington. *Trans. Historic Society of Lanc. and Ches.*, n.s., xv., pp. 229-232.

Price (William F.). Notes on some of the places, traditions, and folk-lore of the Douglas Valley. *Trans. Historic Society of Lanc. and Ches.*, n.s., xv., pp. 183-220. *Map and illus.*

Radcliffe (R. D.). Memoir of Thomas Glazebrook Rylands, of Highfields, Thelwall, Cheshire. Privately printed [Exeter], 1901. 8vo, pp. 47. *Port.*

Reade (Aleyn L.). Thomas Samuel Mulock, 1789–1869. *Notes and Queries*, ninth s., vii., pp. 482-4 and 501-3.

Record Society, vol. 42. Manchester sessions. Notes of proceedings before Oswald Mosley (1616–1630), Nicholas Mosley (1661–1672), and Sir Oswald Mosley (1734–1739), and other magistrates. Ed. from the MS. in the Reference Library, Manchester, by Ernest Axon. [Exeter], 1901. 8vo. Vol. 1, 1616–1622-3.

Roeder (Charles). Mamuciun and Mancunium. *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xviii., pp. 163-4.

——— See *Manchester City News*.

Rowbotham (John F.). The history of Rossall School. 2nd ed. Manchester, 1901. 8vo, pp. x, 469. *Ports. and illus.*

Ryland (W. H.). Freemasonry in Lancashire and Cheshire (seventeenth century). Part ii. *Trans. Historic Society of Lanc. and Ches.*, n.s., xv., pp. 85-154. *Illus.*

Stephens (Dr. George). Old northern runic monuments of Scandinavia and England. Vol. iv. 1901. fol. Overchurch, The Wirral, Cheshire, pp. 53-55.

Stretton (Clement E.). History of the amalgamation and the formation of the London and North-Western Railway Company. 2nd edition. Leeds, 1901. 8vo, pp. 7.

——— History of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway. 1901. 12mo, pp. 15. Reprinted from the *Lancaster Observer*, June 14th, 1901.

——— History of the Manchester and Birmingham Railway. 2nd edition enlarged. Leeds, 1901. 8vo, pp. 7.

Sylvan (Urbanus) *pseud.* *See* Beeching (H. C.).

Taylor (Henry). Four recent discoveries of Roman remains in Chester. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.*, second s., xviii., pp. 91-98.

——— The ancient crosses of Lancashire: the hundred of Blackburn, *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xviii., pp. 1-60. *Map and illus.*

Thompson (E. Skeffington). First foot in Lancashire. *Folk-Lore*, xi., pp. 220.

Williams (W. R.). Official lists of the Duchy and County Palatine of Lancaster from the earliest times to the present day, with biographical and genealogical notices. . . [ ] 1901. 8vo, pp. viii, 136.

Worsley and the great Duke of Bridgwater. *Manchester Guardian*, September 2nd.

"DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY."

Following Lancashire and Cheshire persons [natives or closely connected]:—

Supplement, vol. 1: Richard Ansdell, painter (1815–1897); Thomas Ashe, poet (1836–1889); Isabella Banks, novelist (1821–1897); Thomas O. Barlow, mezzotint engraver (1824–1889); James Bateman, horticulturist (1811–1897); Joseph Baxendell, meteorologist and astronomer (1815–1897); Sir Thomas Bazley, manufacturer and politician (1797–1885); Charles Beard, unitarian divine and author (1827-1888); Lydia E. Becker, advocate of women's suffrage (1827–1890); Samuel Birch, egyptologist (1813–1885); Sir Francis John Bolton, soldier and electrician (1831–1887); Sir William Bowman, ophthalmic surgeon (1816–1892); Benjamin Brierley, Lancashire dialect writer (1825–1896); Sir Oswald Walters Brierly, marine painter (1817–1894); John Bright, orator and statesman (1811–1889); Sir Edwin Chadwick, sanitary reformer (1800–1890).

——— vol. 2: Richard Copley Christie, scholar and bibliophile) 1830–1901); Charles Clay, ovariotomist (1801–1893); Richard Durnford, bishop of Chichester (1802–1895); John Parsons Earwaker, antiquary (1847–1895); Sir George Findlay, general manager of the London and North-Western Railway (1829–1893); Jessie Fothergill, novelist (1851–1891); Sir Edward Frankland, chemist (1825–1899); William Ewart Gladstone, statesman and author (1809–1898); Hugh Lupus Grosvenor, first duke of Westminster (1825–1899); Charles Hallé, pianist and conductor (1819–1895); Philip Gilbert Hamerton, artist and essayist (1834–1894); Brian Houghton Hodgson, Indian civilian and orientalist (1800–1894); John Hopkinson, electrical engineer (1849–1898); Sir Geoffrey Thomas Hornby, admiral of the fleet (1825–1895).

——— vol. 3: Alexander Ireland, journalist (1810–1894); Sir Edward Ebenezer Kay, judge (1822–1897); William Senhouse Kirkes, physician (1824–1864); Thomas Leeke Massie, admiral (1817–1898); Thomas Bayley Potter, politician (1817–1898); Sir Joseph Prestwich, geologist (1812–1896); Sir William Roberts, physician (1830–1899); John Charles Ryle, bishop of Liverpool (1816–1900); Anna Swanwick, authoress (1813–1899); Sir Henry Tate (1819–1899); Edward Morison Wimperis, water-colour painter (1835–1900).

APPENDIX II.

SUBJECT INDEX TO THE BIBLIOGRAPHY.

CONTRACTIONS: *C. N. and Q., Cheshire Notes and Queries; C. S., Cheshire Sheaf; D. N. B., Dictionary of National Biography; L. F. and P., Lancashire Faces and Places; M. C. N., Manchester City News.*

Alderley, Legend of *C. N. and Q.*
Alford *Moss*
Ansdell (Richard) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Antiquities, Lancashire and Cheshire, Bibliography *Hollins*
Archery in Manchester *Axon*
Ashe (Thomas) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Ashton, see *Assheton*
Ashton-under-Lyne charities *Endowed*
Assheton of Great Lever *C [okayne]*
Audlem Free Grammar School *C. S.*
Backford Parish *C. S.*
Baguley *Moss*
Bamford Chapel *L. F. and P.*
Banks (Isabella) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Barlow (Thomas O.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Barrows of Barrow *C. S.*
Bateman (James) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Baxendell (Joseph) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Bazley (Sir Thomas) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Beard (Charles) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Becker (Lydia E.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Beeston Castle *Moss*
Bidston Church, Monumental inscriptions in *C. S.*
Biography, Lancashire and Cheshire, Bibliography *Hollins*
Birch (Samuel) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Blackburn Hundred Crosses *Taylor*
Blackpool *Carr*
Bleasdale, Discoveries at *Hughes*, Prehistoric sepulchral remains *Dawkins*, Sepulchral urns in *Fishwick*
Blundell (Richard) *C. S.*
Bolds of Upton *C. S.*
Bolton (Sir Francis John) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Bolton-le-Moors *L. F. and P.*
Bowman (Sir William) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Booth of Dunham Massey *C [okayne]*
Bouthe see *Booth*
Bradshaw (Henry) *C. N. and Q.*
Bridgwater, Duke of, and Worsley *Worsley*
Brierley (Benjamin) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Brierly (Sir Oswald W.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Bright (John) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Brindle Parish Registers *Lanc. Par. Reg. Soc.* 11
Brocklebank of Liverpool Pedigree *Howard*
Buckley Family *Fishwick*
Bunbury Church *Moss*

Burnley *L. F. and P.*
Bury charities *Endowed*, Parish Registers *Lanc. Par. Reg. Soc.* 10
Byrom (John) *Hamill*
Cartmel, Prehistoric implements in *Gaythorpe*, Priory Church *Cooper*
Chadwick (Sir Edwin) *D. N. B.* Supp. 1
Cheadle *Moss*
Cheetham Hill *M. C. N.*
Cheshire Antiquities and Biography, Bibliography *Hollins* Churches, Notes on, Holme *C. S.*, Clergy in 1559 *C. S.*, Customs etc. *C. N. and Q.*, Domesday, Notes on *C. S.*, Early Nonconformity in *C. S.*, Freemasonry *C. N. and Q.*, Freemasonry (seventeenth century) *Rylands*, In Domesday Book *Brownbill*, Martyrs *C. S.*, Parliamentary election 1727 *C. S.*, Pilgrimages in *Moss*, Story of *Creighton*
Chester, Deans of *C. S.*, Defence of liberties *Harrod*, James II. at *C. S.*, Roman antiquities at *Newstead*, Roman Catholic martyrs at, in 1679 *C. S.*, Roman remains in *Newstead*, Roman remains in *Taylor*, Rows, origin *Harrod*, St. Oswald's, marriage registers *C. S.*, The chapel and parsonage hall of S. Nicholas at *C. S.*
Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley *C[okayne]*
Chorley *Moss*
Christie (Richard C.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2, *M. C. N.*
Clay (Charles) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2
Compstall Co-operative Society Jubilee *Mc.Lean*
Crawford (Lord) Manuscripts of *L. F. and P.*
Crosses, Ancient, of Lancashire *Taylor*
Dalton-in-Furness charities *Endowed*
Deeds relating to Lancashire and Cheshire *Moore*
Delves of Doddington *C[okayne]*
Didsbury, St. James's Church, Registers *Lanc. Par. Reg. Soc.* 9
Domesday Book and Cheshire *Brownbill*, survey of North Lancashire *Farrer*
Douglas Valley, Notes on *Price*
Durnford (Richard) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2
Dutton family *Dutton*, *Owen*
Dutton Hall *Moss*
Duttons of Dutton *C. N. and Q.*
Earwaker (John P.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2
Egerton of Egerton *C[okayne]*
Failsworth *M. C. N.*, *Percival*
Fairfield *M. C. N.*
Farndon *Moss*
Fielden (John, M.P.) *Ashworth*
Findlay (Sir George) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2
Fitton of Gawsworth *C[okayne]*
Forshaw (Rev. Thurstan) *C. N. and Q.*
Fothergill (Jessie) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2
Frankland (Sir Edward) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2
Freemasonry, Lancashire and Cheshire (seventeenth century) *Rylands*, Lancashire *Heywood*
Furness Abbey of St. Mary *Hope*
Furness, First church at *Brakspear*, Prehistoric implements in *Gaythorpe*
Gaskell (Mrs.) and Knutsford *L. F. and P.*
Gawsworth *Moss*
Gerard of Bryn *C[okayne]*, Pedigree *Howard*
Gerrard, see *Gerard*
Greasby, Place-name *C. S.*
Great Neston *C. S.*
Grellys family *Madan*

Grosvenor (Hugh L., first duke of Westminster) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2
Grosvenor of Eaton *C* [*okayne*]
Grosvenours of Hulme *C. S.*
Hallé (Charles) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2
Halls, Old, in Wirral *Irvine*
Hamerton (Philp G.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2
Hawkshead charities *Endowed*
Hawthorne *Moss*
Hazel Grove *Fletcher*
Hesketh of Cheshire *Fishwick*
Hodgson (Brian H.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2
Hoghton of Hoghton Tower *C* [*okayne*]
Holcombe, Notes on *Dowsett*
Holme (Randle) Notes on Cheshire churches *C. S.*
Holt *Moss*
Hopkinson (John) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2
Hornby (Sir Geoffrey T.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 2
Houghton see Hoghton
Ireland (Alexander) *D. N. B.* Supp. 3
James II. at Chester *C. S.*
Jews in Liverpool *Benas*, In Manchester *Oesterley*
Kay (Samuel) Birthplace *L. F. and P.*
Kay (Sir Edward E.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 3
Kirkes (William S.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 3
Knutsford *C. N. and Q.*, *L. F. and P.*
Lancashire Antiquities and Biography, Bibliography *Hollins*, Crosses, Blackburn hundred *Taylor*, First foot in *Thompson*, Freemasonry (seventeenth century) *Rylands*, In the seventeenth century *Burnet*, North, Domesday survey *Farrer*, Story of *Creighton*
Lancaster duchy *Williams*, Duchy records *Lancaster*
Langton (Robert) *Mortimer*
Leigh charities *Endowed*
Lever (Darcy) *Kent*
Lewins (William) *C. N. and Q.*
Liverpool and Manchester Railway, History *Stretton*, Bank Hall, documents *Moore*, Churches, St. George and St. John *Peet*, Jews in *Benas*
Lloyd (Bishop George) *C. S.*, House of *C. S.*
London and North-Western Railway, History *Stretton*
Maclure (Sir J. W.) *L. F. and P.*, *M. C. N.*
Malpas *Moss*
Manchester *Beeching*, An old Manchester library *Manchester Guardian*, Barons of *Madan*, and Birmingham Railway, History *Stretton*, and Liverpool Railway, History *Stretton*, Archery in *Axon*, Cateaton Street *M. C. N.*, Jews in *Oesterley*, Photographic survey *Manchester*, Roman *Roeder*, Sessions, 1616–1622-3, see Record Society 42, Volunteers, fourth battalion *Evans*
Marsh (George) Story of *C. S.*
Massie (Thomas L.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 3
Mayes' charity *M. C. N.*
Middleton charities *Endowed*
Middlewich during nineteeth century *C. N. and Q.*
Minshull family *C. S.*
Molyneux of Sefton *C* [*okayne*]
Mosley (Nicholas) see Record Society 42
Mosley (Oswald) see Record Society 42
Mosley (Sir Oswald) see Record Society 42
Mosleys of Manchester *Mosleys*
Mossley charities *Endowed*
Mulock (Thomas S.) *Reade*
Nantwich, Political riot at, 1734 *C. S.*

Nether Peover, Documents relating to *C. S.*
Over *Moss*
Owens College *L. F. and P.*
Penwortham charities *Endowed*
Peover *Moss*
Phytton see *Fitton*
Pilkington, Origin of the name *Pilkington*
Plemstall, Church and parish of *Johns*
Potter (Thomas B.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 3
Prehistoric sepulchral remains at Bleasdale *Dawkins*
Prestbury *Moss*
Preston (George) *Cooper*
Prestwich (Sir Joseph) *D. N. B.* Supp. 3
Radcliffe charities *Endowed*
Registers, Parish *Lanc. Par. Reg. Soc.*
Roberts (Sir William) *D. N. B.* Supp. 3
Roman antiquities at Chester *Newstead*, Remains in Chester *Taylor*
Rossall School, history *Rowbotham*
Runic monument at Overchurch, Cheshire *Stephens*
Ryland (Thomas G.) *Radcliffe*
Ryle (John Charles) *D. N. B.* Supp. 3
St. Annes-on-the-Sea, Double stanner at *M. C. N.*
Salford, Hope Chapel *L. F. and P.*, "King Edward held Salford" *M. C. N.*
Savage of Rock Savage *C* [*okayne*]
Sepulchral urns in Bleasdale *Fishwick*
Shocklach *Moss*
Soss Moss *Moss*
Speke *Moss*
Spencer (Reuben) *L. F. and P.*, *M. C. N.*
Standish (Myles) *Mc.Knight*
Stockport and the silk trade *C. N. and Q.*
Stratford (Dr. William) *Hist. Man. Comm.*
Stretford Chapel, History *Chetham Soc.* n.s. 45, Longford and Edge Lane *Bateman*
Swanwick (Anna) *D. N. B.* Supp. 3
Tabley Old Hall *Moss*
Tate (Sir Henry) *D. N. B.* Supp. 3
Todmorden and the cotton famine *Ashworth*, History, Fragment of *Ashworth*, Plug plot *Ashworth*, Poor-law riots *Ashworth*
Torbock Family *C. S.*
Ulverston charities *Endowed*
Utkynton Hall *Moss*
Vale Royal *Moss*
Volunteers, Fourth Battalion Manchester Register *Evans*
Warrington Church, Plate *Ball*
Whalley, Act book *Cooke*, Charities *Endowed*
Wilbraham of Woodhey *C* [*okayne*]
Wimperis (Edward M.) *D. N. B.* Supp. 3
Winwick charities *Endowed*
Wirral, Old halls in *Irvine*, Peninsula, Antiquities found on the *Newstead*
Witton (or Northwich) Grammar School *C. S.*
Yarwood (Mark) *C. N. and Q.*

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

THE Council of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, in presenting their Nineteenth Annual Report, have to record a year which, if not marked by anything of special importance, has been one of steady progress.

They are glad to be able to again congratulate the Society on the maintenance of the number of members, a satisfactory indication that interest in things antiquarian in this district is not lessening, notwithstanding the increasing pressure of other interests. At the same time they would remind members of the importance of securing the adhesion of all who are interested in those studies which it is the object of the Society to forward, and in this connection they would call attention to the privilege of introducing a friend at any one meeting of the Society during the Winter Session or at one of the summer excursions. By a greater use of this privilege more members might be got and the sphere of the Society's influence widened.

MEMBERS.—During the year twenty new members have joined, whilst eleven have been lost by death, resignation, and other causes. The number now on the roll is—

Ordinary Members	295
Life Members	43
Honorary Members	5
	343

WINTER MEETINGS.—The monthly meetings, during the periods January-April and October-December inclusive, have been held as usual at the Chetham Hospital, and have been attended by about the same average number as in former years. The titles of the papers and short communications are given in the following list:—

1901.
Jan. 25.—Annual Meeting.
Feb. 8.—The First Church at Furness. Mr. Harold Brakspear, F.S.A.
March 8.—Early Christian Intrecci: their Origin and Meaning. Dr. H. Colley March, F.S.A.
April 12.—Ancient Crosses of Lancashire (the Hundred of West Derby). Mr. Henry Taylor.
Oct. 11.—Recent Finds of Palæolithic Implements. Dr. Boyd Dawkins, F.R.S.
Nov. 8.—The Old Lancashire Castles. Lieut.-Col. Fishwick, F.S.A.
,, 8.—Hanging Bridge, Manchester. Mr. H. T. Crofton.
Dec. 13.—Ancient Forests and Deer Parks in Lancashire. Mr. William Harrison.
1902.
Jan. 10.—Early Mining at Alderley Edge. Mr. Charles Roeder.
,, 10.—Local History in Ordinary Documents of Title. Mr. C. T. Tallent-Bateman.

At each meeting many objects of antiquarian interest were exhibited. On October 11th a special meeting was held in the Museum, Owens College, by the kind permission of the Principal (Dr. Hopkinson, K.C.), who, along with our President, welcomed the members on their arrival. There was a good collection of stone implements exhibited by Lady Constance Knox, the Hon. Auberon Herbert, Dr. Willett, Messrs. R. D. Darbishire, F.S.A., H. J. Willett, Charles Roeder, and the President and Honorary Secretary.

SUMMER MEETINGS were held as follows:—

1901.
May 4.—Wigan and Upholland.
,, 18.—Colne and Wycollar Hall.
June 10.—Eccles Old Church.
,, 15.—Poole's Cavern and Micah Salt's Museum, Buxton.
July 6.—Chester.
Aug. 12.—Ashton Old Church.

1901.

Aug. 17.—Dieu la Cresse Abbey and St. Edward's Church, Leek.
Sept. 14.—Conway Castle, Plas Mawr, and Conway Church.

Whilst the attendance at these meetings was about up to the average, the Council take this opportunity of inviting a greater number of members to interest themselves in this branch of the Society's educational work, so that not only may the Society itself not be inadequately represented upon its visits, but also that those who lead and those who co-operate with them in the localities to make the visits successful may feel that their labours have not been without due appreciation. The Council are always ready to receive suggestions from members as to places they may think suitable for visiting.

The financial position of the Society is satisfactory, but it may be well to state that the balance in hand, as shown by the Treasurer's statement, will be reduced to a more normal figure when the overdue volume of *Transactions* has been paid for. An appeal made by the Council to the members for small individual additional contributions to meet the extra expense of the illustrations to volume xvii. met with a gratifying response, the Treasurer having received on this account (including a few contributions which fell into the previous financial year) a total sum of £53. 14s. from one hundred and eighty-eight members. Two life memberships have been constituted during the year, and the amounts received as composition have been carried to a separate account.

Conference of Archæological Societies.—The twelfth Archæological Conference, in union with the Society of Antiquaries, was held on July 10th last, at Burlington House, London, under the presidency of J. Willis Bund, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., and Sir Henry Howorth, K.C.I.E., F.R.S., F.S.A. Our Society was represented on this as on former occasions by Messrs. A. Brooke and C. C. Smith.

OBITUARY.—The Society has to regret the death of the following members:—

James Holme Nicholson, M.A. This old and deeply-respected member died on 17th May, 1901. He had been on the Council of the Society from its formation and filled the office of President in the year 1898. The interests of the Society were ever near his heart, and the eminent services which he rendered were warmly appreciated by his colleagues and the members generally. A native of Westmoreland, he was educated at the Lancaster Grammar School, and came to Manchester as a young man, and in 1853 was appointed clerk and librarian at Owens College. In 1867 he succeeded the late Mr. J. P. Aston as secretary to the Owens College trustees, and from about that time was designated Registrar. On the foundation of the Victoria University, its governing body marked their appreciation of Mr. Nicholson's high character, and of his valuable assistance to them and to Owens College, by conferring upon him its first honorary degree, that of Master of Arts. He resigned his registrarship two years later. His interest in historical and archæological pursuits was manifested by his contributions to Mr. J. E. Bailey's *Palatine Note-Book*, and to the *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian Society*, as well as to our own *Transactions*. He was also a member of Manchester Literary Club. Mr. Nicholson, who was seventy-six years of age, was interred at Dean Row (Unitarian) Chapel, Handforth, after cremation at the Southern Cemetery.

John Owen, who was an honorary member of the Society, died at Stockport on 18th January, 1902, aged 86. He was born of humble parents, at Bolton, on 26th May, 1815, but passed most of his long life in Manchester. For many years he carried on business at Hulme as a hay and straw dealer, and spent his leisure hours in deciphering churchyard inscriptions, copying registers, making notes and drawings of old buildings, &c. The results of his labours were copied into folio volumes, which are now, happily, preserved for public

use in Manchester Free Reference Library. Full particulars of these invaluable MSS. are given in Mr. Ernest Axon's paper in vol. xvii. of our *Transactions*, and in the same gentleman's *Index to the Owen MSS.*

Richard ffolliott Crofton, M.A., died on 29th January, 1901, aged forty-eight. He was a son of the late General John ffolliott Crofton, and brother of our esteemed members, the Rev. Addison Crofton and Mr. H. T. Crofton. He was educated at Worcester College, Oxford, where he graduated B.A. in 1871 and M.A. in 1883. He was called to the bar at the Inner Temple in 1875.

James Finney died at Bolton on 21st April, 1901, aged fifty-four. He was an alderman of Bolton and chairman of the Free Library Committee of that corporation, and was greatly respected in the town, where for many years he conducted a men's class at St. Mark's Church School. He was by profession a solicitor, and took considerable interest in literature and antiquarian matters. He joined our Society in 1884, and was also a member of the Library Association.

George Frederick Buckley, J.P., died on 11th February, 1901, aged sixty-four. He was a retired woollen manufacturer, a member of the West Riding County Council, and the senior magistrate for Saddleworth, where he resided. He was a member of the Chetham and other societies, and joined our Society in March, 1886.

Edmund Ashworth, J.P., of Egerton Hall, Bolton, died on 10th May, 1901. He was a feoffee of Chetham's Hospital and a magistrate for the county of Lancaster. He was elected a life member of the Society in April, 1885.

John Shadrach Slinger, of Lancaster, who was born at Clapham-in-Craven on 29th September, 1828, and died on the 1st December, 1901, had only been a member from 1898, but had for long previously taken a keen interest in archæological research. His local knowledge had been made use of in the preparation of the *Archæological Survey of Lancashire*, and short contributions from his pen, particularly in regard to the

course of the Roman road through Tatham and Bentham, the bloomery at Tatham, and the mounds in the Lune Valley had already appeared in the Society's *Transactions*.

Richard Webb, who died at an advanced age in 1901, joined the Society in 1883, the year of its foundation, was a frequent and interested attendant at its meetings. He was for a considerable period employed in the registrar's office, Owens College.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS are gratefully made to the Feoffees of Chetham's Hospital and Library for use of rooms for the winter meetings; to Mr. W. T. Browne, house governor of Chetham's Hospital, for his polite attention to the comfort of the members; to Dr. Hopkinson for use of Owens College Museum; to the Mayor of Wigan and local members; to the Rev. G. A. Pugh, M.A., of Ashton-under-Lyne; to the President and Mr. W. Morrison Sever for kind hospitality; to Messrs. H. Hewitt and J. T. Marquis, of Colne; to Mr. Samuel Unwin and Sir Thomas Wardle for assistance at Leek, and to the Editor, Honorary Secretary, Treasurer, and Auditors for their valuable services.

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY.

TREASURER'S ACCOUNT FROM THE 25TH JANUARY, 1901, TO THE 29TH JANUARY, 1902.

Dr. **Cr.**

	£	s.	d.
Balance from last year	116	17	11
Subscriptions, 255 at 10s. 6d.	133	17	6
Special Contributions towards extra cost of Vol. XVII.	49	8	0
Entrance Fees	10	10	0
Dividends on £200 Corporation Loan	5	18	4
Bank Interest	2	19	10
Sale of Ten Volumes of *Transactions*	5	19	6
	£325	11	1

	£	s.	d.
Balance of Cost of Vol. XVII.	97	8	6
Expenses at Winter Meetings	9	2	0
,, Summer Meetings	2	12	1
Postages: Hon. Secretary, Treasurer, and Editor	13	15	1
Clerical Help	8	8	0
Bank Commission	2	2	0
Cheque Book	0	2	1
Fire Insurance	0	2	0
Printing—J. Roberts & Son	6	17	3
,, R. Gill	1	11	6
Index of Archæological Papers	4	10	4
Subscription to Congress of Archæological Societies	1	0	0
,, National Trust for Places of Historic Interest and Natural Beauty	1	1	0
Balance (out of which is to be paid the cost of Vol. XVIII.)	176	19	3
	£325	11	1

LIFE MEMBERSHIP ACCOUNT.

Received for Life Memberships	£12	12	0	Balance in hand	£12	12	0

CAPITAL ACCOUNT.

Balance on General Account (subject to payment of cost of Vol. XVIII.)	£176	19	3
Balance on Life Membership Account	12	12	0
Manchester Corporation Mortgage	200	0	0
Books and Volumes of *Transactions*, valued at	50	0	0

Audited and found correct, January 29th, 1902.

G. H. SEED,

J. R. FAITHWAITE.

RULES.

Revised January, 1897.

1. PREAMBLE.—This Society is instituted to examine, preserve, and illustrate ancient Monuments and Records, and to promote the study of History, Literature, Arts, Customs, and Traditions, with particular reference to the antiquities of Lancashire and Cheshire.

2. NAME, &c.—This Society shall be called the "LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY."

3. ELECTION OF MEMBERS.—Candidates for admission to the Society must be proposed by one member of the Society, and seconded by another. Applications for admission must be submitted in writing to the Council, who shall, as soon as possible after the receipt of the application, determine the election or otherwise of the candidate. Each new member shall have his election notified to him by the Honorary Secretary, and shall at the same time be furnished with a copy of the Rules, and be required to remit to the Treasurer, within two months after such notification, his entrance fee and subscription; and if the same shall be thereafter unpaid for more than two months, his name may be struck off the list of members unless he can justify the delay to the satisfaction of the Council. No new member shall participate in any of the advantages of the Society until he has paid his entrance fee and subscription.

Each member shall be entitled to admission to all meetings of the Society, and to introduce a visitor, provided that the same person be not introduced to two ordinary or general meetings in the same year. Each member shall receive, free of charge, such ordinary publications of the Society as shall have been issued since the commencement of the year in which he shall have been elected, provided that he shall have paid all subscriptions then due from him. The Council shall have power to remove any name from the list of members on due cause being shown to them. Members wishing to resign at the termination of the year can do so by informing the Honorary Secretary, in writing, of their intention, *on or before the 30th November*, in that year.

4. HONORARY MEMBERS.—The Council shall have the power of recommending persons for election as honorary members.

5. HONORARY LOCAL SECRETARIES.—The Council shall have power to appoint any person Honorary Local Secretary, whether he be a member or not, for the town or district wherein he may reside, in order to facilitate the collection of accurate information as to objects and discoveries of local interest.

6. SUBSCRIPTIONS.—An annual subscription of ten shillings and sixpence shall be paid by each member. All such subscriptions shall be due in advance on the first day of January.

7. ENTRANCE FEE.—Each person on election shall pay an entrance fee of half a guinea in addition to his first year's subscription.

8. LIFE MEMBERSHIP.—A payment of seven guineas shall constitute the composition for life membership, including the entrance fee.

9. GOVERNMENT.—The affairs of the Society shall be conducted by a Council, consisting of the President of the

Society, not more than six Vice-Presidents, the Honorary Secretary and Treasurer, and fifteen members elected out of the general body of the members. The Council shall retire annually, but the members of it shall be eligible for re-election. Any intermediate vacancy by death or retirement may be filled up by the Council. Four members of the Council to constitute a quorum. The Council shall meet at least four times yearly. A meeting may at any time be convened by the Honorary Secretary by direction of the President, or on the requisition of four members of the Council. Two Auditors shall be appointed by the members at the ordinary meeting next preceding the final meeting of the Session.

10. Mode of Electing Officers other than the Auditors.—The Honorary Secretary shall send out notices convening the annual meeting, and with such notices enclose blank nomination papers of members to fill the vacancies in the Council and Officers, other than the Auditor. The said notice and nomination paper to be sent to each member twenty-one days prior to the annual meeting. The nomination paper shall be returned to the Secretary not less than seven days before the annual meeting, such paper being signed by the proposer and seconder. Should such nominations not be sufficient to fill the several offices becoming vacant, the Council shall nominate members to supply the remaining vacancies. A complete list shall be printed, and in case of a contest such list shall be used as a ballot paper.

11. Sectional Committees.—The Council may from time to time appoint Sectional Committees, consisting of members of their own body and of such other members of the Society as they may think can, from their special knowledge, afford aid in such branches of archæology as the following: 1. Prehistoric Remains. 2. British and Roman Antiquities. 3. Mediæval, Architectural, and other Remains. 4. Ancient Manners and Customs, Folk-Lore, History of Local Trades and Commerce. 5. Records,

Deeds, and other MSS. 6. Numismatics. 7. Genealogy, Family History, and Heraldry. 8. Local Bibliography and Authorship.

12. DUTIES OF OFFICERS.—The duty of the President shall be to preside at the meetings of the Society, and to maintain order. His decision in all questions of precedence among speakers, and on all disputes which may arise during the meeting, to be absolute. In the absence of the President or Vice-Presidents it shall be competent for the members present to elect a chairman. The Treasurer shall take charge of all moneys belonging to the Society, pay all accounts passed by the Council, and submit his accounts and books, duly audited, to the annual meeting, the same having been submitted to the meeting of the Council immediately preceding such annual meeting. The duties of the Honorary Secretary shall be to attend all meetings of the Council and Society, enter in detail, as far as practicable, the proceedings at each meeting, conduct the correspondence, preserve all letters received, and convene all meetings by circular if requisite. He shall also prepare and present to the Council a Report of the year's work, and, after confirmation by the Council, shall read the same to the members at the annual meeting.

13. ANNUAL MEETING.—The annual meeting of the Society shall be held in the last week of January.

14. ORDINARY MEETINGS.—Ordinary meetings shall be held in Manchester at 6-15 p.m., on the *second Friday* of each month, from *October* to *April*, or at such other times as the Council may appoint, for the reading of papers, the exhibition of objects of antiquity, and the discussion of subjects connected therewith.

15. GENERAL MEETINGS.—The Council may, from time to time, convene general meetings at different places rendered interesting by their antiquities, architecture, or historic

associations. The work of these meetings shall include papers, addresses, exhibitions, excavations, and any other practicable means shall be adopted for the elucidation of the history and antiquities of the locality visited.

16. EXPLORATION AND EXCAVATION.—The Council may, from time to time, make grants of money towards the cost of excavating and exploring, and for the general objects of the Society.

17. PUBLICATIONS.—Original papers and ancient documents communicated to the Society may be published in such manner as the Council shall from time to time determine. Back numbers of the *Transactions* and other publications of the Society remaining in stock may be purchased by any member of the Society at such prices as the Council shall determine.

18. PROPERTY.—The property of the Society shall be vested in the names of three Trustees to be chosen by the Council.

19. INTERPRETATION CLAUSE.—In these Rules the masculine shall include the feminine gender.

20. ALTERATION OF RULES.—These Rules shall not be altered except by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members present and voting at the annual or at a special meeting convened for that purpose. Fourteen days' notice of such intended alteration is to be given to every member of the Society.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

The * denotes a Life Member.
The † denotes an Honorary Member.

Date of Election.	
November 3rd, 1899	Abbott, James Henry, Heaton Mersey
December 7th, 1888	Abraham, Miss E. C., Grassendale Park, near Liverpool
September 4th, 1883	Adshead, G. H., Fern Villas, Pendleton
June 17th, 1884	Ainsworth, Mrs. Frank, Lostock Dene, Lostock, Bolton
April 7th, 1899	Alderson, Rev. H. E., St. John's Rectory, Cheetham
November 4th, 1882	Allen, Rev. George, M.A., Shaw, Oldham
March 8th, 1901	Allott, Henry Newmarch, 83, Cromwell Road, Stretford
June 11th, 1886	Andrew, J. D., Lyme View, Davenport, Stockport
July 25th, 1885	Andrew, James, Lynwood, Westminster Road, Eccles
September 4th, 1883	Andrew, Samuel, St. John's Terrace, Hey Lees, Oldham
October 8th, 1886	Arning, C. H., West View, Victoria Park
August 12th, 1901	Ashton, Thos., Savings Bank, Ashton-under-Lyne
December 4th, 1885	Ashworth, Joseph, Albion Place, Walmersley Road, Bury
November 5th, 1886	Attkins, Edgar, 69, Burton Road, Withington
September 4th, 1883	*Avebury, Lord, F.S.A., 15, Lombard Street, London
October 12th, 1888	Axon, Ernest, Free Reference Library, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	Axon, W. E. A., LL.D., M.R.S.L., 6, Cecil Street, Greenheys, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	*Bailey, Sir W. H., Sale Hall, Cheshire
February 7th, 1890	Barber, Robert, Winnats Knoll, Prestwich
January 11th, 1884	Barlow, John Robert, Greenthorne, Edgworth, Bolton
June 13th, 1885	Barlow, Miss Annie E. F., Greenthorne, Bolton

March 21st, 1883	Barraclough, Thomas, C.E., 20, Bucklersbury, London
August 11th, 1900	Barrow-in-Furness Free Library
March 21st, 1883	Bateman, C. T. Tallent-, Cromwell Road, Stretford
January 7th, 1887	Baugh, Mrs., Beech House, Heald Grove, Moss Lane East
January 7th, 1887	*Bayley, Rev. C. J., M.A., Sweden Bank, Ambleside
July 30th, 1885	Bayley, Charles W., Prestwich
August 11th, 1900	Bayley, William, Craybrow, Lymm
September 22nd, 1899	Beardwell, Arthur, 46, Slade Grove, Rusholme
December 1st, 1893	Beaumont, James W., Fulshaw, Wilmslow
March 2nd, 1900	Behrens, Harold L., West View, Victoria Park, Manchester
January 29th, 1885	Berry, Charles F. Walton, 153, Moss Lane East, Moss Side
December 7th, 1883	Berry, James, Mayfield, Grimsargh, Preston
April 12th, 1901	Bickersteth, Robert, 70, Cromwell Road, London, S.W.
November 3rd, 1899	Birkenhead Public Library
January 19th, 1900	Bleackley, Frederick Brewer, Lyndale, Lytham
January 11th, 1900	Bloxsom, M., Hazelwood, Crumpsall Green, Manchester
December 14th, 1900	Boddington, Rev. E., M.A., Swinton
April 7th, 1899	Bolton Public Library
July 31st, 1886	Booth, James, 153, High Street, Oxford Road
November 6th, 1892	Bourke, Walter L., Worsley Old Hall
March 7th, 1890	Bowden, Daniel, The Grove, Oldfield Road, Altrincham
September 4th, 1883	Bowden, William, Gorsefield, Patricroft
January 14th, 1898	Bowman, Dr. George, Monifieth, Old Trafford
September 24th, 1897	Bradbury, John H., 6, Bowker's Road, Bolton
April 7th, 1899	Bradford Free Library
June 26th, 1883	Bradsell, Rev. B. J. T., 21, South Street, Rochdale
April 12th, 1901	Briercliff, Thomas Hy., Ivy Dene, Haulgh, Bolton
November 5th, 1897	Brierley, Henry, B.A., Mab's Cross, Wigan
November 5th, 1886	Brimelow, William, Carlyle House, Bolton
December 14th, 1900	Broadbent, G. H., M.D., 8, Ardwick Green, Manchester
May 7th, 1885	*Brockholes, W. Fitzherbert, J.P., Claughton Hall, Claughton-on-Brock, Garstang
February 5th, 1897	Brocklebank, F. W., 2, Fold Street, Bolton
November 1st, 1895	Bromwich, F. A., 7, Rectory Road, Crumpsall
October 7th, 1887	Brooke, Alexander, 34, Craven Hill Gardens; Bayswater, London, W.
September 28th, 1883	Brooke, John, A.R.I.B.A., 18, Exchange Street, Manchester
April 7th, 1899	Brooks, Captain S. H., Slade House, Levenshulme
July 14th, 1899	Brown, Joseph, J.P., Lancaster House, Upper Dicconson Street, Wigan

October 10th, 1890	†Browne, Walter T., Chetham Hospital, Manchester
September 26th, 1899	Burgess, John, Shaftsbury House, Cheadle Hulme
June 18th, 1898	Burgess, Mrs., Shaftsbury House, Cheadle Hulme
December 2nd, 1887	*Butcher, S. F., Bury
March 3rd, 1899	Butterworth, Walter, Lea Hurst, Bowdon
March 21st, 1883	Carington, H. H. Smith, Grange Thorpe, Rusholme, Manchester
April 7th, 1899	Carlisle Public Library
October 8th, 1886	*Chesson, Rev. Wm. H. Alnwick, Northumberland
1900	Chorley Free Library
January 23rd, 1893	Chorlton, Jno. Clayton, The Priory, Didsbury
March 21st, 1883	Churchill, W. S., 102, Birch Lane, Manchester
June 11th, 1886	Clarke, Dr. W. H., Park Green, Macclesfield
March 2nd, 1894	Claye, Herbert S., 259, Park Lane, Macclesfield
May 8th, 1896	Clayton, Robert H., B.Sc., 37, George Street, Cheetham Hill
February 7th, 1896	Collier, Rev. E. C., Holy Trinity Vicarage, Dinting
December 3rd, 1896	*Collier, Edward, Carlton House, Carlton Road, Whalley Range
January 11th, 1884	Collmann, Charles, Elmhurst, Ellesmere Park, Eccles
January 11th, 1895	Columbia Institute, New York
March 21st, 1883	Copinger, W.A., LL.D., F.S.A., Kersal Cell
November 7th, 1884	Cowell, P., Free Library, Liverpool
January 25th, 1901	Cowley, John, 42, Lincroft Street, Moss Side
January 7th, 1887	Cox, George F., Albert Street, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	†Crawford, The Right Hon. the Earl of, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.R.A.S., Haigh Hall, Wigan
March 21st, 1883	Creeke, Major A. B., Westwood, Burnley
March 21st, 1883	Crofton, H. T., Oldfield, Maidenheard
October 8th, 1886	*Crompton, Rev. Alfred, M.A., 15, St. Marie's Gate, Bury
October 10th, 1890	Cunliffe, William, Oak Lea, Albert Road, Heaton, Bolton
October 7th, 1887	Curnick, H. D., West Lind, Woodville Road, Bowdon
March 21st, 1883	Darbishire, R. D., B.A., F.S.A., Victoria Park, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	Darbyshire, Alfred., F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A., Brazenose Street, Manchester
September 28th, 1883	*Dauntesey, Robert, Agecroft Hall, Manchester
March 2nd, 1900	Davies, Samuel, M.A., 5, Alvaney House, Frodsham
March 21st, 1883	Dawkins, Professor William Boyd, D.Sc., F.R.S., F.S.A., Woodhurst, Fallowfield

March 21st, 1883	Dawkins, Mrs., Woodhurst, Fallowfield
April 1st, 1887	De Trafford, Sir Humphrey F., Bart., Manchester
September 26th, 1889	Dean, John, 31, Market Place, Middleton
November 2nd, 1883	Dearden, J. Griffith, Walcot Hall, Stamford
September 24th, 1897	*Derby, The Right Hon. the Earl of, Knowsley
March 21st, 1883	*Devonshire, His Grace the Duke of, K.G., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., Devonshire House, Piccadilly, London
October 8th, 1898	Dodd, John, Werneth Road, Oldham
January 15th, 1886	Duncan, James, M.B., 24, Richmond Street, Ashton-under-Lyne
November 3rd, 1893	Edelston, John A., Norton Lodge, Halton, Cheshire
April 12th, 1901	Edwards, Francis, Norley Grange, 73, Leyland Road, Southport
March 21st, 1883	*Egerton, Right Hon. the Earl, F.S.A., Tatton Park, Knutsford
September 22nd, 1899	Elton, Thomas, Edenfield, near Bury
June 11th, 1886	*Ermen, Henry E., Rose Bank, Bolton Road, Pendleton
March 21st, 1883	Esdaile, George, C.E., The Old Rectory, Platt Lane, Rusholme
March 21st, 1883	*Evans, Sir John, K.C.B., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead
December 14th, 1900	Evans, L. C., Town Clerk, Salford
May 4th, 1883	Faithwaite, J. R., Manchester and Salford Bank, Mosley Street
December 7th, 1895	Falkner, Robert, Ellan Brook, Brooklands
January 29th, 1885	Farrer, William, Thornburgh House, Leyburn, R.S.O.
October 11th, 1896	*Fearnhead, Joseph, 15, Park Street, Bolton
January 13th, 1899	Finlayson, John, 4, Woodlands, Daisy Bank Road, Longsight
March 21st, 1883	Fishwick, Lieut.-Col. Henry, F.S.A., The Heights, Rochdale
November 5th, 1897	Fleming, James, Westville, Malvern Grove, Withington
July 4th, 1899	Flint, Henry, Park View, Wigan
July 19th, 1898	Folkard, H. T., F.S.A., Free Public Library, Wigan
July 31st, 1886	Freeman, R. Knill, East View, Haulgh, Bolton
February 6th, 1885	French, Colonel Gilbert J., Thornydikes, Bolton
June 13th, 1885	French, Mrs., Thornydikes, Bolton
December 9th, 1886	*Frost, Robert, B.Sc., 53, Victoria Road, Kensington, W.

May 4th, 1883	Gadd, Right Rev. Monsignor, Barton, near Manchester
March 6th, 1896	Gandy, Barton, 124, Cecil Street, Moss Side
March 21st, 1883	Gill, Richard, 12, Tib Lane, Cross Street, Manchester
December 2nd, 1887	Gillibrand, W., M.R.C.S., Parkfield House, Chorley Road, Bolton
May 4th, 1883	Goodyear, Charles, 39, Lincroft Street, Moss Side
March 4th, 1898	Gradisky, C. J. Holt, 5, School Road, Didsbury
May 7th, 1885	Gradwell, Very Rev. Monsignor, Claughton-on-Brock, Garstang
September 18th, 1885	Greenhough, Richard, Church Street, Leigh
November 9th, 1900	Guppy, Henry, M.A., Parsonage Road, Withington
June 11th, 1886	Güterbock, Alfred, Newington, Bowdon
March 21st, 1883	Hadfield, E., Barr Hill, Pendleton
December 14th, 1900	Hague, J. Houghton, Oldham
March 14th, 1902	Hailwood, James, Shakspere Cottage, Higher Ardwick
November 7th, 1884	Hall, James, Edale, Broad Road, Sale
October 10th, 1890	Hall, Oscar S., Park Cottage, Bury
January 25th, 1901	Hallatt, G. W. Tuxford, 8, King Street, Manchester
January 27th, 1899	Halliwell, Charles, 158, Oldham Road, Shaw
November 6th, 1892	Hamilton, Thomas, The Elms, Altrincham
March 4th, 1898	Hamnett, Robert, 24, Norfolk Street, Glossop
December 5th, 1890	Hanson, George, Free Library, Rochdale
December 21st, 1892	Hardcastle, Thomas, Bradshaw Hall, Bolton
September 2nd, 1889	Harker, Robert B., Riversdale, Blackfield Lane, Kersal, Manchester
November 2nd, 1888	Harper, John, 8, Queen's Road, West Didsbury
February 6th, 1885	Harrison, William, 28, Booth Street, Manchester
February 7th, 1896	Harte, Fred. J., 21, Cannon Street, Manchester
March 31st, 1885	*Hawkesbury, Right Hon. the Lord, F.S.A., Kirkham Abbey, York
June 13th, 1885	Heape, Charles, Hartley, High Lane, near Stockport
December 7th, 1883	Heape, Joseph R., Hartley High Lane, near Stockport
March 2nd, 1900	Heape, Richard, Hall Bank, Rochdale
October 10th, 1890	Heape, Robert Taylor, The Sparth, Manchester Road, Rochdale
March 21st, 1883	Hearle, Rev. G. W., M.A., Newburgh, Wigan
October 7th, 1892	Henderson, George, 18, Nelson Square, Bolton
January 13th, 1899	Henn, Rev. Canon, M.A., Glanavon, Deganwy
June 13th, 1886	Herford, Rev. P. M., M.A., The Rectory, Trinity Road, Edinburgh
September 4th, 1883	Hewitson, Anthony, Queen's Road, Fulwood, Preston
April 12th, 1901	Heywood, Jno., The Pike, Bowdon

April 12th, 1901	Heywood, Mrs., The Pike, Bowdon
May, 1902	Heywood, Thomas, 23, Queen Street, Oldham
March 21st, 1883	Heywood, Nathan, 3, Mount Street, Manchester
March 3rd, 1899	Hindley, Charles E., Polygon, Eccles
June 17th, 1884	Hodgson, Edwin, 4, Worsley Grove, Stockport Road, Levenshulme
October 8th, 1886	*Holden, Arthur T., Waterfoot, Heaton, Bolton
April 7th, 1899	Holt, Oliver S., Sidcot, Ashley Heath, Bowdon
December 7th, 1888	Hornby, Miss Clara, 11, Beauchamp Street, Stockport
January 11th, 1884	*Houldsworth, Sir W. H., Bart., M.P., 35, Grosvenor Place, London, S.W.
March 7th, 1884	Howorth, Daniel F., F.S.A. (Scot.), Grafton Place, Ashton-under-Lyne
March 21st, 1883	Howorth, Sir Henry H., F.R.S., F.S.A., 30, Collingham Place, Cromwell Road, London, S.W.
April 12th, 1901	Howson, Rev. G. J., M.A., Christ Church Rectory, Salford
February 1st, 1895	Hudson, Rev. H. A., M.A., Holy Trinity Rectory, 445, Stretford Road, Manchester
March 4th, 1887	*Hughes, T. Cann, M.A., F.S.A., 78, Church Street, Lancaster
March 21st, 1883	Hulton, W. W. B., J.P., Hulton Park, Bolton
December 2nd, 1899	Hutton, Rev. F. R. C., St. Paul's Rectory, Brunswick Street, Manchester
April 12th, 1901	Jackson, Miss C., 53, Nelson Street, Manchester
December 14th, 1900	Jackson, Mrs. E., Rookshaven, Knutsford
November 5th, 1886	Jackson, Miss E. S., Burnside, Calder Vale, Garstang
December 7th, 1894	Jackson, Francis M., Sunnyside, Langham Road, Bowdon
September 26th, 1889	Jackson, Jno. R., 50, Gladstone Road, Urmston
May 4th, 1883	Jackson, S., Burnside, Calder Vale, Garstang
September 2nd, 1899	John Rylands Library, Manchester
January 10th, 1902	Johnson, Miss Alice, 12, Castle Park, Lancaster
April 11th, 1890	Johnson, David, Albion House, Old Trafford
May 2nd, 1885	*Johnson, William, 91, Hulton Street, Moss Side
January 21st, 1886	Johnson, Mrs., 91, Hulton Street, Moss Side
April 24th, 1896	Joynson, R. H., Chasefield, Bowdon
May 2nd, 1885	Kay, James, Lark Hill, Timperley
September 22nd, 1899	Kay, S., J.P., Charleston House, Davenport, Stockport
June 11th, 1886	*Kay, Thomas, J.P., Moorfield, Stockport
December 14th, 1900	Keen, James, Hindley Green
December 1st, 1899	Kenyon, The Right Hon. Lord, Gredington, Whitchurch
January 14th, 1898	King, Alfred, Bleasdale, Garstang

October 10th, 1890	*Kirkham, William H., Hanmer Lee, Heaton Moor
March 21st, 1883	Kirkman, William Wright, 8, John Dalton Street, Manchester
January 26th, 1894	Knott, J. R., 103, Union Street, Oldham
March 7th, 1890	Lancaster, Alfred, Free Library, St. Helens
April 7th, 1899	Lancaster Public Library
October 12th, 1888	Larmuth, George H., F.S.I., The Grange, Handforth
September 24th, 1897	Larmuth, G. Harold, The Grange, Handforth
January 27th, 1899	Law, Miss, Roslin, Manor Avenue, Urmston
July 18th, 1885	*Lawton, Mrs., Altrincham
	Leach, R. E., M.A., F.L.S., F.G.S., The Croft, Yealand Conyers, Carnforth
March 21st, 1883	Leech, Mrs., Elm House, Whalley Range
December 7th, 1883	Leech, Miss M. L., Ash Leigh, Woodsend Road, Flixton
April 26th, 1889	*Lees, John W., Greengate, Chadderton, Oldham
March 2nd, 1900	Lees, William, Leesdene, Broad Road, Hale
March 21st, 1883	Letts, Rev. E. F., M.A., The Rectory, Newton Heath
June 11th, 1886	*Lever, Ellis, Colwyn Bay
November 4th, 1892	Lobenhoffer, Prof. Carl, Sunny Bank, Wilmslow
December 13th, 1901	Long, Wm., Lansdowne Road, West Didsdury
March 21st, 1883	Lord, H., 42, John Dalton Street, Manchester
November 4th, 1898	Macpherson, Donald D., Bexton Croft, Knutsford
August 15th, 1885	*Makinson, W. G., Montrose Villa, Ashton-on-Ribble
March 21st, 1883	March, H. Colley, M.D., F.S.A., Portesham, Dorchester
November 6th, 1896	Marsden, Richard, Clyde Road, West Didsbury
March 21st, 1883	Martin, William Young, M.D., J.P., The Limes, Walkden, Bolton
November 5th, 1886	Massey, Arthur W., 27, Ackers Street, Chorlton-on-Medlock
November 1st, 1895	Mayer, Charles, Architect, John Dalton Street, Manchester
February 3rd, 1899	Middleton, Thomas, 8, Manchester Road, Hyde
April 12th, 1901	Miller, Dr. A. K., 114, Lansdowne Road, West Didsbury
March 21st, 1883	Milner, George, J.P., Elmscot, Timperley
January 13th, 1899	Moore, A. B., Brookfield, Urmston
March 21st, 1883	Moorhouse, Frederick, 51, Central Road, Withington
December 14th, 1900	Morris, Wilmot Banks, 17, Acresfield, Bolton
May 8th, 1896	Mosley, William, Cheadle
January 8th, 1892	Moss, Fletcher, Old Parsonage, Didsbury

November 3rd, 1899	Moss, William J., 5, Cross Street, Manchester
April 24th, 1896	Mullen, Ben H., M.A., Peel Park, Salford
April 24th, 1896	Musgrave, Jas., jun., Knowsley Grange, Heaton, Bolton
1902	Myers, T. Harrison, Lea Lodge, Preston
January 27th, 1893	Neal, Thos. Dale, Wilmslow
October 7th, 1887	*Neville, Charles, Bramhall Hall, Stockport
January 14th, 1898.	New York Public Library
November 4th, 1892	Newman, Thos., Atkinson Free Library, Southport
March 21st, 1883	Newton, Miss, Holly House, Flixton
June 26th, 1883	Newton, C. E., Timperley Lane, Altrincham
September 4th, 1883	Nicholson, Albert, Portinscale, Hale, Bowdon
April 7th, 1899	Nicholson, E. W. B., M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford
August, 1899	Nuttall, J. R., 13, Thornfield, Lancaster
March 6th, 1896	Ogden, J. N., Piccadilly, Manchester
October 8th, 1886	Oldham Free Library
October 11th, 1895	Ormerod, Ben., Sandywood, Pendlebury
January 31st, 1890	Ormerod, J. P., Castleton, near Manchester
October 10th, 1890	Ormerod, Thomas P., Castleton, Manchester
April 2nd, 1886	*Owen, Major-General C. H., R.A., Dulverton, Tarborough Road, Southsea, Hants
March 21st, 1883	Oxley, H. M., Deansgate, Manchester
January 11th, 1895	Parker, John, Springfield Lane Oil Works, Salford
January 26th, 1894	Parker, Thomas, 49, Trevelyan Buildings, Corporation Street, Manchester
April 12th, 1901	Partington, S. W., Dalmeny, Shavington Avenue, Chester
March 21st, 1883	Pearson, George, Marsden Square, Manchester
September 26th, 1889	Pearson, Joseph, 45, The Crescent, Salford
January 27th, 1893	Pearson, Mrs., 45, The Crescent, Salford
May 4th, 1883	Peel, Robert, Fulshaw Avenue, Wilmslow
November 6th, 1896	*Phelps, Josh. J., 46, The Park, Eccles
1902	Porter, Alexander, King's Lea, Crumpsall
March 5th, 1886	Potter, Robert Cecil, Heald Grove, Rusholme
April 7th, 1899	Preston, R. Basnett, F.R.I.B.A., 51, South King Street, Manchester
September 22nd, 1899	Pugh, Rev. George Augustus, M.A., R.D., The Rectory, Ashton-under-Lyne
October 7th, 1887	Pullinger, William, Fernacre, Romiley
December 7th, 1888	Redford, Walter J., Deane Holme, Deane, Bolton
October 17th, 1884	Reid, David, Bower Bank, Bowden
March 21st, 1883	Renaud, Frank, M.D., F.S.A., Hillside, Alderley Edge

May 4th, 1883	Reynolds, Rev. G. W., M.A., Elwick Hall, Castle Eden, Durham
January 13th, 1899	Ridyard, John, F.G.S., Hilton Bank, Little Hulton
September 29th, 1884	Rimmer, John H., M.A., LL.M., Madeley, Newcastle, Staff.
May, 1902	Roberts, Samuel, Lees Road, Oldham
December 14th, 1900	Robinow, Mrs., Fairoak, West Didsbury
May 2nd, 1885	*Robinson, J. B., F.R.M.S., St. Elmo, 21, Moorfield Road, West Didsbury
December 21st, 1892	Robinson, Captain Marshall, The Park, Sharples
November 3rd, 1893	Robinson, W. H., Blackfriars Street, Manchester
December 1st, 1899	Robinson, W. P., New York
February 4th, 1887	Roeder, Charles, South Parade, Manchester
July 26th, 1884	*Roper, W. O., F.S.A., Yealand Conyers, Carnforth
May 4th, 1883	Rowbotham, G. H., 11, Wilbraham Road, Chorlton-cum-Hardy
April 22nd, 1884	Rudd, John, 172, Palatine Road, Didsbury
March 21st, 1883	Russell, Rev. Canon E. J., M.A., The Vicarage, Todmorden
January 19th, 1900	Sandbach, J. C. H., 25, Albert Road, Southport
May 4th, 1883	Sandbach, J. E., Albert Square, Bowdon
1902	Scarisbrick, Charles, Town Hall, Southport
April 14th, 1885	*Schwabe, Charles, The Orchards, Ashton-upon-Mersey
October 9th, 1885	Scott, E. D., Greenbank, Ashton-upon-Mersey
June 26th, 1883	Scott, Fred, 33, Brazenose Street, Manchester
September 22nd, 1899	Scott, Walter, 6, Alexandra Terrace, Slade Lane, Rusholme
November 5th, 1897	Seed, George H., Reinbeck, Lansdowne Road, Didsbury
November 3rd, 1893	Sever, W. M., Nant y Coed, Conway
January 20th, 1895	Seville, Richard Taylor, 49, Stockport Road, Mossley
March 21st, 1883	Shaw, Giles, 4, Ash Street, Southport
November 7th, 1884	Shaw, James, 89, Walmersley Road, Bury
November 18th, 1884	Sheriff, Herbert, Dean's Villa, Swinton
May 8th, 1896	Simpson, Jonathan, 14, Acresfield, Bolton
March 21st, 1883	Smith, C. C., Marsden House, Muswell Hill, N.
March 7th, 1884	Smith, David, J.P., 208, Upper Brook Street, Manchester
October 8th, 1897	Smith, Francis, Egerton Terrace, Chorlton Road, Manchester
June 11th, 1886	Smith, William Ford, Woodstock, West Didsbury
January 11th, 1889	Smith, William James, The Newlands, Leigh
April 6th, 1889	Smithies, Harry, 21, Rectory Road, Crumpsall
March 3rd, 1899	Smithies, Miss, 21, Rectory Road, Crumpsall
January 13th, 1899	Snape, Henry, Snowdon Road, Eccles

March 21st, 1883	Standring, Alfred, LL.M., M.A., Dunwood Hall, near Endon, Stoke-on-Trent
March 21st, 1883	Stanning, Rev. Canon J. H., M.A., Leigh Vicarage, Lancashire
October 12th, 1894	Stead, Alice M., 3, Belgrave Place, Birkdale Road, Southport
October 11th, 1895	Stead, Edward F., 10, Adelaide Terrace, Waterloo, Liverpool
February 3rd, 1899	Stirrup, Mark, F.G.S., High Thorns, Bowdon
January 11th, 1900	Stocks, A. W., M.D., The Crescent, Cheadle, Cheshire
July 26th, 1884	*Storey, Herbert L., Lancaster
September 23rd, 1901	Stott, Henry, 9, Bromwich Street, Bolton
September 23rd, 1901	Stott, Julius, 342, Droylsden Road, Newton Heath
October 10th, 1890	Sutcliffe, John, Brookbank, Barlow Moor Road, Chorlton-cum-Hardy
March 6th, 1896	Sutcliffe, William Henry, Shore Cottage, Littleborough
March 21st, 1883	†Sutton, Charles W., M.A., 284, Great Clowes Street, Higher Broughton
November 9th, 1900	Swarbrick, John, 30, St. Ann's Street, Manchester
April 2nd, 1886	*Tatham, Leonard, M.A., 1, St. James's Square, Manchester
October 12th, 1888	Tatton, Thomas E., Wythenshawe Hall
November 7th, 1884	Taylor, Alexander, St. Mary's Place, Bury
January 29th, 1902	Taylor, George, Buena Vista, Withington
March 21st, 1883	Taylor, Henry, Braeside, Tunbridge Wells, and Birklands, Southport
October 11th, 1896	Taylor, Isaac, Stanford, Rusholme
November 1st, 1895	Taylor, J. C., The Gables, Bramhall Park, Cheadle Hulme
March 21st, 1883	Taylor, Joshua, 277, Moorside, Droylsden
April 7th, 1899	Taylor, Walter, Windsor Place, Victoria Park, Manchester
October 8th, 1897	Taylor, Walter T., Greenmount, Westgate Avenue, Bolton
May, 1902	Thompson, Jabez, Abbotsford, Cuddington, Northwich
June 30th, 1885	*Trappes, Charles J. B., J.P., Stanley House, Clitheroe
October 8th, 1896	*Tristram, William H., Darcy Lever Hall, Bolton
November 6th, 1896	Turner, James, Halliwell Street, Corporation Street, Manchester
February 5th, 1886	Turner, William, Purby Chase, Atherstone
July 31st, 1886	Underdown, H. W., Birkbeck Bank Chambers, Southampton Buildings, Chancery Lane, London, W.C.

December 7th, 1883	Waddington, William Angelo, St. Ann's Square, Manchester
July 8th, 1899	Wagstaffe, John, Mottram House, Mottram-in-Longdendale
July 31st, 1886	Wales, George Carew, Conservative Club, Manchester
April 12th, 1901	Wall, William, Upper Dicconson Street, Wigan
March 2nd, 1894	Warburton, Samuel, Egerton Lodge, Bury Old Road, Manchester
November 6th, 1885	Warburton, W. Daulby, M.A., 83, Bignor Street, Cheetham
March 21st, 1883	*Ward, James, B.A., Avenue Terrace, Leigh
June 11th, 1886	*Waters, Edwin H., Millmead, Axmouth, Colyford, Devon
July 31st, 1886	Watson, W. Alfred, 11, Mayfield Grove, Embden Street, Hulme
October 12th, 1888	*Watt, Miss, Speke Hall, near Liverpool
April 6th, 1894	Watts, James, Abney Hall, Cheadle
September 24th, 1897	*Wearing, James W., M.A., J.P., Fleet Square, Lancaster
March 3rd, 1899	Weber, Dr. Carl Otto, Heathfield, Middleton Road, Crumpsall
June 18th, 1898	Webster, W. D., Home Court, 24, Palace Road, Streatham Hill, S.W.
December 1st, 1899	Whitaker, James, 186, Shrewsbury Street, Manchester
April 7th, 1899	Whitney, George James, Warwick Terrace, Stretford
November 6th, 1896	Whowell, Fred, Two Brooks, Tottington, Bury
December 21st, 1892	Wilkinson, J. P., C.E., 7, Arcade Chambers, St. Mary's Gate, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	*Wilkinson, Thomas Read, Vale Bank, Knutsford
March 21st, 1883	*Wood, R. H., F.S.A., Belmont, Sidmouth, South Devon
January 26th, 1900	Wood, Thomas H., 378, St. Helens Road, Bolton
April 11th, 1890	Woodhouse, Samuel T., Abbotsley, Knutsford
March 21st, 1883	Worthington, Thomas, F.R.I.B.A., Broomfield, Alderley Edge
May 4th, 1883	Wright, T. Frank, 33, Whitelow Road, Chorlton-cum-Hardy
March 21st, 1883	†Yates, George C., F.S.A., Swinton, Manchester

INDEX.

Abram Woods 10
Accrington Forest 10 17 27
Albemarle Duke of 49
Alde-parc (Aldport) 33
Alderley Edge Mining and Archæology 77
Aldingham Moat Hill 45
Allerton St. Mary's Well 201
Altcar Cross 169
— Wood 13
Amounderness Forest 11 12 17
Ancient Forests Chases and Deer Parks in Lancashire 1
Andrew Samuel 271
— On a Bronze Implement found at Thornley 240
Anlasargh 33
Ashton James 109
— John de 35
— Richard sheriff 56
Ashton in Amounderness 12
Ashton-in-Makerfield 36
— Cross 235
Ashton near Lancaster 35
Ashton-under-Lyne visited 261
Ashworth Edmund obituary 295
Aspull Wood 10
Astley Wood 10
Atherton 36
Aughton Crosses 165
— Woods 10

Bakewell Robert 112
Banke Abbot 33
Banne Roger 266
Bardsea 35
Barley Booth 27
Barlow Edward hangman 128
Barnet Nathaniel 57
Barton 36
Bateman C. T. Tallent- Legal Documents of Title 273
Beresford Rev. W. 263
Berners William 56
Bescar Brow Cross 149
Bewsey 36
Bibliography of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquities 276
Bickersteth Woods 10
Birch Col. Thomas 62
Birkdale Breeing Stone 161
Blackburn Hundred Forests 15 31
Blackley Park 33
Bleasdale Forest 13 17 27 29 31
Bloomery near Alderley Edge 111
Blundell family 174 *seq.*
Blundell's Hill Cross 207
Blundeville Agnes de 21
— Ranulf de 21
Bold Wood 10
Bowland Forest 15 17 25 27 29 30 31 50
Bradkirk Capt. Cuthbert 52
Bradley near Newton 35
Bradshaigh family 247
Breakspear Harold 242
Brierley Henry on Upholland Priory 248
Brindlow 88 *seq.*
Bronze Celt found at Pilling 245
— Implement found at Thornley 240
Broughton Amounderness 12
— near Skipton Discovery at 262
— Tower Amounderness 75
— — Furness 66
Bryn 36
Buccleuch Duke of 49
Buckley Geo. F. obituary 295
Burrow 12 35

Burscough Crosses 141 153
Burton Henry imprisoned at Lancaster 57
Burtonwood 12 13 25
Butler Sir Thomas 36
Buxton Poole's Cavern 254

Calder Vaccary 27
Calverley David de 41
Carr William 266
Carr Cross 143
Castles of Lancashire 45
Castleton 46
Cateaton Street 122
Cawood Chase 19
Chases Ancient in Lancashire 1
Cheshire Antiquities Bibliography 276
Chester visited 257
Childwall Cross 198
Churches and Chapels Pre-Reformation 139
Cliffe Wood Cross 149
Clifford Rev. W. 252
Clitheroe 27
— Castle 48
Colne visited 251
Conway visited 267
Corona Hugh de 39
Covet Wood 13
Cowper Swainson 33
Crawshaw Booth 27
Crofton H. T. 271
— On *Hanging Bridge* 119
Crofton R. F. obituary 295
Cronton Crosses 204
Crosby Crosses 173 *seq.*
— Woods 10
Crosse deeds 196 197
— Family 145
Crossens Cross 161
Crosses Ancient of Lancashire West Derby Hundred 136
Croston James 119
Croxteth Park 13 24 37

Dale Park 33
Dalton Castle or Tower 65
— Wood 10
Darbishire R. D. 81 271
Dawkins W. Boyd 80 *seq.* 272
— On Poole's Cavern 254
— Presidential Address 268
Deer Parks in Lancashire 1
Dieu la Cresse Abbey visited 262
Disley Stanley 42 43
Documents of Title Local History in 273
Down Jonathan 110
Downes Reginald 41 42
Downholland Cross 168
Dowsett Rev. H. 271
Dyngley Robert 27

Eccles visited 254
Eccleston Cross 208
Everton Cross and Well 196
Executions 128 *seq.*

Farleton Park 33
Farnworth Crosses 211
Farrer William 11
Ferrers Robert Earl of Derby 16
Finney James obituary 295
Fishwick 12
Fishwick Henry 120 270
— on *Old Castles of Lancashire* 45
Fitz Roger Richard 37
Fleming Michael le 18
Folkard H. T. on Wigan Church 246
Forest Laws 3 *seq.*
Forests Ancient in Lancashire 1
Formby Crosses 187
Fouldrey Pele of 59
Free Warren 21
Fulwood 13 17 24 25 31
Furness Forest 11 18

Garston Crosses 203
Gaythorpe Harper 271
Gee J. T. 245 251
Geoffrey Fitz Peter 5
Gernet Benedict 11
— Roger 26
Gibson Rev. T. E. 164 174 *seq.*
Girlington Sir John 67
Gleaston Castle 64
Gorsuch Cross 144
Graves F. S. 82 *seq.*
Greenhalgh 29
— Castle 70
— Park 35
Grelley Robert 18
Greslet Thomas 17
Grisdale Vaccary 27

Habergham 34
Haigh Wood 10
Hales Cross 148
— Wood 13
Halsall Crosses 141 158
Halton Park 33
Hamnett R. 241 245
Hanging Bridge an Etymological Examination 119
Hanging Ditch 275
Hapton Park 34
Harkirke Cross 183
Harleton Gate Cross 14
Harrington William 64
Harrison William 272
— On *Ancient Forests Chases and Deer Parks in Lancashire* 1
— On the Holcombe Cross 271
Hawkshead Parks 33

Healey 36
Heapey Park 36
Heskin Hall Cross 148
Hewitt Henry 251 271
Heysham 12
Heywood in Nether Alderley 43 44
Hindley Wood 10
Hob Cross 153
Hoddesden Chase 19 24
Hoghton Adam de 54
— Sir Richard de 36
Hoghton Park 10 36
— Tower 74
Holcombe 19
— Moor Pilgrim's Cross 271
Holker 35
Holland Henry 112
Hollins Norman Bibliography of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquities 276
Hope Wasse del 39
Hornby Castle 68
— Parks 18 33
Horton Castle 33
Horwich Forest 17
Hudson Rev. H. A. 244
Hulme or Holme 36
Hulton 12
Hunt's Bank New Fleet 133
Huyton Crosses 200
Hyde or Hydil Park 24

Ightenhill 24 32
Ince Cross 236
Ince Blundell 35
— Crosses 176
Intrecci Early Christian 242

Jackson Shadrach 245 271
John of Gaunt 54
Jordan le Leper 40

Kersal Moor Execution on 129
King John porter at Clitheroe Castle 51
Kirkby Crosses 173
— Woods 10
Knowsley Park 10 33

Lacy Family 48 *seq.*
— Robert de 19
Lancashire Antiquities Bibliography 276
— *Forests Chases and Deer Parks* 1
— *Old Castles* 45
Lancaster 26
— Castle 53 128 129
— Forest 12
— Urn found 245
Langshaw near Chipping 16
Lathegryne 24
Lathom House 72
— Park 10 33
— Well and Spaw 155 156
Lawton John 81 110
Lea in Amounderness 12
Leagram 27 32
— Park 29 31 50
Leck 12 36
Leek visited 262
Legh Peter 43
Leigh John 119
Leighton 36
Lindow 100
Little Woolton Woods 10
Liverpool William de 61
Liverpool 36
— Castle 61
— Crosses 190
— Lady Stanley's house 27
— Tower 63
Long Ralph 16
Lonsdale Forests 12 21
Lydiate family 164
Lydiate Cross 170
— Woods 10
Lymparke 35
Lynam Rev. Charles 265

Mab's Cross Wigan 232
Macclesfield William de 42
Macclesfield Forest 42
— Gaoler of 40
Manchester see *Hanging Bridge*
Manor House Cross 150
Maghull Crosses 171
— Woods 10
March H. Colley on Early Christian Intrecci 242
Marquis J. T. 254
Marsh George the Martyr 55
Marshall John Forest Justice 14
Maudlin Well Lathom 155
Melandra Castle 245
Melling Woods 10
Members List of 303
Middleton Park 35
Mining at Alderley Edge 77
Molyneux Sir Edward 55
— Sir Richard 37
Montbegon Roger de 18 19
Monton Wood 10
Moore Colonel John 62
Moorfield Lane Cross 151
Morholm Park 33
Mortain John Count of 11
Mottershed Robert de 39
Mottram *see* Mottrum
Mottram St. Andrew Geology of 79 *seq.*
Mottrum of Mottrum 38
Mottrum Adam de 40
— Agnes de 39 40
— Cecily de 40
— Edmund de 39 40
— John de 39 40 41 42

Mottrum Margaret de 40 43
— Richard de 38 41 42
— Robert de 38 39
— Roger de 39 40 42 43
— Simon de 39 41 42
— Thomas de 40 43
— William de 42 43
Muchland 18
Much Woolton Cross 201
Musbury Park 24 32
Myerscough 19 24 30 31
Myldmay Thomas 56

Nether Kellet 12
Neville Geoffrey de 19
Newburgh Village Cross 157
Newlaund Park 32
Newton 36
Newton-in-Makerfield Cross 235
Nicholson Albert 244 272
— James Holme obituary 294
Norbury William 44 101
Norris Richard of Kirkby 55
North Meols Crosses 163
North Moor Cross 159

Obituary 294
Orme Reginald 39
Ormrod Peter his staghounds 32
Ormskirk Crosses 141 154
Orrel Wood 10
Osbaldeston 36
Osborn Captain 110
— Thomas monument 265
Oswald Saint 223 *seq.*
Overton 12
Owen John obituary 294
Owens College Museum Conversazione at 268
Oxcliffe 12

Palæolithic Implements 268
Parks Deer in Lancashire 1
Parks West Derby 138
Paslew John 55
Peel Castle or Pele of Fouldrey 59
Pemberton Wood 10
Pendle Forest 10 17 24 25 27 32
Pendleton Moor Execution 130
Pennington Castle Hill 45
Penwortham 46
Pilkington 36
Pilling Moss 245
Pincerna William 25
Plant John 81
Pollock-Hill Rev. W. 267
Potter Charles his collection 257
Prestbury Parish 38 *seq.*
Preston 58
Prestwiche Edmund 134
Proceedings 239
Procter R. W. 119 *seq.*
Pugh Rev. G. A. on Ashton Church 261

Quernmore Park 13 24 31 54

Radcliffe Richard de 26
— William de 54
Radcliffe 35
— Tower 73
Rainford Wood 10
Rainhill Crosses 206 207
Ramsgreave Chase 19
Ravensmeols 12
Renaud F. on *Mottrum of Mottrum in Parish of Prestbury* 38
Report 291
Rishton Park 35
Roby Cross 199
— Park 10 33
Rochdale Castle 46
Roe Charles 108
Roeburndale 18
Roeder C. 273
— On *Prehistoric and subsequent Mining at Alderley Edge* 77
Roman Mining 90
Roscoe Sir H. E. 111
Rossall 57
Rossendale Forest 10 17 24 25 27
Rules 298
Russheden Robert 51

St. Helens Crosses and Wells 208
Sainter J. D. 81
Salesbury 36
Salford 125 126
Salt Micah his museum 256
Samlesbury 36
Savage Henry 43
— Richard 43
Scarisbric Gilbert 152
Scarisbrick Charters 145
— Crosses 141
Sefton Crosses and Well 184
Sever W. M. 267
Sherburn Sir Richard 51
Sherd Joyce 43
Shore Cross 162
Simnel Lambert 60
Simondsonne *see* Symkynssone
Simonswood 10 13 24 37
— Cross 172
Singleton 12
Skerton 12
Slinger J. S. obituary 295
Snotter Stone 160
Somerford John de 40
Stanley Sir John 63
— Joyce daughter of Richard de 42
— Richard de 42
Stanleys of Alderley 78

Stonyhurst 35
Swanimote Courts 25
Swanscoe Park 43
Swart Martin 60
Swythamley 266
Symkynsone John 42
— Richard 41 42 43
— Roger 41 42

Tarbock Well 212
Tateham William de 50
Taylor Gabriel 47
— Henry 245
— — on *Ancient Crosses of West Derby Hundred* 136
Thornley near Lees 240
Thurland Castle 67
Todmorden 54
Tonstall *see* Tunstall
Torrisholme 12
Tottington Park and Chase 19 24
Townley Sir John 34
Townley Park 34
Toxteth Park 12 13 24 27 29 31 36 61
Trafford Park 35
Trafford William of Swythamley 266
Trawden Forest 10 17 24 25 27
Treasurer's Statement 297
Tunstall Sir Brear 67
— Marmaduke 56
— Sir Thomas 67
Turton Tower 73
Turton's Cross 149
Twofoldhee 47
Tyburn Ticket 128
Tyldesley Wood 10

Upholland Crosses 237
— Priory 248

Vernon Ralph de 39

Walker Isabel daughter of David le 43
Walney Island 11 18 59
Walter Theobold 16 17
Walton-on-the-Hill Crosses 194
Warde William 54
Warrington Crosses 213
Wavertree Cross and Well 197
Webb Richard obituary 296
Wells Holy 140
Wennington 35
Werdhyll Nicholas de 49
West Derby Ancient Crosses 136
— Castle 64
— Manor 30
— Woods 10 12 13 25
Whalley Park 35
Whiston Cross 207
— Woods 10
Wigan and its Crosses 226 *seq.*
— Church 246
— Visit to 245
Wilderspool 216
Wilkinson Tattersall 262
Windleshaw Cross and Well 208
Winwick William of 16
Winwick Crosses 219
Woodstock Assize of 5 *seq.*
Worth Richard 39
Wraysholme Tower 66
Wrightington 34
Wycoller visited 251
Wyersdale Forest 15 17 21 24 27 29 31
Wyseman John 56

Yates G. C. 244 245 257 273

ERRATUM.

Page 66, line 14, for 1853 read 1817.

.0G 4 - 1931